

OVER 275 PRODUCT REVIEWS!

\$3.95 June 1987  
\$4.95 Canada and Foreign

# MacUser

02579

THE MACINTOSH™ RESOURCE

## VISUAL PROGRAMMING

V.I.P is the  
Wave of the Future

### FREE-FORM TRAPEZE

High-Flying New Spreadsheet

### DESKTOP PUBLISHING

The Right Program For the Job

### FASTER IMAGEWRITING

Tools + Techniques = Speed

### CLIP AND SAVE

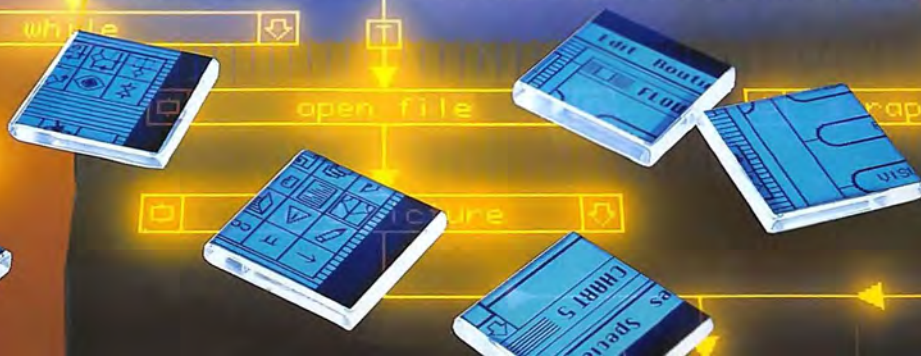
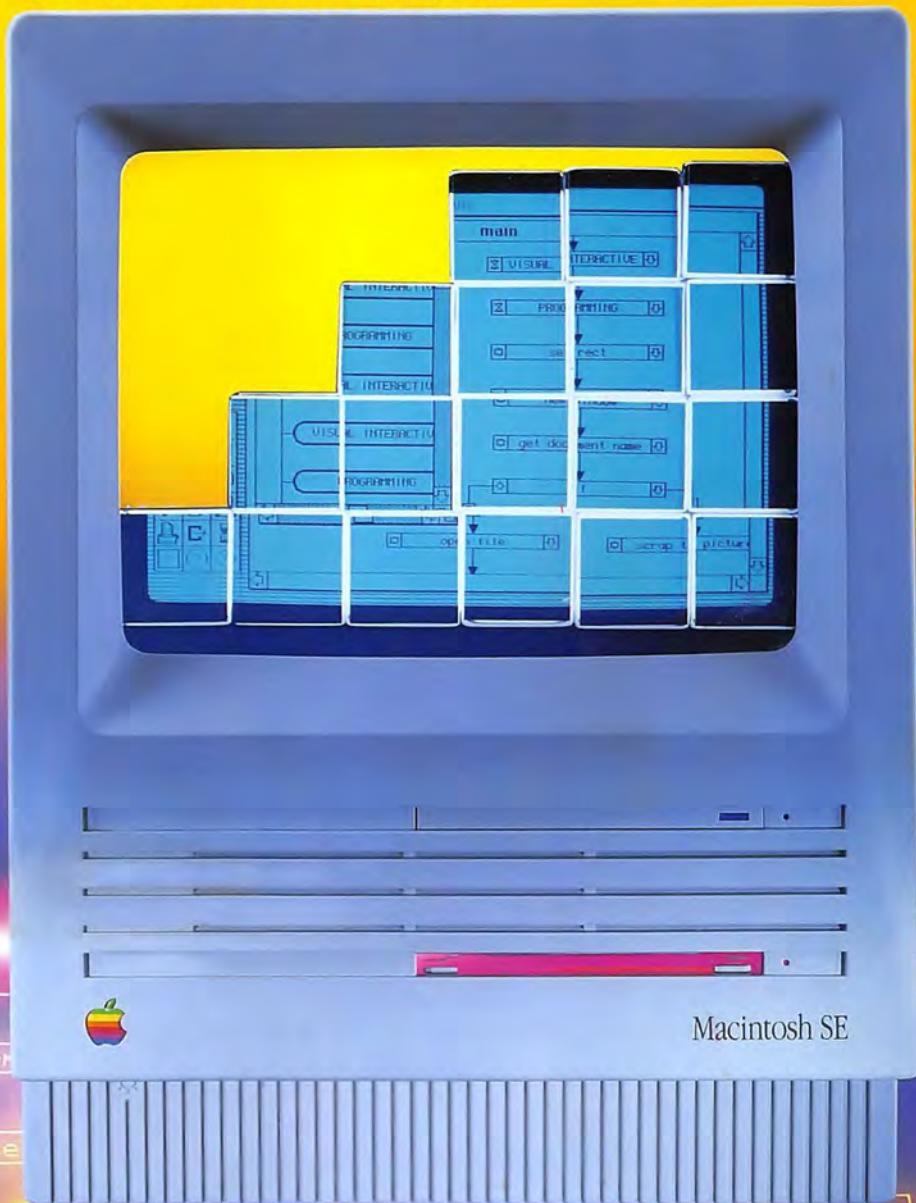
Better Scrapbook Options

### BEYOND THE MANUAL

Undocumented Excel Secrets

### GO FOR THE GOLD

Explore, Exploit, Enjoy





# Borland software: technically superior

## SideKick®

New! Includes  
Outlook and  
MacPlan!

Only \$99.95\*

### SideKick: The Desktop Organizer, Release 2.0

Thousands of users already know that SideKick is the most complete and comprehensive collection of desk accessories available.

Well, with Release 2.0, the best just got better. We've just added two powerful high-performance tools to SideKick. We've added Outlook: The Outliner and MacPlan: The Spreadsheet. They work in perfect harmony with each other and while you run other programs!



MacPlan does both spreadsheets and business graphs. Paste them into your Outlook files and generate professional reports.

#### SideKick: The Desktop Organizer, Release 2.0 now includes

- ☒ Outlook: The Outliner
- ☒ MacPlan: The Spreadsheet
- ☒ Mini word processor
- ☒ Calendar
- ☒ Telecommunications (new version now supports XModem file transfer protocol)
- ☒ PhoneLog
- ☒ Analog clock
- ☒ Alarm system
- ☒ Calculator
- ☒ Report generator

**Upgrade Now!** If you are one of the thousands of SideKick users, just send us your original master disk back with a check for \$34.95, and we'll rush you a brand new SideKick, Release 2.0, complete with manual.



### Outlook: The Outliner

- It's the desk accessory with more power than a stand-alone outliner
- A great desktop publishing tool, Outlook lets you incorporate both text and graphics into your outlines
- Works hand-in-hand with MacPlan
- Allows you to work on several outlines at the same time

### MacPlan: The Spreadsheet

- Integrates spreadsheets and graphs
- Does both formulas and straight numbers
- Graph types include bar charts, stacked bar charts, pie charts and line graphs
- Includes 12 ready-to-use templates free!
- Pastes graphics and data right into Outlook creating professional memos and reports, complete with headers and footers, in a snap

**New Version!**

#### System requirements:

Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive.

## Reflex® The Database Manager

### Why are so many critics praising Reflex?

Because Reflex is the high-performance relational database manager that every Mac user has been waiting for.

Its simple spreadsheet approach makes calculations a snap.

And creating database designs, forms, and reports is as easy as drawing them on your screen.

Reflex lets you organize, analyze and report information faster than ever before.

Reflex is the full-featured database manager that everyone who manages mailing lists, customer files, budgets and almost any other set of business numbers needs today.

Whatever business you're in, whatever you manage, you need Reflex: The Database Manager.



### Reflex: The Database Manager— MacUser Editor's Choice Award

#### System requirements:

Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive. Second external drive recommended.

Reflex, SideKick and Turbo Pascal are registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. or Borland Analytica, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Copyright 1987 Borland International



# Innovative, and easy to use

Only \$99.95\*



## The Critics' Choice

“With 49 arithmetic, text and statistical functions . . . can handle business and engineering calculations that would stump most data managers.

**MacWorld**

. . . can be used quickly and easily even by someone who has never heard of a relational database. It is a good buy for its quality, not just its price.

**MacUser**

. . . a powerful relational database . . . uses a visual approach to information management that makes this power easy to manage.

**InfoWorld**

. . . a combination of power and flexibility that distinguishes it from any other product we've seen.

**Esther Dyson, Release 1.0 ♪ ♪**

**What more can we say?  
If you use a Mac, get  
Reflex: The Database  
Manager.**

\*Introductory offer expires July 1, 1987

# Turbo Pascal®

Only \$99.95\*

## Turbo Pascal: The fastest, most efficient and easy-to- use Pascal compiler!

Compiled source code races from Turbo Pascal at the astonishing rate of more than 12,000 lines per minute. Anything less than Turbo Pascal is an exercise in slow motion. You can expect what only Borland delivers: Quality, Speed, Power and Price.

### Turbo Pascal at a glance

- ✓ Compilation speed of greater than 12,000 lines per minute
- ✓ "Unit" structure lets you create programs in modular form
- ✓ Multiple editing windows—up to 8 at the same time
- ✓ Options include compiling to disk or memory, or compile and run
- ✓ No need to switch between programs to compile or run a program
- ✓ Streamlined development and debugging
- ✓ Compatible with Hierarchical File System
- ✓ Compatible with Macintosh Programmer's Workshop Pascal (with minor changes)
- ✓ Ability to define default volume and folder names used in compiler directives
- ✓ Search and Change features in the editor speed up and simplify alteration of routines
- ✓ Unlimited use of available Macintosh™ memory
- ✓ "Units" included to call all the routines provided by Macintosh Toolbox

## Turbo Pascal: Truly compatible, easy-to-use

Turbo Pascal is compatible with your Mac's Hierarchical File System, Macintosh Programmer's Workshop Pascal, and Inside Macintosh. You're in familiar territory, but going a lot faster.

Please circle 128 on reader service card.



## The Critics' Choice

“Turbo Pascal is the true winner in the stand-alone Macintosh development environments . . . Turbo Pascal provides ease of use, extremely fast compilations, excellent documentation, great support and a company that is well known in the industry. To end it off, you get all of this for the paltry price of \$99! Now isn't that a reason to get moving with Turbo?

**Robert Forras, MacTimes**

Turbo Pascal is already an industry standard in the IBM-compatible world and we're very excited to see Borland International's new commitment to provide this and other modestly-priced, high-quality software for the Macintosh computer.

**John Sculley, Apple Computer, Inc. ♪ ♪**

### System requirements:

Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive. (The complete Turbo Pascal package, including compiler and editor, occupies only 50K of memory.)

\*Introductory offer expires July 1, 1987

**For the dealer nearest  
you, or to order by phone  
call (800) 255-8008  
CA (800) 742-1133  
Canada (800) 237-1136**



# MacUser

THE MACINTOSH RESOURCE

COVER PHOTO BY JOOK LEUNG

## POWER COMPUTING

**ON THE FLYING TRAPEZE** If you need matrix manipulation and spreadsheet ability, *Trapeze* could put you in the swing. *by Robert R. Wiggins*..... 76

**THE SECRETS OF EXCEL** Almost everything you wanted to know about *Excel* but didn't know who to ask. *by Louis Benjamin*..... 80

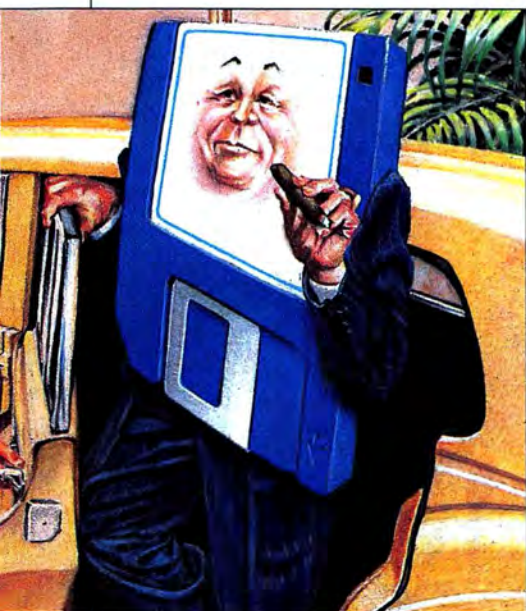
## DESKTOP PUBLISHING

**PERSONALLY DESIGNED** How to pick just the right program or programs for your publishing job. *by Ezra Shapiro*..... 90



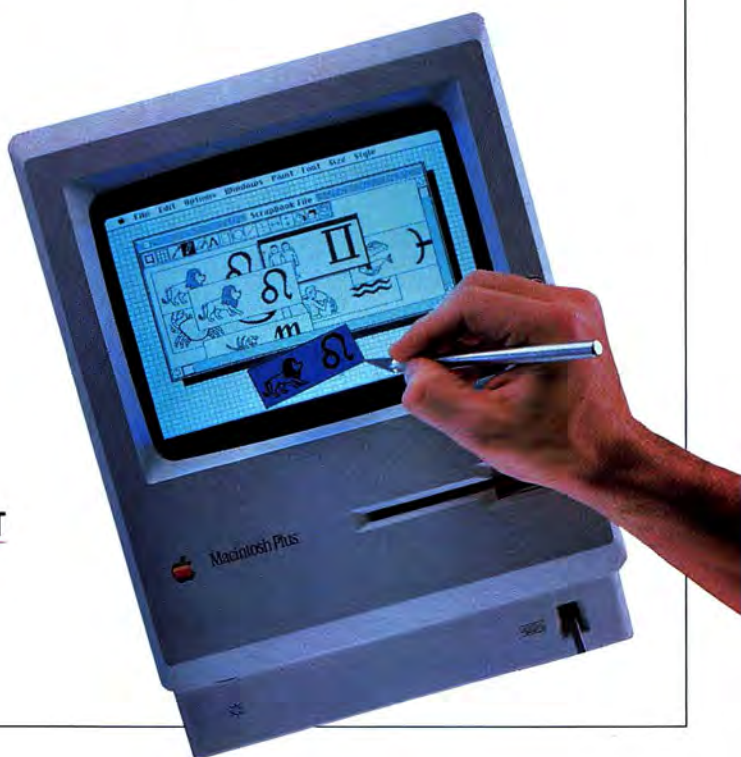
## GRAPHICS

**LET'S TALK SCRAPBOOKS** Desk accessories to replace the original Scrapbook—more graphic options on your desktop. *by Sharon Zardetto Aker*..... 100



## ENTERTAINMENT

**GO FOR THE GOLD** Your chance to conquer the New World and return with fame and fortune—if you return at all. *by Tracie Forman Hines*..... 108



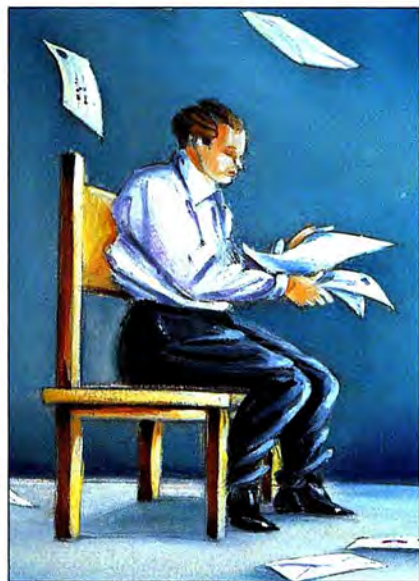


## R E S O U R C E S

**MANUAL LABOR** How to assess and use the program manual — even if you never plan to read it. *by Karen S. Wilson* ..... 116

**THE FASTER IMAGEWRITER** Get printing quality and printer speed. *by Bill Layman*..... 125

**THE V.I.P. TREATMENT** Both a flow-charting tool and a programming language, *V.I.P.* lightens the load for Mac programmers. *by Phil Reed*...132



## C O L U M N S

**THE EDITOR'S DESKTOP** *Après Moi, le Deluge* ..... *by Neil L. Shapiro*15

**PINSTRIPE MAC** Opening Pandora's Box. *by Robert R. Wiggins*..... 49

**WEST COAST REPORT** Son of Jazz. *by Michael D. Wesley*..... 55

**THE MACINTOSH BOUNDARY** Excellent And Cheap. *by Doug Clapp* 61

**THE HELP FOLDER** Answers From the Mac Team. *by Dan Cochran*149

**THE DEVIL'S ADVOCATE** The Dvorak Wave Theory. *by John C. Dvorak*194



## D E P A R T M E N T S

**LETTERS** Readers have their say. *from the Mac community* ..... 27

**NEW ON THE MENU** Latest updates, Rumor Manager and more. *edited by Louise Kohl*..... 40

**QUICK CLICKS** A look at nine of the more interesting products to cross our threshold recently. .... 65

**TIP SHEET** Mac hints, tips and shortcuts. *compiled by David Schargel*143

**MINIFINDERS** Hundreds of capsule reviews to help you pick and choose. .... 156

**COMING NEXT MONTH**..... 10

**ADVERTISERS INDEX**..... 186

**MACUSER AD DIRECTORY** ..... 188

**MACUSER BACK ISSUES** ..... 33



*Thought For The Month:* "The simplest schoolboy is now familiar with facts for which Archimedes would have sacrificed his life."—Ernest Renan, 1823-92



# OverVUE. Best Database of the Year.



Choosing a database manager is no easy task. It's by far the most confusing and fiercely competitive field in Mac software. But now your buying decision is crystal clear, because the editors of MacUser and the readers of MACazine have both selected OverVUE as the Best Database of the Year.

Said MacUser (Jan. 1986), in selecting OverVUE for its **Editors Choice Award**: "OverVUE 2.0 is a deceiving program in that the more you use it, the more you realize what it can do.

Power, speed and logical menus make this a dream database."

When MACazine (Jan. 1986) bestowed OverVUE with its **Readers' Choice Award**, they wrote: "We selected OverVUE because of its ease of use, clairvoyance and statistical capabilities. The fact that OverVUE was subsequently selected by our readers as Best Database simply confirms our original assessment: the product is a jewel and the customer support a bonus!"

OverVUE's clean sweep of these two prestigious awards only confirms what everyone else has been saying all along:

Infoworld (July 8, 1985): "...it is Macintosh software done right."

Icon Review (Fall 1985): "OverVUE 2.0 is our favorite database workhorse...it simply offers the best balance of power and ease-of-use available on the market today."

Nibble Mac (Oct. 1985): "OverVUE is not only easy to set up, it's the easiest for data entry. Its tools for entering repetitive data minimizes typing time."

Online Today (electronic version — Nov. 1985): OverVUE 2.0 is a heavy-duty data management tool...It does all the things a good relational database manager should."

OverVUE's features and power make it the ultimate database choice. Clearly, users and editors alike think OverVUE is something special. We think you will, too.

So visit your nearest software dealer and purchase your very own copy of OverVUE, the Best Database of the Year.

Write for information concerning our new Mail Management and Personal Finance Templates.



ProVUE Development Corp.  
222 22nd Street • Huntington Beach, CA 92648 • 714/969-2431

Please circle 159 on reader service card.

## ABOUT MACUSER

**Editor in Chief** Steven Bobker  
**West Coast Editor** Michael D. Wesley  
**Executive Editor** Louise Kohl  
**Managing Editor** Daisy Genovese  
**Technical Editor** David Schargel  
**West Coast Technical Editor** Chip Carman  
**Editorial Assistant** Jeri Harrison  
**Contributing Editors** Sharon Zardetto Aker, Dan Cochran, Tracie Forman Hines, Dennis Brothers,  
Ian McKinnell, Doug Clapp  
**Contributing Business Editor** Robert R. Wiggins  
**Contributing Anti-Editor** John C. Dvorak

**Editor at Large** Neil L. Shapiro

**Art Director** Lisa Orsini  
**Associate Art Director** Marybeth Cuniff  
**Production Manager** Randi B. Kantor

**National Advertising Director** Steven J. Rosenfield  
**Advertising Managers**  
**Southeast/Directory** Russell Brody  
**Northeast** Jonathan Just  
**Southwest** Roy J. Kops  
**Northwest** Noreen St. Pierre  
**Midwest** Kevin Sullivan  
**Advertising Services Manager** Mindy Roland

**Circulation Managers** Charles Mast, Melinda Kendall  
**Customer Service** Kimberly Armstrong  
**Credit/Collections Supervisor** Paula Miles

**Founding Publisher** Felix Dennis

**Publisher** Martin Mazner  
**Vice-President** Susan Freeman  
**Publishing Assistant** Susan Huang  
**Research & Development** Kottwitz & Associates  
**Receptionist** Jacqueline Gatling

**ZIFF DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY**  
**President** Kenneth H. Koppel  
**Senior Vice President, Marketing** Paul Chook  
**Vice President, Operations** Baird Davis  
**Vice President, Controller** John Vlachos  
**Vice President, Creative Services** Herbert Stern  
**Vice President, Circulation** Alicia Marie Ivans  
**Vice President, Circulation Services** James Ramaley  
**Vice President, Marketing Services** Ann Pollak Adelman  
**Vice President, Development** Seth R. Alpert  
**Vice President** Hugh Tietjen  
**Business Manager** Gary A. Gustafson  
**Production Director** Walter J. Terlecki

**ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY**  
**Chairman** Philip B. Korsant **President** Kenneth H. Koppel **Senior Vice President** Philip Sinc **Vice Presidents** Laurence Usdin, William Phillips, J. Malcolm Morris, Steven C. Feinman **Treasurer** Selwyn I. Taubman  
**Secretary** Bertram A. Abrams

MacUser (ISSN 0884-0997) is published monthly by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Editorial Offices: 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. Telephone: (212) 302-2626. West Coast Offices: 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002. Telephone: (415) 598-2323. Midwest Offices: 1150 Wilmette Avenue, Wilmette, IL 60091. Telephone: (312) 251-2541. U.S. subscription rates are \$27 for 12 issues, \$45 for 24 issues and \$62 for 36 issues. For Canada and Mexico, subscription rates in U.S. funds are \$29 for 12 issues, \$49 for 24 issues and \$68 for 36 issues. For other countries add \$50 per year to the U.S. rates for airmail. Add \$12 per year to the U.S. rates for surface mail. Single copy price is \$3.95 (Canada \$4.95). POSTMASTER: Send address changes to MacUser, P.O. Box 56986, Boulder, CO 80321-6986. Entire contents Copyright © 1987 Ziff Communications Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. PERMISSIONS: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to the Licensing Manager, Jean Lamensdorf, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. For back issues (subject to availability), send \$6 per issue, Canada foreign \$7 per issue to: Ziff-Davis, One Park Avenue, 4th floor, New York, New York 10016. Attn: K. Armstrong. Application to mail second-class is pending at NY, NY and additional mailing offices.

**MacUser**  
THE MACINTOSH RESOURCE

MacUser is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the USA.





# A disk each month delivered to you... packed with programs for your Macintosh!

**DISCOVER UPTIME.** Build an exciting library of programs for less than one dollar each. You deserve value. At UPTIME value is yours. Each month over 30,000 people just like you enjoy UPTIME. Your disk arrives with eight programs and more every month...

Enjoy eight programs including two new desk accessories on each monthly disk. Make your life easier. Get more from your Macintosh. Organize and be more productive with **home management** programs. Learn with **educational** programs. Relax and enjoy monthly **games** or **adventures**. Using your Macintosh is now a snap with **tutorials** and **desk accessories**.

It's easy, inexpensive and fun. It's UPTIME! Too good to be true? There's even more! Each monthly disk has reviews of the latest software, hardware and peripherals. Save time and money. Learn the strengths and weaknesses of each item we evaluate. Shop "on the disk" in our Micro Discount Mall.

Subscribe now and save. You won't believe the low price! Satisfaction is guaranteed — or your money back. You'll be amazed at just how much comes on every UPTIME disk. Make the very next one yours. Fill out the coupon. For immediate service call toll-free:

**1-800-437-0033**  
anytime, day or night.



LESS THAN  
\$1 PER  
PROGRAM

NEW

FOR ALL  
MACINTOSH  
COMPUTERS

VOLUME 1 ■ NUMBER 1

## Programs

- LABEL MAGIC™
- CALENDAR DA
- FILE DOCTOR
- GINGHAM FONT
- LIVING ART
- MacSEVENS
- WE ARE THE WORD DA
- YAHTZEE

I'LL BYTE!!!  
SAVE \$89.90 → 12

I'm a Macintosh enthusiast who wants more.  
Disk Issues \$89.00 ☐

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_

6

Disk Issues \$59.00 ☐

(Add \$2 per issue in foreign countries, except Canada and APO)

3

Disk Issues \$36 ☐

1

Disk Issue \$14.95 ☐

Please start my subscription to UPTIME immediately.

Bill my: ☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Account No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please make checks payable to UPTIME.)

Send to:  
UPTIME · PO Box 299  
Newport, RI 02840  
(401) 849-4925  
MU 6/87



On September 30, 1985  
we announced the most powerful,  
most versatile spreadsheet ever.

*“If you’re a spreadsheet user, Microsoft Excel is one of the best reasons to buy a Macintosh ... After being loyal and dedicated 1-2-3® users for several years, we’ve just recently converted all our 1-2-3 files over to Microsoft Excel. It’s that good.”*

Don Crabb, *InfoWorld*, November 10, 1986

*“Microsoft Excel is unquestionably the most powerful spreadsheet program available on any personal computer.”*

Lon Poole, *Macworld*, September 1985

*“In terms of features and ease of use, Microsoft Excel makes 1-2-3 look rather pale.”*

*The Seybold Outlook On Professional Computing*, October 20, 1986

For the name of the nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft and the Microsoft logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.



*“Microsoft Excel is easy to learn, but better, it’s also easy to use. Best of all, you can easily get at Microsoft Excel’s powerful macro capability.”*

Jerry Pournelle, *Byte*, April 1986

*“Microsoft Excel has implemented the most all-inclusive and powerful use of linking yet seen in micro spreadsheets...It offers what appears to be an almost unlimited range of application possibilities.”*

Will Tompkins, *The MACazine*, Vol. 2, No. 10



*“A powerful spreadsheet program with equally powerful data-base and charting (or graphics) capabilities, it offers substantial improvements over comparable PC-DOS programs in all three areas.”*

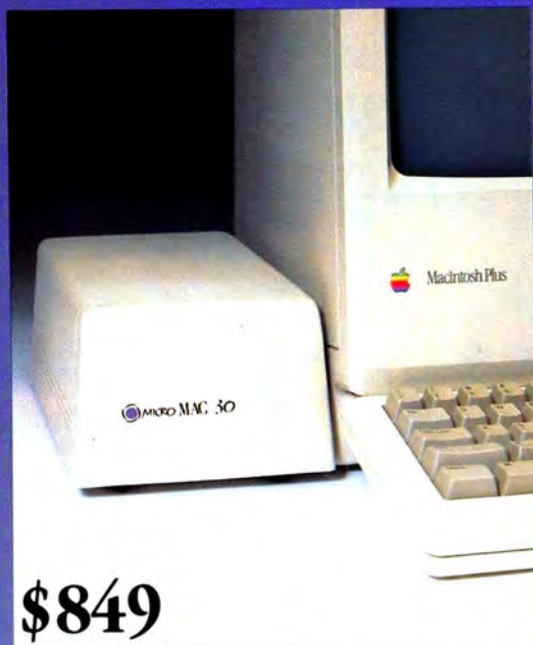
William Zachmann, *Computerworld*, December 8, 1986

It seems we underrated it.

**Microsoft®**



# While other manufacturers are making the claims... Microtech delivers the facts!



**\$849**

A lot of manufacturers are out there claiming to be the first, the fastest, the smallest, the quietest, etc. . . . Microtech, as one of the "first" drive manufacturers in the Macintosh market, when only a handful existed, could prove many of these claims false, but rather than make claims, we prefer to devote our time and expertise to delivering our customers the facts.

**● MICRO MAC 30** A 30 megabyte SCSI hard drive equipped with dual ports for daisy-chaining along with an external dip switch for quick and easy address changes. **Coming soon: Micro MAC 45.**

#### **SPEED**

*Few drives in its class can match or beat the Micro MAC 30's speed\*; none for the price.*

#### **SUBTLETY**

*Fitting snugly beside your Mac Plus, measuring only 3 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 8", the Micro MAC 30's unique subtle profile will not overstep your Mac boundaries. Sound sensitive Mac enthusiasts will appreciate Micro MAC 30's quiet subtlety as well.*

#### **SECURITY**

*A special "Micro Lock" feature auto parks and locks the Micro MAC 30's heads in an area not used for data storage, securing your data from loss or damage.*

**● MICRO MAC 800** You saw it first, as the Mac535, at the Boston '85 Macworld Expo, in the pre-Mac Plus days.

**SATISFACTION** *The Micro MAC 800 floppy disk drive, soon to enter its "3rd" year of production has long been satisfying Mac users of all sizes--128k, 512k, and Mac Plus--with its versatility and reliability. Now even quieter than ever, at a new low price.*



**\$189**

**● NOVA 20, 30 or 50** The Nova series SCSI drives offer the same extra features as the Micro MAC 30 including "Micro Lock", daisy-chaining and external dip switch - all with an added bonus . . .

**SAVINGS** *Compare and Save . . .*

NOVA 20 . . . . . **\$569**

NOVA 30 . . . . . **\$689**

NOVA 50 . . . . . **\$999**

*Microtech delivers  
more for less!*

**● MICROTECH EXTRAS** All Microtech drives are **AVAILABLE NOW** for shipping, come complete and ready to use, with these extras:

**ONE YEAR WARRANTY** on all drives

**TECHNICAL SUPPORT** call TOLL FREE

**FREE SHIPPING** UPS ground in Continental U.S.

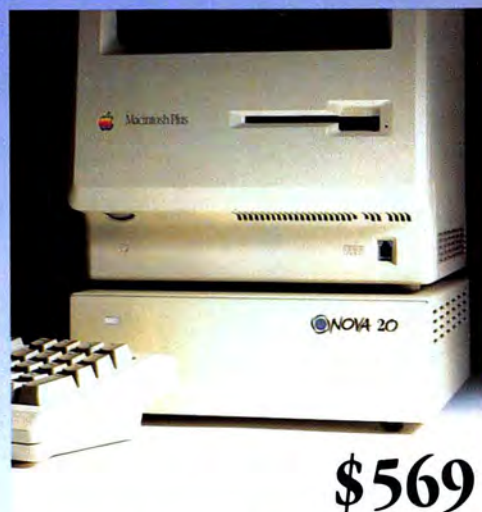
at no inflated cost

**ASK ABOUT OUR MEMORY EXPANSION KITS**

*\*Ask for our independent benchmark test results.*

**● MICROTECH**  
PERIPHERALS, INC.

29 Business Park Drive/Branford, CT USA 06405



**\$569**

Now that you've got the FACTS, we'll let you be the judge... Microtech invites you to **TEST** and **COMPARE**...ask for details on our 30 day Money Back Guarantee. Call now and take advantage of Microtech's years of experience in the Macintosh market and our ability to deliver quality products at the lowest possible price.

**800-325-1895** In CT call 203-488-8993

Dealer inquiries call Microtech International, Inc. 800-626-4276

Please circle 140 on reader service card.

Micro MAC, Micro Lock, and Nova are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



# SIX REASONS TO TEACH YOUR MAC TO READ.



If these look anything like the papers piling up in your office, you need PC Scan Plus™, the new intelligent scanner from DEST.

It's the fastest way to get information off your desk and into your Macintosh™ Plus, where you can use it.

You see, PC Scan Plus can read a typed page into your Macintosh's word processing program, completely formatted, in less than a minute.

PC Scan Plus works with MacWrite™, Microsoft™ Word, and the others. It can read most office typescripts, including dot matrix, with accuracy no other scanner can touch.

What's more, if you're a desktop publisher, PC Scan Plus can do even more.

Besides words, you can scan photographs, line art, logos and other images into all the top desktop publishing software. PageMaker™, Ready, Set, Go!™ and the rest.

And if all this isn't reason enough to take a closer look at PC Scan Plus, just give your in-box a quick scan.

Then call us for a free brochure or a demo.



## DEST

### 800-538-7582

In California, 408-946-7100.

Please circle 296 on reader service card.

There's no smarter, faster input device than PC Scan Plus. It can read words, illustrations or photographs into your Macintosh word processing or desktop publishing programs in seconds. At the click of a mouse. And it can do the same for an IBM® PC.



# Laser Super Spool™

The fastest  
LaserWriter®  
print  
spooler  
under  
the sun.

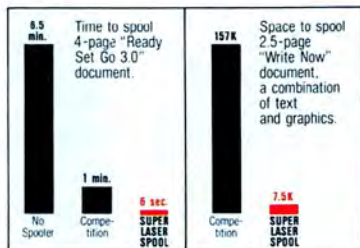


**BLINDINGLY FAST.** By sending your print files to the background and returning control of your Mac to you, SuperLaserSpool lets you work and print at the same time. And it does this 5 to 40 times faster than its nearest competitor.

SuperLaserSpool gets you back to work fast. You never wait for the printer, no matter how many documents you have queued up or even if the network is busy. SuperLaserSpool automatically manages the entire printing process while you work.

**WORKS WITH ANY APPLE® PRINTER.** SuperLaserSpool can print to the LaserWriter and ImageWriter™ (either direct-connect or AppleTalk™-connected).

**INCREDIBLY COMPACT.** Other spoolers require so much storage space that a hard disk is essential. Not so with SuperLaserSpool. You can use it with floppy-disk systems because its files are so compact.



Look how much faster SuperLaserSpool will give your Mac back compared to its competition.

SuperLaserSpool's files are so small, you don't have to worry about running out of disk space.

spool files are always safe, even if the system crashes.

SuperLaserSpool works with almost all Macintosh applications. You can even leave and enter different programs without disrupting the printing of documents.

And it's completely invisible: You can launch it and forget it's even there.

- SINGLE-USER: \$149.95
- MULTI-USER: \$395.00

Get SuperLaserSpool at your local SuperMac dealer today, or order direct.



950 N. Rengstorff, Mountain View, CA 94043  
(415) 964-8884

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. by McIntosh Laboratory, Inc.  
LaserWriter, ImageWriter and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1986 SuperMac Software.

# COMING SOON

## SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT

Desktop Publishing: The New Generation including: **ReadySetGo! 3**, ready to go? • Making money with **Typesetting** • Power with **Word 3.0** style sheets • The low down on **scanners**

Statistical analysis made easier with **PARAMETER MANAGER**

Working through **WORKS**: a tutorial

**CHESSMASTER 2000**: state-of-the-art chess on your Mac?

A developer's introduction to the new **APPLE DESKTOP BUS**

P L U S 

The Macintosh Boundary from **Doug Clapp**. **John Dvorak** on the state of the Mac. **Michael D. Wesley's** West Coast Report. **Robert Wiggins' Pinstripe Mac**. **Dan Cochran** with Answers from the Mac Team. Three pages of **hints and tips**. Over 250 **MiniFinders**. An expanded **Quick Click** section, now including hardware. More **Cauzin Softstrips**.

**MacUser**  
THE MACINTOSH RESOURCE

**FINE PRINT WEASEL**

Editors absolutely reserve the right to publish none, some, all or just the parts we managed to complete of the above, due to the inherent problems that occur when reviewing software, hardware and the ever elusive vaporware.



# FOR THE BEST SELLING ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE LOOK FOR THE PEACHTREE LABEL

Back to Basics.  
Thousands sold at \$525.  
Now just \$199!

## Get Back to Basics™

Peachtree's Back to Basics is the most popular accounting system on the market today. And it's no wonder why.

Back to Basics is simple to install, easy to use, and priced in line with what small businesses can afford.

But don't take our word for it. Software Digest, a leading consumer organization, rated Back to Basics number one in overall usability when compared to products costing as much as \$995 and, for the past two years, Back to Basics has won the *A+ Magazine Software of the Year Award* for Macintosh business accounting systems thanks to the votes of over 20,000 Apple users.

## No Experience Required

Back to Basics assumes you're an expert in only one business—your own.

- Installation of Back to Basics is painless — read only seven pages in the manual and *spend 30 minutes* using our screen menus.

- If you need to brush up on your accounting, use our accounting primer and tutorial, written by Harvard Business School Professor, Robert N. Anthony, plus our business section on how to handle everyday accounting dilemmas.

## \$199

Back to Basics Accounting System became a best seller priced at \$525. Now, as a result of reduced expenses, we are able to offer all three modules — General Ledger, Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable — in a complete set for just \$199.

## Proven Power

Peachtree has long been the first name in accounting software and the powerful features we've included in Back to Basics prove we understand what you're looking for.

- Complete integration of General Ledger with Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable.



- Single transaction entries up to \$999,999.99 and year-to-date totals up to \$21,000,000.

- Journals and reports updated as each transaction is recorded.

- Void transaction facility automatically creates reversing entry.

- *More than 30 reports* can be viewed on screen or printed.

## Macintosh Specific

Back to Basics was written specifically for the Apple Macintosh, not simply converted from another computer version. It uses the Macintosh interface (mouse and visual icons) for system operation and groups functions into on-screen "file drawers" for organization and ease of use.

Back to Basics was a featured accounting system in Apple's initial ads for the Macintosh and is backed by Peachtree's outstanding support, labeled by *InfoWorld* as "the finest in the industry". Support is available as you need it, at a nominal charge directly from Peachtree or through our network of local authorized support centers.

## Money Back Guarantee

When you purchase Back to Basics directly from Peachtree Software you're protected with a 30-day, money back guarantee (an option even the most expensive accounting products don't offer).

If you're not satisfied, simply return the complete product in saleable condition within 30 days and your

purchase price will be promptly refunded. For full details, call the toll-free telephone number below.

## Invoicing Coming Soon

Back to Basics Invoicing will soon be available for the Apple Macintosh at an introductory price of \$95.

## Hardware Specifications

- IBM Personal Computer, PC/XT, PC/AT with two floppy disk drives or one floppy disk drive and a hard disk.
- Apple II +, IIe, IIc, IIgs with 128K and two disk drives or hard disk.
- Apple Macintosh 512K or Plus with two disk drives or hard disk.

## Features That Made Back to Basics A Best Seller

### GENERAL LEDGER

- On-line help displays Chart of Accounts.
- MTD and YTD show on income statements.
- Allows automatic Journal entries.
- Check processing and printing capability through Cash Disbursements.
- Optional cost of sales ranges.
- User modifiable Chart of Accounts included.
- Allows up to 3 checking accounts.
- Up to 10 departments with separate income statements.

### ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

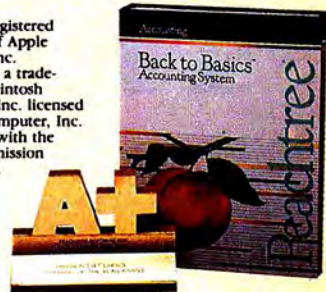
- Calculates receivables on balance forward basis.
- Prints statements and mailing labels.
- Allows automatic posting to General Ledger.
- Accepts partial payments.
- Calculates finance charges.

- Up-to-date customer information can be scrolled for review at any time.
- Customer ID's can be alpha or numeric.
- Verifies customer credit limit.
- Calculates up to 3 sales taxes per entry.

### ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

- Up to 10 vendor payment terms.
- Calculates cash discounts.
- Accepts partial payments.
- Automatic posting to General Ledger.
- Prints vendor mailing labels.
- Up-to-date vendor information can be scrolled for review at any time.
- Customer ID's can be alpha or numeric.
- Prints computer checks or processes hand-written checks.
- Invoices automatically or manually selected for payment.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Macintosh Laboratory, Inc. licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. and is used with the express permission of its owner.



Call now to order or for a dealer near you

# 1-800-247-3224

In Georgia, call 1-404-564-5800



To order by mail send \$199 plus \$5 shipping to:

# Peachtree Software

4355 Shackleford Road, Dept. MAU-06, Norcross, GA 30093

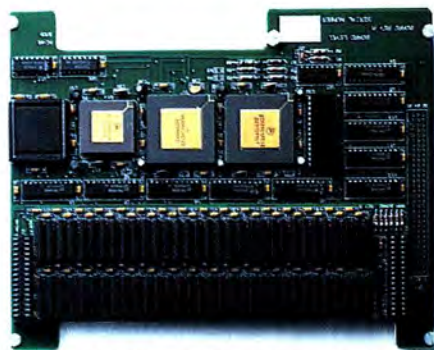




*Macintosh SE. The perfect place to start building—equipped with a built-in 20MByte hard disk (or a second internal floppy) and one internal expansion slot.*



*Plug a card into the SE and make a quick connection with mainframes and networks.*



*Floor it. In a Macintosh SE, a 68020 accelerator card gives you license to exceed the speed limit.*



*Add a 5.25" disk drive, and (with the right card) you can use information created on IBM or compatible PCs. Or run MS-DOS programs.*



*A new keyboard, re-designed for the new generation of Macintosh computers.*



*In scientific or engineering applications, a special card can connect an SE or a II to lab instruments.*

*The new AppleColor™ High-Resolution RGB monitor can create brilliant hues and true gray scale on your Macintosh II. In finely-detailed 640 x 480 pixel resolution.*

*Also available: a 12" monochrome monitor.*



# How to build your

You've heard about them. You've read about them. By now, you've probably even seen them.

Our latest leaps in technology, the new Macintosh™ SE and Macintosh II personal computers, have been getting their share of press.

But to add to what you may already know, we'd like to tell you more about their most powerful feature: expandability.

It's something we made possible by adding expansion slots. So you can easily customize your Macintosh to meet the demands of any business.

You can, for example, set up a system that's perfect for major-league number crunching. Or add features to give you even greater power for Apple Desktop Publishing, like displays as big as 21 inches.

The SE sports one expansion slot.

While the Macintosh II takes the idea of expansion to the extreme—with six 32-bit NuBus slots. Which have the good sense to configure themselves, and require you to do nothing more than plug in the options of your choice.

Such as an 80286 co-processor card that lets you run programs written for MS-DOS computers. And a video card that produces near-photographic images



Presenting the Apple Extended Keyboard. Complete with 15 programmable function keys, as well as separate cursor and numeric keypads.

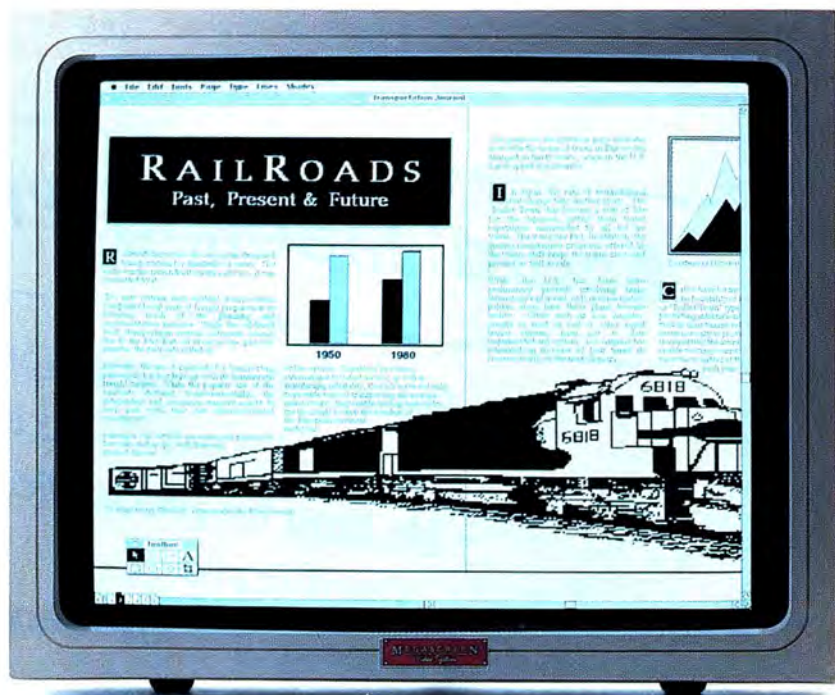
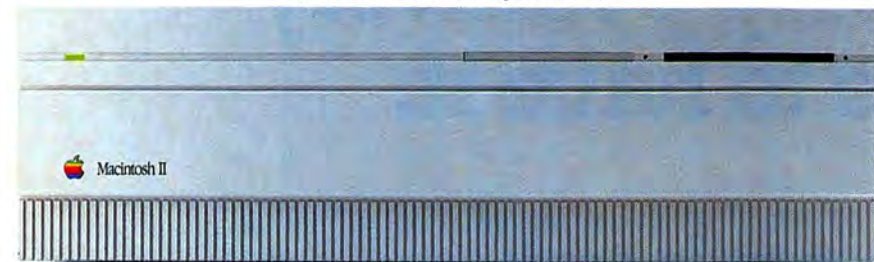


Via the expansion slots, you can add an AST co-processor card to either the SE or Macintosh II.

Using one of the II's six slots, you can tie into the company intranet or an office network like Ethernet.



Build yourself a power station. The Macintosh II has a lightning-fast 32-bit Motorola 68020 processor, a 68881 co-processor and six NuBus expansion slots.



With either the SE or the II, a large-screen monitor (available from other manufacturers) can give you the big picture. And show you up to two pages at once.



If you lose it, you can't use it. The Apple Tape Backup 40SC safeguards the work on your hard disk. Pronto.



The Macintosh II Video Card can generate colors 256 at a time, at up to eight bits per pixel. Using a palette of over 16 million colors.

# own Macintosh.

from a palette of over 16 million colors.

The new Macintosh computers are built to be customized in other ways, too.

You can set up your SE with up to four megabytes of memory, so it has the power to run the most sophisticated programs. And configure the II with up to eight megabytes of memory on the main board, or a whopping 1.5 gigabytes using the expansion slots.

As for storage, there's plenty. With either computer, you get the option of an internal hard disk. Or an external one that can store up to 80 megabytes.

You can also choose between two keyboards. One of which has 15 function keys that come in handy when delving into special applications.

And as you might expect, we've done more than just give you a very good

way to build the Macintosh of your dreams.

We've also arranged to make sure you have the perfect workshop: an authorized Apple® dealer.\*

Where you can get some expert assistance choosing your options.

So all you have to do is stop in. And get to work.



The power to be your best.™

© 1987 Apple Computer, Inc. Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh and AppleColor are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Motorola is a registered trademark of Motorola, Inc. Ethernet is a registered trademark of Xerox Corp. NuBus is a trademark of Texas Instruments. For an authorized Apple dealer near you, call (800) 538-9696, Ext. 300.



# Board Meeting Presentation

- **Presentation in one hour!**

*Relax, take a deep breath*

- **No time for production department**

*Don't Panic*

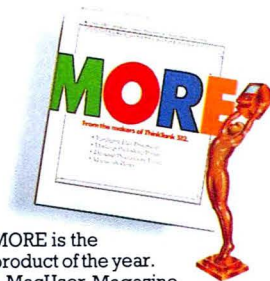
- **Need to get my ideas in order**

*What can I do?*

**When you  
absolutely, positively  
have to have it.**

**In an hour.**

*Fast Desktop Presentations.*







by Neil L. Shapiro

# Après Moi, le Deluge...

**L**etters, letters, letters! My desk, never the cleanest spot in town to begin with, is overflowing with response to my previous editorials on why Apple needs a Consumer Evangelist. So many of you were moved to write that I decided to use this month's column to respond informally. (You'll notice that reader comments appear in italic, while my comments appear in straightforward roman type. This is just so you don't confuse them with the letters column.) So, herewith, The Reaction.

JOEL BEACH, HOLLIDAYSBURG, PA: *I wonder if the words "working relationship" have any meaning to your Editor at Large.... Everybody is in business to make money.... Your Editor has an Apple taste but a Commodore mentality.... Why does Mr. Shapiro feel that he should be able to nickel and dime six different dealers and still remain in their good graces? Had your editor gained a friend at one of the dealerships I'm sure he could have acquired his modem cable. But his abrasive approach caused all the local dealers to tell him in effect to "go shit in his hat." You would think the message would sink in....*

EDITOR-AT-LARGE: OK, I grant that dealers are in business to make money. But I feel that if a dealer makes his money by doing repairs that are not needed, by overcharging or by scrimping on support time, that the consumer has a right to scream. I also do not think you should have to make a friend to buy a modem cable. Besides, I was as obsequious as any forelock-tugging, desperate consumer could be when I was talking to these modem-cable-retentive cads. It didn't help. And I don't own a hat, thank you.

BENJAMIN A. ISGRO, WAHIAWA, HI: *I was a first time computer buyer and purchased a Macintosh on Nov. 21, 1986. I visited four Apple dealers.... I found them to be very impatient with the new computer buyer. They somehow expected me to be completely familiar with their products and software.... I was made to feel that I was privileged to even be in their store.... I purchased my computer from the dealer I felt was the least abusive. What a choice!*

E-A-L: And it's a choice that we all, as consumers, should not have to make. If

Apple established a Consumer Evangelist to call, such dealers could be quickly weeded out or educated in sales and support as more and more people from the area in question called in with questions that a dealer should have answered.

WILLIAM S. D. READ, CHARLESTON, SC: *Neil L. Shapiro makes some valid points in his tirade against dealers. Although I agree with some of his points, I disagree with others.... A Macintosh is easy to set up and use, but some of the problems that appear in everyday use of the machine can require quite a bit of experience to solve. As a dealer, the greatest problem I face, daily, is people with questions and problems.... It is discouraging when I have to help someone that I know bought his equipment elsewhere — and will continue to do so in the future.... Mr. Shapiro hit the target when he suggested that Apple set up a "Consumer Evangelist." There is a dire need for a department.... One bad Apple (dealer) does not spoil the whole bunch; but it sure does not help the reputation of others or of Apple.*

**A**ny dealer that refuses or is unable to upgrade such things as System software is, in my opinion, guilty of dealer malpractice.



E-A-L: William, you sound like the sort of dealer I sympathize with. You seem interested in helping people out and yet have to make a living. One thing I would suggest is to adopt a little "Apple Evangelism" into your own sales philosophy. How many people that you have helped, who bought equipment elsewhere, became good customers of yours? I'll bet quite a few. The opportunity to help is also the opportunity to "evangelize" or to sell your own store and service as a real alternative. It's interesting that you do see the need for a CE, but you're not the kind of dealer who would likely have to worry about a call from Cupertino.

DANIEL CHAUCER, MIDDLE VILLAGE, NY: *Neil Shapiro...was right on. My experience with local dealers matches his own and I, too, have opted for mail order and not because of price.... I have still to find a dealer who will let me upgrade anything and that from dealers with whom I have spent a considerable sum.... The usual answer is: "We do not have the latest version," or, "We do not have the time."*

E-A-L: Any dealer that refuses or is unable to upgrade such things as System software is, in my opinion, guilty of dealer malpractice. Apple Computer counts on their dealer network to keep their customers upgraded to the latest products. If some dealers fail, Apple stumbles. If enough dealers fail, Apple could well fail. You need a Consumer Evangelist to call....

DON WIUR, DIX HILLS, NY: *...."Go back to where you bought it to get service." It becomes a matter of how far (literally as well as figuratively) one is willing to go to stand up for one's principles. It's just not worth it to me to travel great distances to get the service I should be getting around the corner....*

E-A-L: See William Read's letter above. I do think it is necessary for people to realize that dealers do have a gripe in that support of a non-buying public is wearisome. But dealers also need to realize that support is often a two-way street. Had you, for example, met a friendly dealer in your area perhaps you would be buying at least software and peripherals locally. As you were never met halfway, it seems this was never an option. It's an equation wherein both sides lose. But dealers could at least try to better balance it.

VERNA SCHAFFER, KAUAI, HI: *I'm so sorry Mr. Shapiro didn't continue his quest for a "good" Apple dealer to the island of Kauai....we would have been more than happy to sell him his modem cable.*

DAVID V. JAMAN, GARDINER, NY: *We're writing to let you know that at least one*

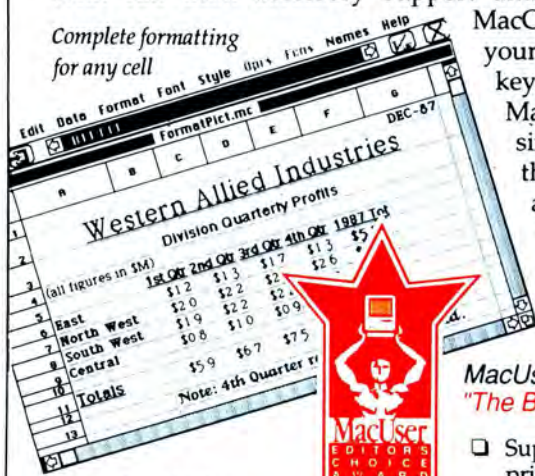


# MacCalc

Speed, Style, Simplicity

**T**o be fast is not enough — the speed must be easy to use. We set out to make MacCalc fastest in this fullest sense ... and succeeded. MacCalc is blindingly fast — and that speed is available to the novice as well as the power user. And not only is MacCalc easy, we also included the most important "wish list" features, like cell notes, database search/sort commands, complete formatting with variable fonts/styles/sizes for any cell, variable row height and variable column width, and more. With full desk accessory support and Switcher-compatibility,

Complete formatting  
for any cell



MacCalc provides access to your favorite graph and keystroke macro programs. MacCalc is focused — simply the easiest and the fastest spreadsheet available...and if that's not enough, MacCalc is also the lowest cost! Ease, speed, style and simplicity. MacCalc.

MacUser Editor's Choice Award  
"The Best Spreadsheet"

- ☐ On-Line Help
- ☐ Full Undo for all operations
- ☐ Notes for any cell: create an audit trail or remember key assumptions
- ☐ Not copy-protected
- ☐ Reads/writes Lotus 1-2-3 files and SYLK data

- ☐ Supports Desktop Publishing: print publication-quality output or paste formatted tables directly into your page layout program
- ☐ Full choice of Format, Font, Style, & Size for any cell
- ☐ Variable row height & column width

"...[MacCalc] actually runs faster than Excel; and it clearly surpasses Multiplan in both speed and features... MacCalc is the clear value leader in the Macintosh spreadsheet market... it is difficult to rate [MacCalc] anything but excellent."

— Infoworld software review, 3 November 1986

"MacCalc's one of the best programs I've ever bought... It has an excellent manual... [Bravo] did a terrific job."

— a Financial Analyst in New York

"MacCalc is a well-designed and powerful product for those who require a full-featured spreadsheet... It is easy to learn, fast and efficient, and is a very good buy..."

— MacWorld, December 1986

**\$139**

(CA add sales tax)

Call to order,  
8AM to 5PM P.S.T.  
c/o DPAS, P.O. Box T  
Gilroy, CA 95021-2249

**(800) 345-2888**

Dealer & Corporate Inquiries: (415) 841-8552

Trademarks: MacCalc / Bravo; 1-2-3 / Lotus; SYLK, Multiplan, Excel / Microsoft; Macintosh / Apple

## THE GREAT MacCALC "WIN-A-HARD-DISK" TEMPLATE CONTEST

You may win a 20 megabyte SCSI hard disk, PCPC's **MacBottom HD21**. There are 2 ways to win: either devise the most interesting new use of **MacCalc**, or show us the best business/professional/financial **MacCalc** spreadsheet model.

We at Bravo used a **MacBottom** (from Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation) during development of MacCalc. The **MacBottom** is fast, it's easy to set up (just turn it on and go), it runs like a champ, it provides great value, and it won MacUser's Editor's Choice Award—and we note that these are the same qualities for which **MacCalc** has been justly lauded by all the Mac journals. We want you to win one of these fine hard disks. Just create a great **MacCalc** spreadsheet model (or set of models), put the model(s) on a Mac 400K disk, write down your name, company name, address, telephone number, and **MacCalc** serial number, along with any necessary description of your model(s), and mail the disk and information to us at:

**Bravo Technologies, Inc.**  
MacCalc Template Contest  
P.O. Box 10078  
Berkeley, CA 94709-0078

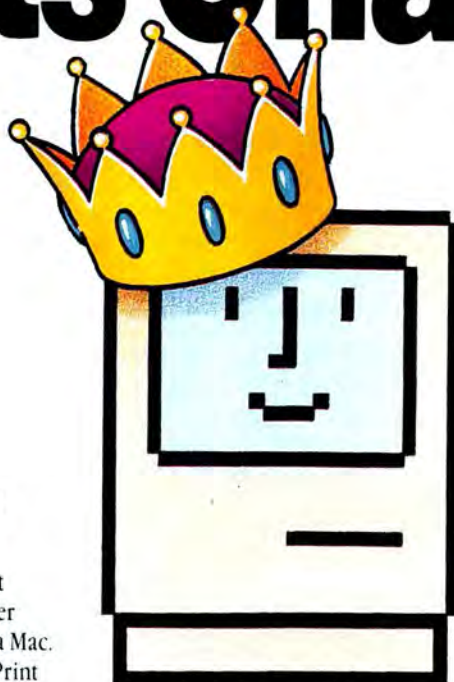
There are two categories in which to enter and, hopefully, win: 1) Best Business or Professional Template — such as cash flows, real estate analysis, stock portfolios, tax models desktop publishing specialties, — and 2) Best or Most Interesting Use of **MacCalc** — such as complex project management, the game of Life, designing icons, musical analysis, etc... — hey, just get wild and crazy... The prize for each category is a **MacBottom HD21** (In event of a tie, we'll give away more HD21's. Runners-up receive utility software as a consolation prize.) Prize winners will be announced at the August MacWorld Expo (Boston), so we must receive your entry by July 15, 1987. Naturally, all models (including data, formulas, presentation formats, and cell notes) become the property of Bravo. For more information, write to us at the above address, or call us at 415-841-8552. Of course, this contest is void where restricted or prohibited (but you can send in your models anyway).

**BRAVO**

**Bravo Technologies, Inc.**



# Prints Charming

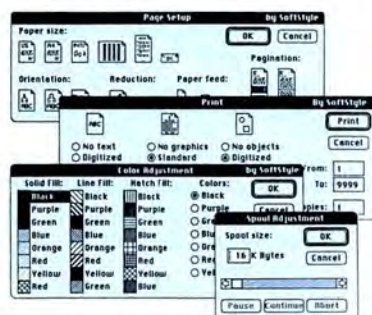


## A storybook romance — Printworks® for the Mac and your printer

**Printworks for the Mac** is the first color, high performance ImageWriter driver to walk down the aisle with a Mac. Print faster. Print while you work. Print color. Print previews of pages to the screen, then skip or print. Print near letter-quality. Print merged printer text with graphics. Printworks works!

## Wake up the beauty sleeping in your Mac

A kiss of color! On the ImageWriter II, print vivid color graphics directly from MacDraw, MacDraft, Excel, Jazz or other drawing and charting applications—each graphic pattern will be colored automatically.



Printworks built-in spooler weaves its own magic. Work while you print. You're back to your application quickly, as soon as your print job is spooled to memory.

## Who's the fairest of them all?

Your letters and memos will look great, and print faster, using your printer's built-in fonts combined with Printworks' enhanced word spacing. Printworks also supports the near letter-quality font on

the ImageWriter II. Even better, in one pass you can merge graphics with the text printed from the printer's fonts.

Foretell the future by previewing each page before printing. If a page displeases you, skip it and only print those you want.

## Love everlasting

A completely compatible marriage. With a click, install your Printworks driver for good on your application or hard disks. You'll print happily ever after, and as easily as with Apple's standard ImageWriter driver. Only better!

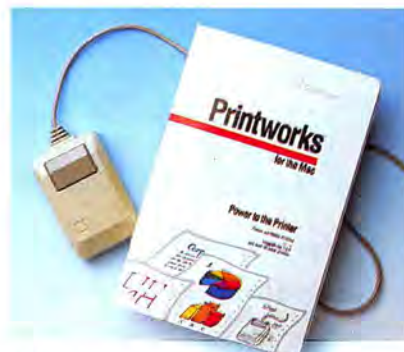
## You're all invited to the wedding

Everyone with a Macintosh 512K, 512K Enhanced, or Plus using Finder 5.3 or equivalent. Includes high performance ImageWriter I and II drivers, desk accessories, and four printer-spaced fonts. Color printing works with any standard object-oriented application and the ImageWriter II. Non-ImageWriter printer drivers are available at no charge, supporting popular dot matrix printers from Epson, Hewlett-Packard, IBM, NEC, Star Micronics, Texas Instruments and Toshiba. Chooser compatible. Printworks works with MacPaint, MacWrite, MacDraw, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and virtually all other software using Macintosh printing standards. Merely \$75.

## Essential Software™

When you marry into SoftStyle's family of utilities, you inherit ease of use, power, speed, color and expandability. Discover how much better your applications can work. Our software is so basic and critical to performance, your computer will feel sluggish and incomplete without it.

We call it Essential Software.  
You'll call it indispensable!



## Get hitched quick

**Call 1-800-367-5600 to order.** 30-day Money-Back Guarantee on direct orders.

If within 30 days you find that the product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call us and we will gladly arrange a refund.

**SoftStyle, Inc.**, 7192 Kalanianaʻole Hwy., Suite 205, Honolulu, Hawaii 96825.

Phone: (808) 396-6368.

Buy SoftStyle products at quality dealers who carry Essential Software.

 **SoftStyle®**

SoftStyle and Printworks are registered trademarks and Essential Software is a trademark of SoftStyle, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark and MacDraw, MacPaint, MacWrite, ImageWriter, are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple. Microsoft and Excel are registered trademarks, and Microsoft Word, Microsoft Chart are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. IBM, Epson, Hewlett-Packard, NEC, Star Micronics, Texas Instruments, and Toshiba are registered trademarks of their respective companies. © 1987 SoftStyle, Inc.

Please circle 291 on reader service card.



# MacTilt®

People who use MacTilt are crazy about it — here's why:

- provides silky smooth tilt and swivel adjustment
- raises the Mac 4" for more comfortable viewing and operation
- mounts your external drive or vertical hard disk to save space
- for Mac Plus, Mac 512k, Mac 128k



## MacTilt SE®

A professional workstation for the Macintosh SE

- added height reduces eye, neck and back strain
- saves desk space
- mounting clips assure stability, allow easy removal

**ERGOTRON, INC.**

1621 E. 79th Street • Minneapolis, MN 55420  
TLX 4310015 • (612) 854-9116 • 800-328-9839



Please circle 183 on reader service card.

# Don't Burn Mac!

*Mac Fan will keep your Mac cool and running all day — free of overheating hassle — plus providing power surge protection and two power outlets! Low noise and good looks: fits neatly in the handgrip area. All Metal construction, with handle. Color Choice: Mac Tan/Mac Platinum.*

*Don't risk burnout. Keep your Mac cool even when the pace is hot. Sucking or blowing types available.*

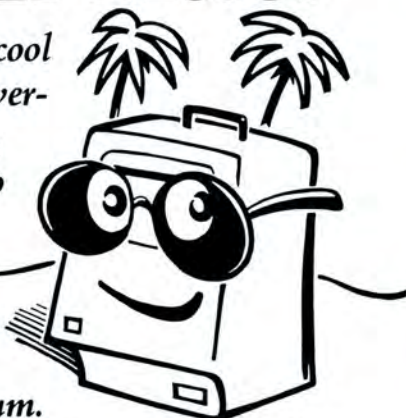
**Call: 800-346-2225**

(FROM OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA)



**PRODUCTS, INC.™**  
2681 Kelvin Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714  
(714) 474-7950

Please circle 109 on reader service card.



## THE EDITOR'S DESKTOP

*Apple dealer that matches your ideal of a dealer does exist and may be worth a trip to Newburgh, NY!*

**R. THERON, CORONA, CA:** *Perhaps you should come to California.... Out here, the (dealers) are cutting the prices right and left on the big ticket items. And if you tell them you have seen it at, for instance, the store across town for less they will come down in price to match it....*

**NATHAN R. KEITH, LACEY, WA:** *When you live in the big city you get big city service! Come here to the northwest and you will get good service, a discount, a smile and the appearance that the sales people only have you to wait on....*

**E-A-L:** OK, OK, OK, I give up, uncle! Really, the editorials were never meant to say that all Apple dealers are less than gems. I know many people, and knew them before this response, who are very pleased with their local dealerships. Frankly, I think that Apple probably has better dealers on the whole than most computer companies. But my point is, what happens to the person who does not have access to a "model dealer"? I think that there are enough people who do have legitimate complaints and who cannot find a dealer worthy of their business that Apple needs to help coordinate things at the consumer level. My suggestion of a department called the Consumer Evangelist would not be of much use to the thousands of happy Apple customers. But there are also many customers who are not happy. We can't just tell them, "Cheer up, other people have it better than you."

**FELIX LEDESMA, BROOKLYN, NY:** *I was delighted to read your editorial.... I bought a Mac Plus from [deleted] as part of a Lisa trade-in. The HD-20 went bad and I brought it in for repairs under warranty. It took a month and four days and approximately 15 telephone calls to get the HD-20 back. I consider this kind of service completely unacceptable.*

**E-A-L:** Computers such as the Macintosh are often crucial to a person's business or livelihood. The sort of service delays and obfuscations your letter described make the point that service can be a lifesaver — or a killer. Obviously you would not buy another computer from that dealer. I hope you would buy another Mac somewhere, though, if the need should arise. But how many customers like you are going to blame Apple rather than the dealer? Apple needs to protect their market by protecting their customers.

**ROBERT C. HUNT, SANTA ANA, CA:** *How gratifying to know that I am not the only one who thinks that the average Apple*



# MegaScreen™

## The 526% Solution



Now available for  
the Macintosh™ SE  
From \$1,995.00

MegaScreen's 19.5" monitor gives you a 526% bigger picture than your Macintosh™ computer, at a new lower price! And MegaScreen is bigger, brighter, and features the highest resolution of any big screen on the market today.

Compatible with all standard Macintosh software, MegaScreen lets you see double page spreads, spreadsheets, drawings, plans, scans, CAD layouts, circuits, diagrams, medical files, and just about everything you ever wanted to see larger. 526% larger.

MegaScreen can be dealer-installed in just 15 minutes, features extra enhancements, user updates, and rock-solid reliability backed by the people who pioneered the first peripherals for the Macintosh.

Find out how you can double your productivity. Ask your local Apple Dealer for a demonstration, or give us a call.

*micrographic*  
**IMAGES**

20954 Osborne St., Canoga Park, CA 91304  
818-407-0571 • TX: 650-288-0349 MCIMAIL

Please circle 145 on reader service card.



## MAC INKER™

Re-ink any Fabric Ribbon automatically for less than 5 cents.

- MAC INKER IM (Imagewriter I/II) \$42.00
- Universal Cartridge or Spool MAC INKER (specify) \$68.50
- Multicolored MAC INKER (re-inks 4 color Imagewriter cartridges) \$80.00
- Heat Transfer MAC INKER \$70.00



Shipping \$4.00

■ Lubricated, Dot Matrix Ink extends print-head life, \$3.00/bottle, available in black, brown, red, green, yellow, blue, purple, orange, gold and silver.  
■ > 70,000 sold since 1982 (we are older than the MAC), > 8500 printers supported. ■ Imgw. Cartridges top quality, life guaranteed, \$7.00. Heat Transfer \$9.00 (any color).

## MERCURY MODEM

Really 100% Hayes\* compatible  
■ 300/1200 baud. Speaker. Front Panel Lights. ■ 24 month warranty.

\$149.00



Quick Link Communications Software—fast, quick, easy to learn. \$29.95.

Shipping \$4.00

\*Hayes is a trademark of Hayes Microproducts.

## DATA SWITCHES (any type) MACINTOSH MULTIPOINT SWITCH

(9 pin), (or 8 pin for MacPlus). Connect up to 4 peripherals to your printer or modem port.

\$50.00



Shipping \$4.00

Order Toll Free.

Call or write for free brochure.

1-800-547-3303

In Oregon 503-626-2291 (24 hour line)

We are and always will be your

**Computer Friends®**

14250 N.W. Science Park Drive  
Portland, Oregon 97229 Telex 4949559  
Dealer inquiries welcome.

Please circle 200 on reader service card.

## THE EDITOR'S DESKTOP

dealer would summarily starve if forced to work in a competitive environment.... On top of [a] blanket of ignorance, throw a liberal splash of disinterest in anything but a major sale, and a cast iron sign asking, "Did you buy your machine here?" The last is particularly galling.

E-A-L: It's pretty galling to me, too. As we've seen above there are, indeed, dealers who realize that support now may lead to sales in the future. But, overall, it seems that many dealers assume an adversarial relationship to anyone who is not already one of their major customers. This is not the type of corporate attitude that, from what I know, Apple wants to see their dealers evince. I think it would surprise many people at Apple to learn just how many dealers really do have that "cast iron sign."

MIKE O'BRIEN, LAKE OSWEGO, OR: I can certainly sympathize with your unpleasant experiences with the Apple dealers in your area. I used to get the same treatment from IBM dealers. However, one of the many pleasant surprises that came with my switch to a Mac was excellent dealer support....

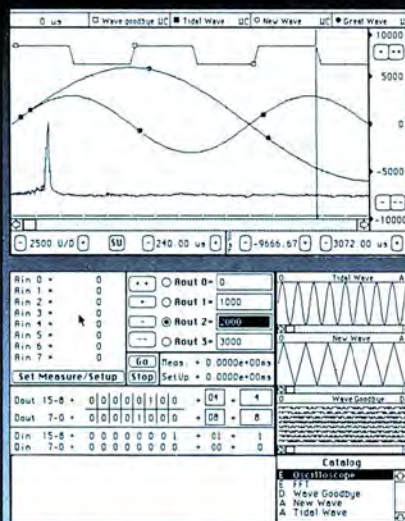
**I**f some dealers fail, Apple stumbles. If enough dealers fail, Apple could well fail.

E-A-L: Yep, I've no doubt that Apple dealers are at least as good — on the average — as any other company's dealers. And I'm glad that your Apple locals are better than Big Blue's. But Apple has a better computer overall than IBM. They should have a better overall dealer network so that everyone who buys a Mac will feel as you do!

E. LERNER, ROCHESTER, NY: Hurray for your comments concerning dealerships! It seems to me that once the big expense of buying the computer is finished with, the dealers are not much interested in the little stuff like repairs, supplies, etc.... (Ed: Reader Lerner then explains how she avoided a \$50 repair bill thanks to a repair tech who explained how she could solder in a \$4 keyboard switch by herself.) The reason why a 15-minute procedure costs so much is that there is a \$50 minimum no matter what.... I think this is highly unfair, especially since I bring the machine to the repair center....

## Data Acquisition

Point and click your way to data acquisition with the GW Instruments MacADIOS™ and the Apple® Macintosh™ computer.



## Hardware

- 4 Voltage outputs
- 8 Voltage inputs
- 16 digital in and out
- Timer and clock
- 20 KHz sample rate

## Software

- Speech Analysis
- Oscilloscope
- XY Recorder
- Spectrum Analyzer
- MacADIOS Manager™
- Control from BASIC
- Control from C
- Sonogram
- Spectrogram

Send \$10 for a demonstration diskette and documentation. Call or write for a free brochure.



**GW Instruments**

PO Box 2145 • Cambridge, MA 02141  
(617) 625-4096

Please circle 203 on reader service card.



**"Ordinary  
online  
services  
left me flat..."**



**\$10.00+ per hour**

There's only so far you can go with most ordinary online information networks. But with GENie—the General Electric Network for Information Exchange—there's virtually no end to the exciting new interests you can explore. Discover the value of GENie's vast range of services and explore new territory with guides from our Special Interest Groups.

Join the friendly crew with GENie's Coffee MUG **RoundTable™ Special Interest Group** for exciting and informative discussions. Benefit from the expertise of experienced individuals. Compare notes on hardware, software, games or any other topic you choose. And, for the simple cost of downloading, collect thousands of valuable public domain software programs for your personal computer. Over 1000 new programs are added to our libraries every month. And remember, **UPLOADS ARE FREE** on GENie!

#### **No extra charge for 1200 Baud.**

Make new friends, schedule meetings, gather facts and figures, set up travel plans, get the news, be entertained and even shop online for a fraction of what other information services charge, because GENie's non-prime rate for 300 or 1200 baud is only \$5 an hour. GENie always comes out ahead of the competition in savings, in some cases by as much as 60%.

#### **You get even more for your money.**

In addition to user support groups, you can meet new people with **GENie's Live Wire™ CB Simulator**. Exchange messages with **electronic mail** service. Find the best vacation

**"With GENie  
I discovered  
vast new  
horizons."**



**\$5 per hour**

deals and make your reservations with **American Airlines travel service**. Shop at home with **American Express Merchandise Shop**. Learn the fun way with a subscription to **Grolier's electronic encyclopedia**. Play classic and

#### **Backed in the GE Tradition**

GENie is brought to you by General Electric, whose reputation is built on attention to detail and customer satisfaction. We're continuing that tradition with GENie.

Compare & Save*	Services						Pricing		
	Travel & Shopping	SIGs/User Groups	CB & Mail	Financial Services	News	Games	Registration Fee	Monthly Minimum	Non-prime time rates 300 baud 1200 baud
The Source	X	X	X	X	X	X	\$49.95	\$10.00	\$8.40 \$10.80
CompuServe	X	X	X	X	X	X	\$39.95	none	\$6.00 \$12.50
<b>GENie†</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>\$18.00</b>	<b>none</b>	<b>\$5.00 \$5.00</b>

\*Basic rates and services shown in effect 2/87. †Non-prime time applies Mon.-Fri., 6pm-8am local time, all day Sat., Sun., and nat'l holidays. Subject to service availability. Additional charges apply for 2400 baud and financial services.

**multiplayer games.** Use GENie's **Financial Services** to track stock market quotes, check market indicators and maintain an automatically updated personal portfolio online. All this **plus** new services added each and every month!

Map out your own voyage of discovery with GENie as your guide...enrich your tomorrows by signing on with GENie today.

**Sign up from your keyboard today.**

#### **4 Easy Steps:**

1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex)—300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial **1-800-638-8369**. When connected, enter HHH
4. At the U# = prompt enter **XJM11875,GENie** then RETURN.

Need help or more information? No modem yet? We can help. In U.S. or Canada call **1-800-638-9636**.

**GENie™**

Stay online longer, for less.



**INFORMATION  
SERVICES**

General Electric Information Services Company, USA

GENie rates and services subject to change. Uploads are free during non-prime hours at 300 or 1200 baud. Some services offered on GENie may include additional charges.

† Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 1 on reader service card.





# WHAT EVERY DESKTOP PUBLISHER NEEDS IS A PHOTOGRAPHIC MEMORY.



TAKE A PICTURE.  
ANY PICTURE.

It can be a photograph, artwork, a technical drawing. Feed it into the Microtek Intelligent Image Scanner, and it's on your computer screen almost instantly. Then you can edit, paint, and cut and paste it, and reproduce the sharpest image your laser printer can handle.

**MACINTOSH OR  
IBM COMPATIBLE.**

The Microtek Scanner can be used with either system. And naturally, it works with the most popular publishing software for both.

INCOMPARABLE  
VALUE.

For a scanner this sophisticated, you'd expect to make a heavy investment. But the Microtek Image Scanner is less than the cost of a laser printer and can pay for itself in no time.

It's simply the best way to improve your publishing image. For more information call 800-654-4160 (Inside California 213-321-2121).

## MICROTEK

16901 S. Western Ave., Gardena, CA 90247.

Please circle 32 on reader service card.

E-A-L: Your complaint on repair pricing was echoed by a number of people. It seems that there are many repairs which are charged at rates that are not really reflective of the labor involved. Of course, this is true of all computer brands and also in many different areas of consumer electronics. Still, wouldn't it be nice if it could be different with Apple?

JAY JASON BARTLETT, MIAMI, FL: ...I am very upset with you as a journalist, professional and computer user, regarding your whole damaging editorial... If I could sell my inventory at Mac Connection prices I would have the biggest store in Miami... I am not an Apple dealer, just an independent software store.... You should be very proud of yourself to know so much about computers, and of course you knew it all when you first turned on your Apple II, 10 years ago (remember the \* prompt)?.... I spend half my day...helping people.... Sometimes they haven't even spent a dime in my store. Most customers are happy... one even sent a nice big plant for the store. The plant had a retail value of \$85 but she probably "got a deal" through Plant Connection.

E-A-L: The first time I saw the asterisk prompt on my old Apple II, I called my local dealer and he told me it was not a very good machine anyway and why didn't I trade it in on an Ohio Scientific? You have the right idea, if you can support people through a purchase — hardware or software — it makes sense for them to buy from you at a fair price even if it is higher than mail order. Again, it is the dealer who does not give support, or who gouges his customers, on whom the Consumer Evangelist should be sicced. May your plant never wilt.

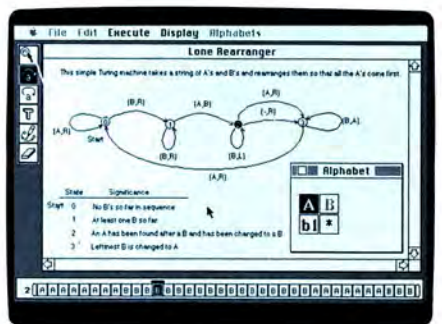
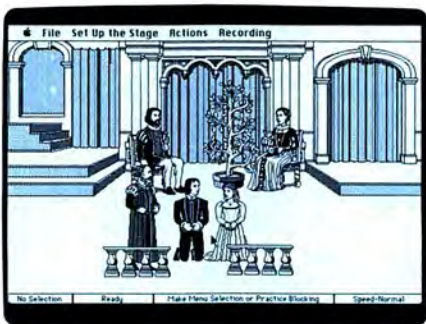
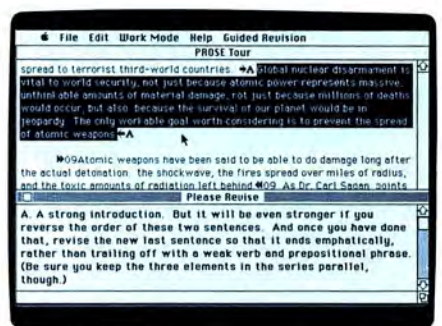
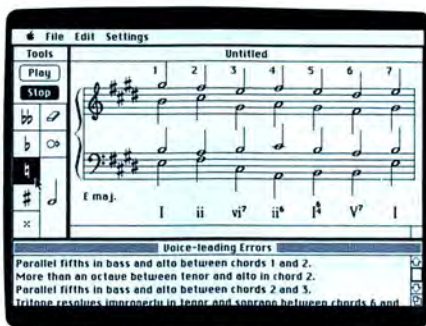
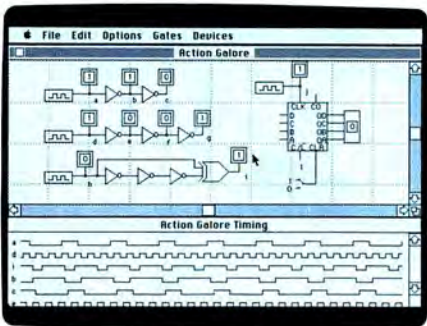
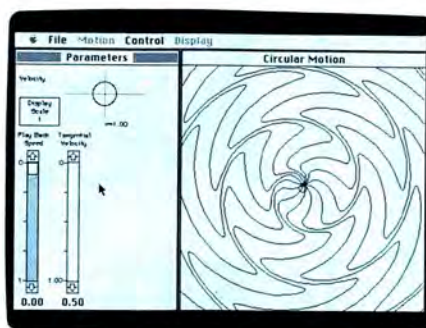
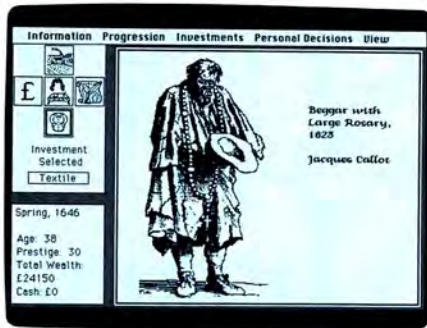
All of the above comments are just representative of the volume of mail that I've received. It's been exciting to hear from all of you, and I much appreciate your comments.

I think that what we've both shown is that a Consumer Evangelist is really needed — but that certainly not all dealerships are at fault. I am confident that Apple Computer will always strive to be the "best" computer company there is, in support of their customers as well as in their hardware design.

We'll continue to watch this issue.

[Editors' Note: Due to the great interest Neil's recent columns on dealers have sparked, we will be awarding recognition to the best and worst dealers we hear of. Send your kudos and horror stories to The Consumer Evangelist, c/o MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. Please include all the details, gory or otherwise.]





# Now teachers don't have to go strictly by the book.

For years, textbooks (and an occasional guest lecturer) were all that the faculty needed to implement their teaching plans.

But now that the computer age has reached college age, an entirely new course has opened up for professors: The Academic Courseware Exchange, which has been developed by Kinko's Copies.

It's a way for faculty members to incorporate educational software for the Macintosh™ and Apple II personal computers into their classrooms. At a cost to students that's comparable to textbook prices, from \$8 to \$40.



Academic Courseware Exchange software has been developed by faculty members for faculty members—to help them teach their chosen subject better. Be it history, chemistry, business, electrical engineering or hotel management. And each program is tested in real classrooms before it's ever offered to the faculty.

Becoming part of the Courseware Exchange is incredibly simple. Better yet, it's free.

Just call Kinko's at (800) 235-6919\* for a complimentary copy of the Academic Courseware Exchange catalog. It describes over 100 software titles. And explains

how professors can qualify to preview one program at no charge—before deciding if it should become part of their curriculum.

Rest assured, once you do decide to use a particular program, your students don't have to go out of their way to get it. Academic Courseware Exchange software is ordered through Kinko's Copies, at over 300 campus-close locations nationwide. Or, Kinko's will be more than happy to have your software delivered right to your school.

So call for your free catalog today.

If you believe in going strictly by the book, this is one book that could change your mind.

**kinko's**  
Great copies. Great people.



# It Took Over 50,000 How To Improve

Improving on the program that started the desktop publishing revolution was not an easy task.

So, before we even began working on it, we added a few people to our programming team: the 50,000 or so folks who use PageMaker® to produce everything from annual reports to zoo brochures. Many of them took the time to write to us with suggestions on how we could improve PageMaker. We took the four most-requested features, added quite a few of our own, and made them all a reality.

The result is a program that sets new standards for ease of use and professional-looking output.

Introducing PageMaker Version 2.0 for the Macintosh™ Desktop publishing's next generation is here.

## PAGEMAKER 2.0 IS EVERYTHING YOU'VE HOPED FOR. AND MORE.

Like the version it replaces, PageMaker 2.0 lets you work from a screen resembling a layout table. But now you have even more control over the finished page.

To make double-page spreads easier to design and lay out, the new PageMaker 2.0 allows you to work on the text and graphics of two facing pages at once.

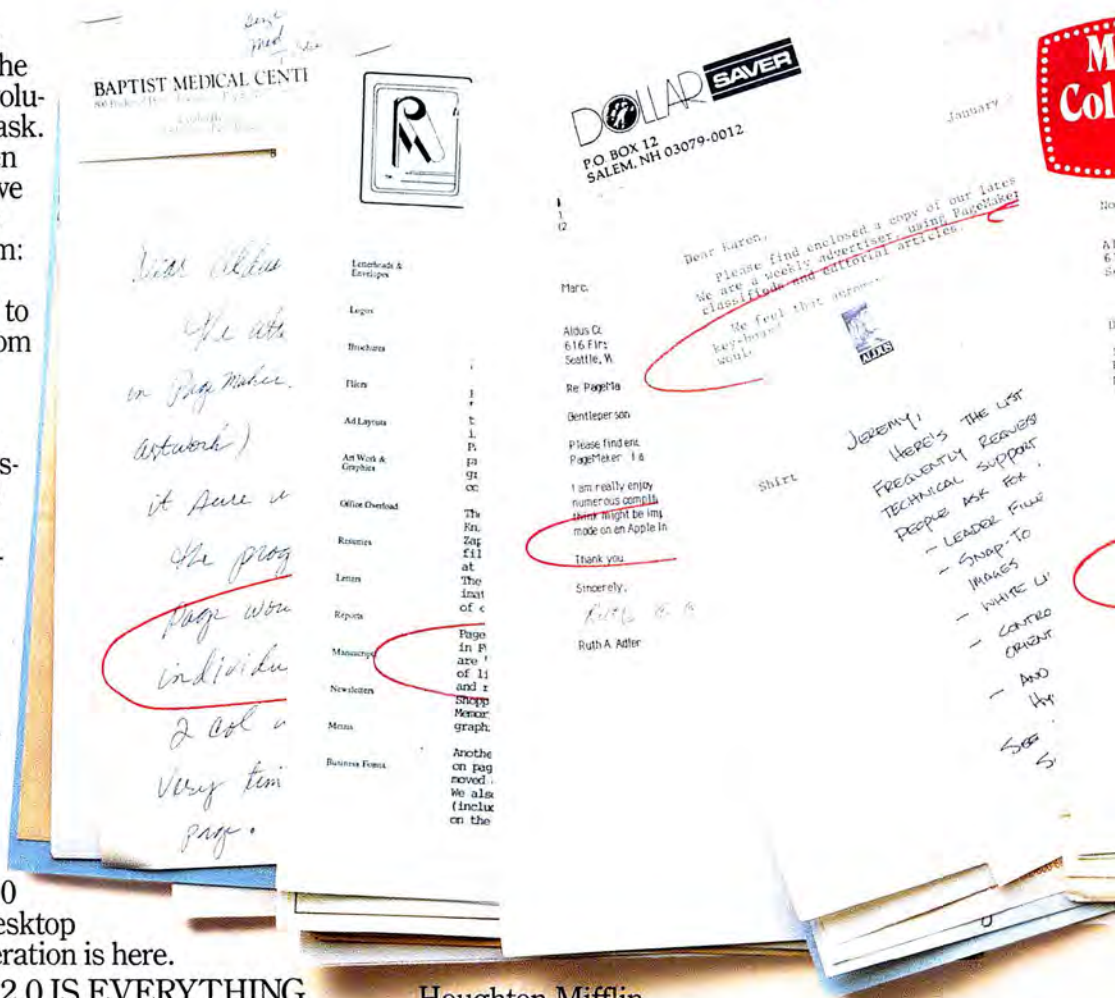
We've added automatic hyphenation and justification with a 110,000-word dictionary from

Houghton Mifflin.

So now PageMaker can hyphenate your text to tighten up pages.

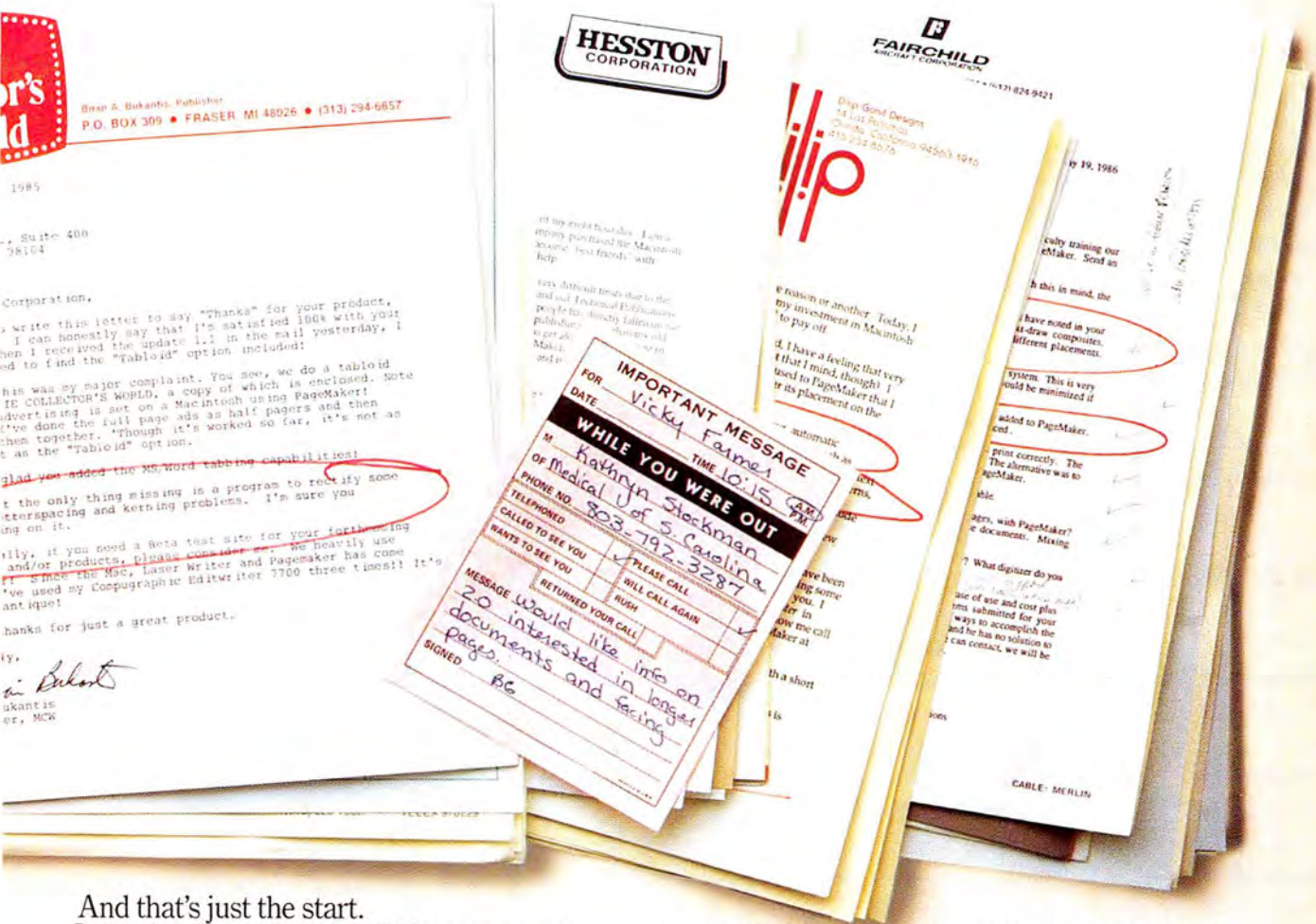
New kerning and typographic controls let you adjust spacing between the letters or words in your copy. Which means everything from headlines to fine print will look like it's been set by a professional typesetter, without any accompanying type bills.

You'll also be able to put even more work in a file, up to 128 pages. Plus, a new four-digit page numbering system allows you to combine files into publications of up to 9,999 pages.





# People To Figure Out Aldus PageMaker.



And that's just the start.

In total we've added over 20 improvements, all with the same benefit: they make desktop publishing easier and more professional than ever.

So, if you've been waiting for desktop publishing software to get more sophisticated, stop waiting.

**WE EVEN HAVE A VERSION THAT RUNS ON YOUR VCR.**

You won't need to go any farther than your TV set to see a full demonstration of what PageMaker can do. Just call toll-free 1-800-33-ALDUS and for \$9.95 we'll send you a 20-minute VHS tape that shows how easy it is to put PageMaker through its

paces. Or write for a free copy of our brochure.

And, of course, the best way to experience PageMaker's power for yourself is to visit your authorized Aldus dealer.

So get your hands on the new PageMaker today. And see what happens when 50,000 people put their minds to making something good even better.

411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500



**ALDUS**

*PageMaker*®



Hold on to your desk. The Radius Accelerator™ is here. With the Accelerator on board your Macintosh, you can run graphics, word processing and other applications three to four times faster. Which makes it indispensable for serious desktop publishing.

And, with an optional math co-processor, it blazes through floating point computations 50 to 100 times faster.

### On-screen performance accelerated.

Not only does the Accelerator dramatically increase your Macintosh's overall speed, it makes all on-screen activities virtually fly by. You'll see significant speed increases when scrolling, designing and manipulating graphics, moving between documents, creating

forms and working with a variety of fonts and styles.

The Accelerator performs these remarkable feats with the aid of a 32 bit MC68020 microprocessor and a high speed hardware cache. Thanks to the cache, a technique borrowed from mainframe computer technology, there's no need for additional memory. Which substantially reduces costs, board space and power requirements of the system.

The Accelerator is available for the Macintosh 512 Enhanced, Plus and SE computers.

### Go much farther, much faster.

Now that the Accelerator has arrived, you can go much farther in desktop publishing, much faster. But if you really want to go all the way, put

the Accelerator together with the Radius Full Page Display™.

This powerful combination gives you greater speed, a full-page display, and a much more productive desktop publishing system.

Ah, the thrill of it all.

**radius**

1050 East Duane Avenue, Suite F  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Please circle 154 on reader service card.

For more information, call us at  
**408-732-1010** for the name of the  
Radius dealer nearest you.

# Speed Thrills.







Steven Bobker

*We're always happy to hear from our readers (well, almost always), so keep sending your comments to Letters to the Editor, MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. All letters become the property of MacUser and we reserve the right to edit any letters that we print.*

## WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS PICTURE?

It's puzzle time. In the February *MacUser*, MindWorks has an ad for their *MindWrite* word processor that shows a document displayed on the Macintosh screen, with printed output right next to it. The headline reads, "WHAT YOU SEE IS WHAT YOU GET."

I found seven differences — how many can you find?

1. The text is displayed in Geneva, but printed in Times.
2. None of the displayed and printed lines break in the same place.
3. The headline is displayed in all caps, but printed in upper and lower case.
4. The headline is displayed about half an inch from the left margin, and printed about three inches away.
5. The screen shows one paragraph under the headline; the printed page shows two.
6. The screen contains an underlined heading, "Innovative Features," that does not appear on the printed page.
7. On screen, the paragraph numbers are to the left of the paragraph; on the printed page, they line up with the body of the paragraph.

Sort of makes you wonder, doesn't it?  
DANIEL P. B. SMITH  
BOSTON, MA

## MUSICAL NOTES

The brief description of *Professional Composer* in the Music section of *MiniFinders* states that the program is "aimed at music professionals." It doesn't quite hit the target, though.

*Professional Composer* does an adequate job for simple music: few staves, the same meter in all staves. The more staves in a document, the slower the program becomes, either for entering or processing notation. A document of, say, 20 staves, 22 measures is practically unmanageable. Differing meters in different staves — a common feature of contemporary concert music — cannot be done.

The program has severe problems with (1) printing copy that exceeds standard-length pages; (2) entering text other

than lyrics; (3) positioning dynamics and other symbols.

In repeated contacts during the past year — by letter and by telephone — Mark of the Unicorn has been sympathetic, but has refused to provide information on what changes are being considered and when they will be released. It is, thus, still an open question whether the program will ever truly be a professional tool.

FRANK LEWIN

YALE UNIV. SCHOOL OF MUSIC

*I also understand that the program has more ways of losing work than Mozart has notes. On the other hand, more than one professional musician of my acquaintance actually uses Professional Composer, finding it useful even with some serious bugs. When we called Mark of the Unicorn recently, they assured us that a beta version of an upgrade does exist, and might even be on the market by the time you read this. By the way, PC does do nice lead sheets. — LK*



## PIRACY IS PASSE

I like to think of myself as the average Mac user. Every day I use my Macintosh for word processing, *MacPaint*-ing, spreadsheeting or playing games. I love my mouse and can't understand why anyone would want to pay twice or three times as much for an inferior computer just because it's made by IBM. I have, in the year and a half I've owned my Mac, spent hundreds of dollars on software, hardware and publications, and have never pirated a piece of software.

For this reason, I can't understand Neil Shapiro's concern about software piracy. I am a university student, and I'd guess that there are a lot of Macs in the community, but I don't know of any cases of software piracy. It seems whenever anyone gets a copy of a new game, they're too busy playing it to copy it, much less give it away. Most people I know have the attitude, "I paid for it; so

can you." Maybe this makes Mac users more responsible than other computer users, as I prefer to think, or maybe I just haven't met the ones doing the piracy.

Sure, I'd love to have a copy of *Dark Castles* gratis — who wouldn't? But I couldn't play a pirated copy without feeling guilty, and if I bought a copy, I wouldn't think it was fair to me or the publisher if someone else got a copy from me. I think most users keep buying even when they can copy — even copy protected stuff; I've never seen a copy protection scheme that hasn't been broken by someone.

So come on, Shapiro; give the rest of us Mac users a little credit.

M. STEVEN MCCLANAHAN  
CHICO, CA

*It's good to hear from a "legal" software user. I was pretty much assured of the absence of piracy at your university until I reached the second-to-last paragraph. Surely those people aren't cracking copy protection just to keep their fingers limber? — LK*

*On the other hand, many people "crack" only to be able to use the program easily off their hard disk. — SB*

## THE MICE HAVE IT

You award *MiniFinder* mice too generously. It's mouse inflation!

The business accounting software package that deserves five mice has not yet been released. *Insight* may rate four. The rest should get a maximum of three.  
THEODORE A. KRAUSS, CPA  
WESTPORT, CT

*I more or less agree. And now that we have 1/2 mice, I think you'll find our ratings more discriminating. — SB*

## BY DEFAULT

I've just finished Philip C. Russell's terrific article "Dressing Your Mac For Success" in your February 1987 issue. As I use a variety of software products for a variety of purposes, I'm impressed by the frustration inherent in default settings, such as pre-checked menu items and control buttons, check boxes and radio buttons. In my opinion, the inability of the user to adjust the default settings constitutes one of the greatest inconveniences in using the Mac.

For example, I use a typewriter for good correspondence, driven by a Mac Port Adaptor with GDC Software's *Print Link*. To work correctly, the document must be set up in 12 point Monaco, yet every time I open *MacWrite* to start a new document, the default font is



**DiskEnsure™** lets you survive this and gives you the "peace of mind" of having a reliable backup.



Sorry, a system error occurred and you have lost all of your files.

Restart

Resume

ID = 2

Your data is in jeopardy every time you use your hard disk. Why? Because if an application presents the dreaded bomb, the power flickers, or your hardware fails, you can damage your disk directory. Over half of the HFS formatted hard disks in daily use have some directory damage. Eventually this will cause you to lose from one to all of your files. The only way to prevent data loss is to have a second (backup) copy of your files.

DiskEnsure will make you feel safe and secure. Use it as needed to make backup copies of your files to 400K or 800K floppies - even large or "invisible" files that the Finder cannot copy to a floppy. With DiskEnsure's unique desktop interface you can specify backup by volume, folder, or file and exclude specific files from the backup. Subsequent volume backups are performed incrementally. This means that it only copies those files that have been modified since the last backup and removes those files from the backup disks that have been deleted from the hard disk.

Of course, DiskEnsure can restore backup files to the hard disk. It can completely restore the hard disk or only specific folders and files. And to further guard against loss, DiskEnsure can rejuvenate your hard disk.

Supports MFS and HFS formatted Apple and non-Apple hard disk drives with 400K or 800K Apple floppy drives connected to a Macintosh XL, 512, 512E, Plus, SE, and II.

**\$39.<sup>95</sup>**

plus \$3 s/h add \$2 for COD or foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%. Sorry, no P.O.s can be accepted for DiskEnsure



**DiskExpress™**

will keep your drives running at peak performance.

The more you use your floppy or hard disk the slower it becomes. Why? Because as you use a disk, the files on it become more and more fragmented. All disks are divided into a number of areas called blocks with each block holding as little as 1/2K of data. The Macintosh stores files by breaking them into block-size pieces and writing them into unused blocks wherever they are available. Over time, virtually every file can be scattered around in different places. Starting applications, opening documents, sorting databases, and compiling programs all become slower and slower because your drive has to move its head from block to block as it retrieves the pieces of your files.

DiskExpress puts maximum performance back into your disk. It gathers all the pieces of files and puts them into contiguous blocks. Then your drive head need only move to the beginning of a file where it can continue to read sequentially. All the unused blocks are also placed together so that MacServe users will no longer suffer from the "disk too fragmented" message when attempting to create new volumes. It supports floppy and hard disks with either MFS and HFS formats running on Macintosh XL, 512, 512E, Plus, SE, and II.

**Bonus Features:** Finds media and directory errors, recovers missing blocks, compacts the desktop file, and secures deleted data.

**\$39.<sup>95</sup>**

plus \$3 s/h add \$2 for COD or foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%. Sorry, no P.O.s can be accepted for DiskExpress

Please circle 240 on reader service card.

L E T T E R S

Geneva and I must reset the dialog boxes for printing.

It would be great if Phil Russell could do an article telling us how to change these various default settings. I think this would have universal appeal.

Keep up the great work!

FLACCUS M. B. STIFEL  
PITTSBURGH, PA

*My MacWrite defaults to Helvetica. Default font settings in properly written Mac applications are easy to change. Look for any one of several public domain-type applications and desk accessories. In fact, you'll find both an application and a DA called DefaultFont either of which should do the trick. Check out your local user group or bulletin board. — SB*

## MONEY MANAGEMENT

**Y**ou listed *MacMoney* as your Editors' Choice for best home accounting program in your January issue. The program I was using could use some improvement, so I inquired at Survivor Software about their program, and asked if I could use preprinted checks I'm currently using. All seemed fine, so I ordered *MacMoney*.

When the program arrived, I was anxious to try it out. As soon as the program opened I knew I had been taken for a ride. *MacMoney* is *Mac Home Accountant*.

I am disappointed in *MacUser* and Survivor Software for not informing me about the program being the same, and I'm out \$50 since software is not returnable.

GARY MACNAUGHT  
LOMBARD, IL

*It looks as if you didn't get much further than the opening credits, or you would have discovered that while MacMoney is a version of Mac Home Accountant, it is not by any means the same program. In fact, more than 30 changes have been made in the original program in response to user input. We think it is much improved and worth every penny of the upgrade cost. For a more detailed look at the changes, see "Banking on Your Mac" on page 94 in the May 1987 issue of MacUser. — LK*

## TABLET COMPATIBILITY

**Y**our article "Test Drive" about second generation SCSI hard disks motivated me to finally make a decision regarding which one to purchase. When I called to place my order I was told that the graphics tablet I use would not be compatible with a hard disk. I'm confused.



I have a 512E and have *MacBuffer* and *MacViz*. What problems will this cause — and any advice? a speedy response will be appreciated since I'm raring to go.  
LIZLA WEISBERGER  
HAUPPAUGE, NY

*The people you spoke with probably meant the tablet wouldn't work with hard disks that connect to the serial port. It should be fine with a SCSI unit. Hope this clears up the confusion. — SB*

### SHAREWARE VS. PUBLIC DOMAIN

The Tip Sheet in your March 1987 issue refers to the shareware disk cataloging program *Disk Librarian* as public domain. *Disk Librarian* was written and copyrighted by John Goldin of Little Bit and released as shareware, and in its latest revision, *DiskQuick*, it is a commercial program available from Ideaform, Inc., 908 East Briggs, Fairfield, IA 52556; (515) 472-7256. With regard to the hint in the Tip Sheet, it is no longer necessary to hold down the mouse button to keep the hard disk from being processed.

Software that is public domain is free, not copyrighted, may be freely copied and distributed, and no royalties are owed to the author. In contrast, most software released as shareware is copyrighted by the author, the author retains all rights to restrict its distribution and is owed a royalty by those who use the program.

MICHAEL PORTER  
PRES., IDEAFORM

### PAYMENT PAST DUE

I am the author of a shareware program (*Star Trek Plus*, in MS-BASIC) and would like to share with you and your readers an interesting observation. First off, I, as many other shareware authors, "enjoy" returns on investment of fractions of percent. It would be embarrassing to admit how many registered users there are of my program, considering the fact that *any* contribution is considered a registration. The fact I would like to point out is that over 90 percent of the people who have registered claimed to have obtained the program from Educomp Computer Services of Cardiff by the Sea, in California. When I first saw my program listed in their catalog, I was unsure as to how I felt about their using my shareware material for distribution. They do compensate for distribution of the product (through a free five-disk offer), but most of all, if the caliber of people who do business through Educomp are those



## ProLink™

copies text files to and from  
Apple // 3.5" ProDOS disks!

Want to use your AppleWorks and other Apple // data files on your Macintosh or Macintosh data files on your Apple // ? With ProLink you simply insert a 3.5" ProDOS disk directly into a Macintosh 800K disk drive and select the text, ASCII, or DIF files you want copied to or from any directory on the ProDOS disk.

- Use data from AppleWorks, PFS, MacWrite, Word, Excel, Microsoft Works and others on either your Apple // or Macintosh.
- Supports any Macintosh floppy or hard disk in either MFS or HFS formats.
- Supports 3.5" ProDOS 8 and 16 disks from the Apple //e, //c, and //GS.
- No need for complicated transfers using communications programs, protocols, cables, etc.

Requires a Macintosh 512 with external Apple 800K disk drive. Or 512E, Plus, SE, II with second drive (hard or floppy).

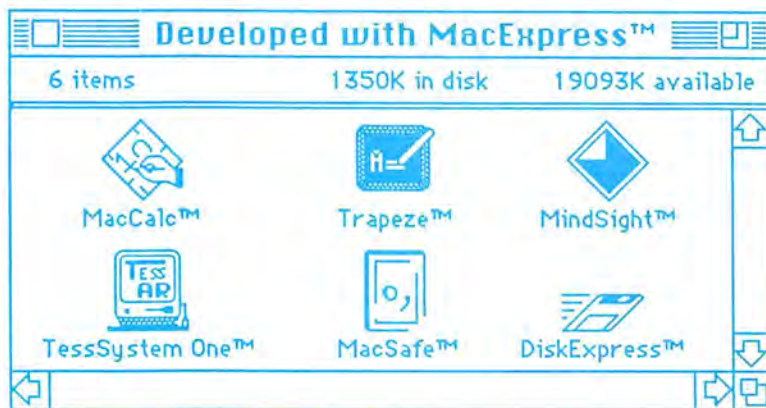
## \$39.95

plus \$3 s/h add \$2 for COD or foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%. Sorry, no P.O.s can be accepted for ProLink

## MacExpress™

slashed their program development time. It can do the same for you.

Equally important, it will add user interface features you thought impossible to implement in your development schedule. If you would like to see for yourself, take a look at what MacExpress has done for the user interfaces of these applications.



MacExpress implements the main event loop, menu handling, panels, views, splitting, scaling (1-2000%), resizing, setting aside of windows and desk accessories into icons, and much more. Best of all, it is written in lightning fast assembly language and only occupies from 15K to 34K. MacExpress is used in conjunction with Pascal, C, or 68000 assembly, and is more than a simple library or skeletal program. Its powerful features are being used to develop many more applications from major software companies. Join the programmers world-wide who are using MacExpress.

MacExpress supports the entire Macintosh family including the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II. There are currently versions for MPW Pascal, MPW C, LightspeedC, Lightspeed Pascal, and TML Pascal.

## \$195

plus \$5 s/h add \$2 for COD or foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%.

No royalties  
or  
license fees



**ALSoft, Inc.**  
**(713) 353-4090**

**Dealer Inquiries  
Invited**

P.O. Box 927, Spring, Tx 77383-0927

Please circle 298 on reader service card.



# Take Outlining Seriously

With **Acta™**, the Outline Processor Desk Accessory from Symmetry.

Acta is so powerful and so convenient, you'll use it to prepare and organize your manuscripts, reports, journals, seminars, documentation, schedules and for almost any other kind of writing. And because it's a desk accessory, you can now add the power of an outline processor to MacWrite™, Microsoft Word, or almost any other application.

Even if you've never used an outline processor before, you'll find Acta helps you write better by allowing you to organize your thoughts as well as your words, *while* you write.

## Acta

List Price: \$59.95

See your dealer or call us toll free:

**1-800-624-2485**

(In Arizona 602-844-2199)

Also available - PictureBase™  
The Art Management System

**Symmetry**  
CORPORATION

761 East University Drive  
Mesa, Arizona 85203

Acta is a trademark of Symmetry Corp. MacWrite is a trademark of, and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.  
© 1986 Symmetry Corp.

Please circle 3 on reader service card.

who actually comply with the shareware philosophy, then more power to both parties. And where are the contributions from those who spent \$10 or so to download programs from BBSs?

RON BUTCHER  
LIBERTYVILLE, IL

### OH, WHAT A LOVELY WAR (GAME)

I recently purchased a Mac Plus and have been busily using it for business. Occasionally, I'll use it for games and entertainment. Recently I read your April 1986 article "Designer Battles" (I'd gotten several back issues). I'm intrigued with *The Ancient Art of War*; however, I'm interested in whether anyone has published any software based on WWII battles. I used to play Avalon Hill games like *PanzerBlitz*, and would love to play them on the computer with or without the computer as an opponent. Any information you have would be appreciated.

CHRIS SANDERS  
NEW YORK, NY

*Try Electronic Arts' Patton vs. Rommel; that should fill the bill. As far as we know, none of the Avalon Hill games are out in Mac format. — LK*

### VENDOR KUDOS

I want to thank you for your policy of refusing to accept advertising from a vendor or company that gives inferior service. I hope it is also your policy to print letters that tell of exceptionally prompt and reliable service. I have shifted from one vendor whose advertising you now refuse to Programs + and I have had nothing but fast, helpful and courteous service.

Would it be appropriate to require all software advertisers to state in their ads whether or not their products are copy protected? Doing so would save me the trouble — and Programs + the cost — of a telephone call before I order.

I note that Borland and Think Technologies include such statements in their advertisements. Both these companies — among others — are to be commended for having sensible licensing agreements that make it easy for honest users to abide by their agreement.

FRANK M. STEWART  
PROVIDENCE, RI

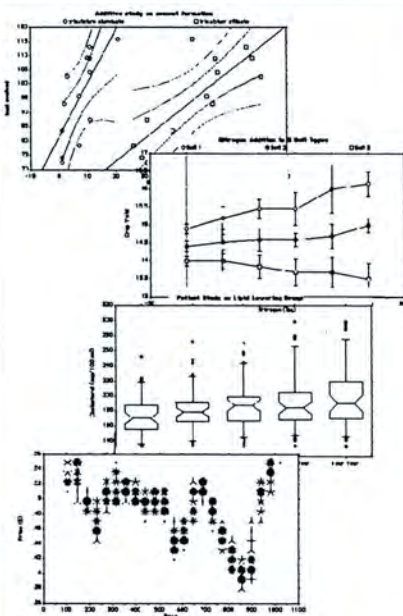
*While we cannot require advertisers to mention copy protection in their ads, we do agree that it is important information for the potential buyer and user — which is why we take note of copy protection or the lack of it in the MiniFinders section and Updates in New on the Menu. — SB*

# StatView

## 512+



The Best Statistical Analysis  
Package for the Macintosh.  
*Period.*



StatView 512+ offers statistical and graphic power that cannot be matched by any other Macintosh application, and ease-of-use that cannot be matched by the mainframes.

Descriptive, comparative, nonparametric, and multivariate analyses are performed with 18 point precision and are complemented by bar, pie, and line charts, plus box plots and scattergrams. Powerful data handling, transformation and recode facilities make this a professional's tool.

Requires 512K of RAM and 800K of disk drive capacity. Demo disks: \$20.00. **\$349.95**

**BrainPower, Inc.**  
24009 Ventura Blvd.  
Calabasas, CA 91302  
(818) 884-6911

Please circle 8 on reader service card.



# Tired of pulling down menus?

Let  
Icon-It!  
do the  
work for you...

Have instant  
access to desk  
accessories...

Speed-up your  
pagemaking...

Fly thru  
your favorite  
word processor...

Run Excel  
or Tempo  
macros, and  
much, much  
more...

Now, you can add life to all your favorite applications. Icon-It! lets you assign familiar pictures to represent menu items you want to use - including desk accessories.

A simple click will do the job - and you can even launch Excel™ or Tempo™ macros with icon selections! No more wasting time with menus or remembering command key combinations. Your work becomes easier, more productive, even more fun!

To get you started, templates for the most popular programs are included, or you can easily make your own icons with the built-in editor.

A new  
generation  
of user interface  
enhancers

**Only \$59.95**

To order call toll-free  
**(800) 628-2828 Ext.751**

Visa / MC / C.O.D. accepted

Or, send check or M.O. for \$59.95 + \$3 S&H

Fla. residents add 5% sales tax

Foreign orders please add \$5

Icon-It! runs automatically when you open an application, resizing windows to make room for the icon bar. On-line help is always available. Icon-It! is not copy-protected. It works with virtually all Macintosh™ applications, including Switcher™ and Servant™, and takes advantage of all large screens and hard disks. Runs on all Macs from 512K to Mac II.

O L D U V A I  
S O F T W A R E

Olduvai Software, Inc. • (305) 334-1404

830 NE Pop Tilton's Place • Jensen Beach • FL 33457

Macintosh, Switcher and Servant are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. Tempo is a trademark of Affinity Microsystems Ltd.

Please circle 118 on reader service card.



# An Important Message To Every Mac User Who Does Not Have A Degree In Computer Programming

Let's face it; sooner or later you'll want to do something that your Mac just won't do. It's not its fault, the Mac only does what its programs allow it to do. Here's your chance to do what you want. Create your own programs!

It used to be that you had to spend hundreds of dollars and several months of study to even begin to program. You almost had to have a degree in computer programming. No more! Programming a Mac can be as easy as using one.

## VISUAL PROGRAMMING

The idea is to use the visual power and intelligence of the Mac to make it easy to program. You program visually and the Mac interacts with you, keeping you on the right track. Thus the name Visual Interactive Programming™ or V.I.P. for short.

V.I.P. is a totally new type of language where a graphic interface replaces a text editor. Traditionally, programming is done by typing program statements into an editor following rigid rules of a language's arcane syntax.

Visual Programming, on the other hand, is done by pointing, clicking and entering expressions and arguments into elements of an on-screen flowchart.

A V.I.P. program is composed of graphic elements which can be cut, copied and pasted. The program is automatically structured with classical logic forms such as *if...then...else* or loops such as *while...do* and *for...next*. These are presented graphically. **The program becomes visual!**

Creating a V.I.P. program is simply a matter of clicking on logic form icons and procedure class icons to choose desired procedures. V.I.P. provides more than 180 pre-compiled toolbox procedures to greatly simplify programming.

## BEGINNERS LOVE IT

V.I.P., an interpreter, provides immediate feedback; as such, it's ideally suited for beginners. They can be creating programs with full Mac features 30 minutes after opening the package. V.I.P. is also great for programmers, skilled in other high level languages, who are seeking a painless introduction to the Mac.

## EXPERTS ARE AMAZED

V.I.P. forms the nucleus of a powerful and versatile development system.

External procedure sets, available as separate products, facilitate specialized tasks such as spreadsheets, databases and vertical applications.

Translators, also sold separately, automatically turn a V.I.P. program into "C" or "Pascal" source code, ready for compilation.

Imagine the benefits of development in a friendly, interactive environment and with a few additional mouse clicks, having a ready to run, stand-alone application.

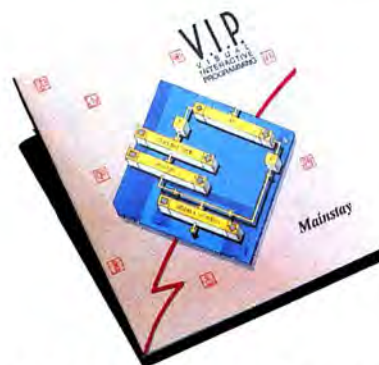
## PROGRAM 10X FASTER

V.I.P. offers significant productivity gains; in tests at Fortune 500 corporations, programs were finished 10X faster. V.I.P. also means linear progress; the last 10% of a project won't take the traditional 50% of the time. Other benefits include

naturally structured programs with automatically documented modules.

## FEATURES

Icon-based programming. Simplified interface to Mac toolbox. Visual, source level debugger. Fast, interpreted with dozens of pre-compiled routines. 200 page tutorial and reference manual. More than 20 example programs. Run-time package. No license fees. Not copy-protected.



## V.I.P. only \$124.95

**Procedure Sets:** Speech Manager \$49.95, Grid Manager \$59.95, Database Manager \$149.95, ISAM Manager \$59.95, Matrix Manager \$95.00

**Translators:** Lightspeed C or Pascal, MPW C or Pascal, or to Turbo Pascal \$89.95 each.

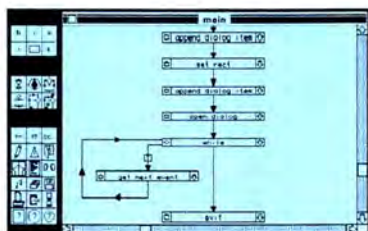
## ORDER V.I.P. TODAY

To order, see your dealer or call Mainstay at (800) 628-2828 #864. Mastercard, VISA and C.O.D. are welcome. Add \$5 for shipping and handling. CA residents add 6.5% sales tax.

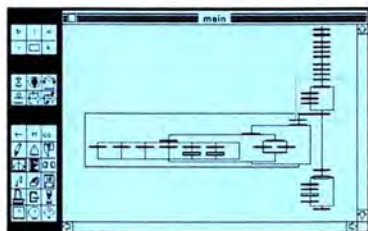
For more information, write or call Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave. Agoura Hills, CA 91301 (818) 991-6540.

In Europe, contact our subsidiary: Emday, 34 Ave. Tervuren, Brussels, Belgium (02) 734 89 12, Telex 62239.

**Mainstay**



V.I.P.'S Graphic Editor



Zoom View of Flowchart



**WE'RE ABOUT  
TO START  
ANOTHER  
REVOLUTION.**





Stretch or  
condense type.

Automatic and  
manual "snap-to"  
alignment grids.

Table of Contents

# DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

## About this Publication

This Declaration of Independence was written by Thomas Jefferson and published at the request of the Representatives of the United States of America. This version was created, written, edited, with Scoop™ a scanner, and the Apple® Laserwriter™.

Portrait of  
the King of Britain  
circa 1776

Wrap text around  
irregular shaped  
graphics.

Specify slanted  
margins in incre-  
ments of 1°.

Create silhouettes  
and masks.

Interword  
spacing  
control.

Edit graphics at  
50%, 100%, 200%,  
400% and 800%.

Fully compatible  
with a host of  
image scanners.





Print halftones, reverse type and create graphic and text grayscales in 1% increments.

Choose and mix fractional font sizes to 127 points.

Complete control over number of columns, length, width, style and spacing.

Create custom Style Sheets and Master Pages.

Automatic and manual fractional leading, kerning and tracking.

ous Declaration of the  
ed States of America

## The Declaration of Independence

When in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness. That to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed. That whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new government, laying its foundations on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most

likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shewn, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is not the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these

■ He has refused his assent to laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

■ He has forbidden his Governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his assent should be obtained; when so suspended, he has neglected to attend

■ He has refused to assent to laws for the accommodation of large numbers of people, unless those people relinquish the right of representation in the legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

■ He has refused to assent to laws for the accommodation of large numbers of people, unless those people relinquish the right of representation in the legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

■ He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.

■ He has refused for a long time, after such dissolution, to cause new elections to be held; whereby the people have been left without the benefits of their legislatures, incapable of feeling the weight of their grievances, and unable to defend themselves from the dangers of invasion from without and convulsions within.

Fully read/write compatible with most popular word processing and graphics programs.

Complete WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) text editor built-in.

Automatic and manual hyphenation. Vertical and horizontal justification.

Autoflow of text through successive columns and pages.

Free rotation of text and graphics in as little as 1° increments.

Control page size and format.



# MacUser Back Issues

Now you can finally round out your necessary Macintosh documentation with those missing issues of **MacUser**. Order soon, because once these back issues are gone, they're MacHistory, and quantities are limited.

For more "hands-on" Macintosh information, get your hands on the **MacUser** collection. At \$6.00 each, they're probably the best investment you can make for your Mac.

## HOW TO ORDER

Send \$6.00 for each back issue ordered (\$7.00 Foreign/Canada, U.S. currency only) to:

**K. Armstrong  
MacUser Magazine  
Ziff-Davis Publishing Co.  
One Park Avenue  
4th Floor  
New York, NY 10016**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> October 85 (Premiere) | <input type="checkbox"/> September 86 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> November 85           | <input type="checkbox"/> October 86   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> December 85           | <input type="checkbox"/> November 86  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> February 86           | <input type="checkbox"/> December 86  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> March 86              | <input type="checkbox"/> January 87   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> May 86                | <input type="checkbox"/> February 87  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> June 86               | <input type="checkbox"/> March 87     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> July 86               | <input type="checkbox"/> April 87     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> August 86             | <input type="checkbox"/> May 87       |

I'd like to pay with:

☐ Check ☐ Money Order



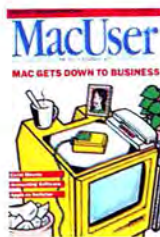
PREMIER

Jazz vs. Excel • Balance of Power • Terminal programs • Making Mac music • Icon Cookbook Pt. 1 • DA's with assembly language listing • The front DA juggling act



NOVEMBER '85

Hard Disks • Mastering MacDraw • PageMaker review • OverVIEW an overview • Animating with VideoWorks • Basic Pt. 1 • Delivering a Fat Mac • Icon Cookbook Pt. 2



DECEMBER '85

Accounting software • Excel Macros • Is it Just Text? • Novels of the Mind • Beginners guide to telecommunications • MIDI to the Macs • Basic Pt. 2 • QuickSet, Sidekick & BatteryPak reviewed



JANUARY '86

Best products of 1985 • ThinkTank the creative way • Deja Vu review • The Great Language Face-Off • MUG Line • users group • Crunch • Beyond the ImageWriter • Basic Pt. 3



FEBRUARY '86

Power User's Manual • The LaserWriter Revealed • Function Keys • Apple's HD20 & HFS • MacDraft vs. MacDraw • Business Fillevision • Rogue • 3 flight simulators reviewed • Basic Pt. 4



MARCH '86

The Mac Plus • Helix • Sargon III vs. Psion Chess • Omnis 3 • MacProject and Micro Planner review • Multiplan • C Pt. 1 • Clipboard, Note Pad and Scrapbook revelations



APRIL '86

Softstrip reader • ReadySetGo 2.0 • Astronomy software roundup • The Home Accountant • The Cheat Sheet • The Ancient Art of War • Interface — a relational Bargain • C Pt. 2



MAY '86

Upgrading your Mac • Secrets of Word • StatWorks & StatView • Easy 3D • Tee off with MacGolf • Borrowed Time • Kids games with Slide Show • Magician and VideoWorks • C Pt. 3



JUNE '86

Special Desktop Publishing Issue • Newsletters • Fontographer and LaserWriter fonts • PageMaker 1.2 • Directory • MacSpin • Switcher and RAM disks • TML Pascal • Wizardry • C Pt. 4



JULY '86

Tempo • MicroPhone, Smartcom and Red Ryder • CLR Libraries • Games that let you make games • Quartet and Ensemble • Mac-a-Mug • Pascal Pt. 1



AUGUST '86

Mac systems in the office • Your First Utilities • Radio Shack Model 100 and Mac • Software print spoolers • The colors of Silicon Press • On-line services • Pascal Pt. 2



SEPTEMBER '86

Professional Desktop Publishing Issue • Effective Charting • Power Word Processing • The Linotron Connection • MacPublisher II • SCSI hard disk roundup • MORE • Uninvited



OCTOBER '86

Microsoft Works • As the Double Helix twists • Nine spell checkers reviewed • Archon • Word games galore • Exploring MAUG • FullPainting • Finder basics • Pascal Pt. 3



NOVEMBER '86

Radius monitor • Works • Power PageMaker techniques • Beginners telecommunications • Cricket Graphing • Flight Simulator Orbiter • StoryBoarder • Shanghai surprise • Pascal Pt. 4



DECEMBER '86

MacUser looks at the IIGS • InBox — AppleTalk Electronic Mail • Inside Insight • Studio Session • PhoneNET • OrbQuest • Secrets of Pascal • ZBasic • StatView 512K+ • Smart Games



JANUARY '87

Special Desktop Productivity Issue • Jazz vs. Microsoft Works • 2nd Annual Editor's Awards • Desktop Publisher of the Year • MapMaker • GrayPaint • Dungeon of Doom



FEBRUARY '87

Dynamac preview • Is SuperPaint super • HardBall, a great baseball game • Get more out of MORE • SCSI drive comparison • Design your own Mac screen • LightSpeed Pascal



MARCH '87

Word processors round-up • Word 3.0 • WriteNow • dBase Mac preview • Financial and tax programs • Buffers go head to head • Mac Pro Football review • Prolog — AI for the Mac



APRIL '87

Two new Macs • Page processing with Ragtime • Guide review • Clean copy with MacProof • Create a world with World Builder • Dark Castle review • DAs galore • Lightspeed C review



MAY '87

Desktop Communications Issue • AppleShare • TOPS • InterMail vs. InBox • Music Mouse • BASIC 3.0 interpreter & Compiler • Cricket Draw • EZ-Draft • MacMoney



Any day now, Scoop™ will be showing up at dealers all over America. And desktop publishing will never be the same. Now, at long last you can do the kinds of things a professional printer can do. Even if Scoop is your very first experience with desktop publishing.

Scoop lets you produce brochures, catalogs, newsletters and all sorts of documents quickly and easily. It will revolutionize the way you do business. And because Scoop lets you incorporate so many special design features, your finished product looks like a team of skilled professionals put it together. Art directors, typographers, mechanical artists and printers.

Suppose, for instance, you want to wrap text around a circular or irregular image. Or fill that image with text. All it takes is a single click of the mouse.

You might want to add a little more space between words (interword spacing). Change space between letters (fractional kerning). Reduce space between lines (fractional leading). Slant margins. Elongate a typeface. Rotate an image in as little as 1° increments. You can do all this-- and more-- and immediately view the results on screen (WYSIWYG).

No other desktop publishing program gives you such professional capability.

And Scoop is a totally self-contained program. It comes complete with the features you'd find in SuperPaint™ and MacDraw;™ our own best-selling spell checker, Mentor;™ and an excellent word processing program. We'll even provide you with six designer ConTemplates.

Scoop also accepts scanned images and PostScript® files (like Adobe's Illustrator®). It's fast, comprehensive and remarkably cost-efficient at \$495.

Scoop. For documents you'd be proud to put your name to.

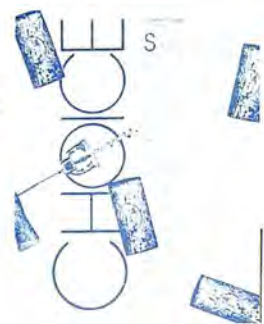
For more information, call Target Software now at 1-800-622-5483; in Florida, 305/252-0892. Or write us at 14206 S.W. 136th Street, Miami, FL 33186.

# Scoop™

**It's like having a team of professionals on your side.**

Scoop and Mentor are trademarks of Target Software, Inc. MacDraw is a trademark of Apple Computer. SuperPaint is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software. PostScript and Illustrator are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems. The Declaration of Independence was originally written by Thomas Jefferson. Original mechanical artwork for this version was created with Scoop, a scanner, and the Apple LaserWriter.™ That artwork was then used to create full-color samples you see, using traditional printing methods.

Please circle 199 on reader service card.



*ConTemplates are professionally designed style sheets that help you produce quality documents.*



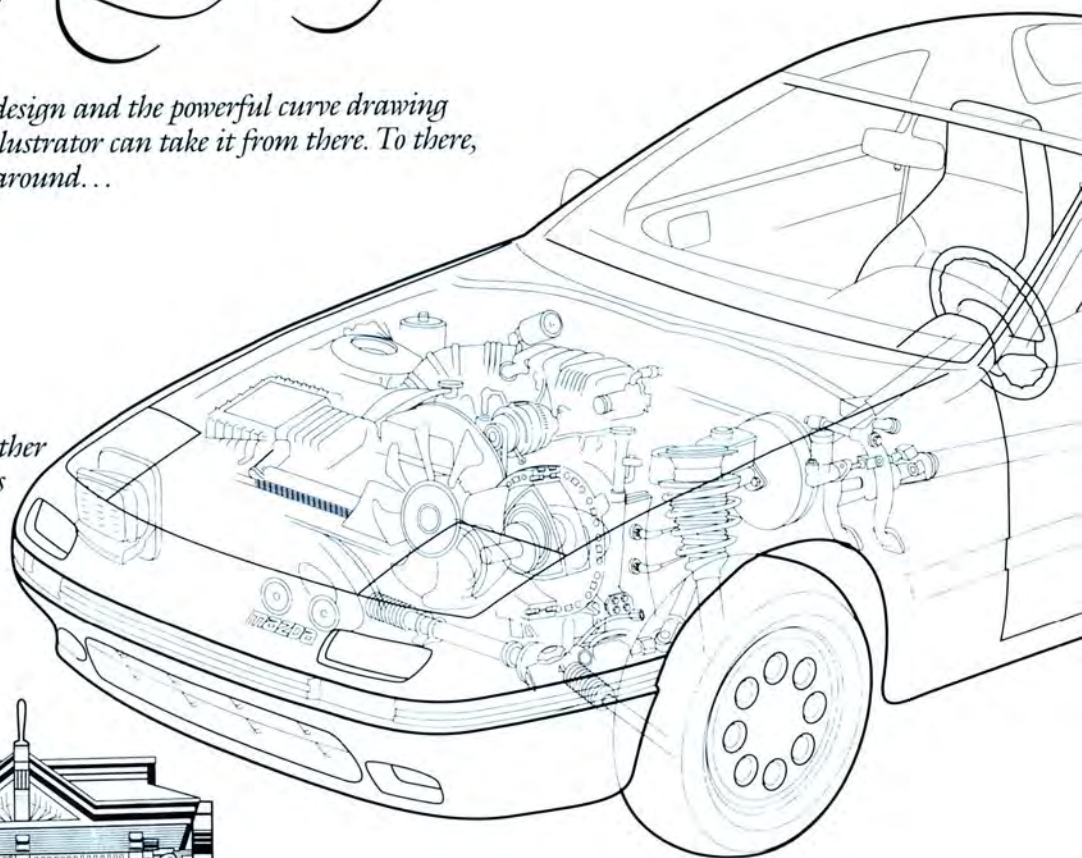


# Artifactory

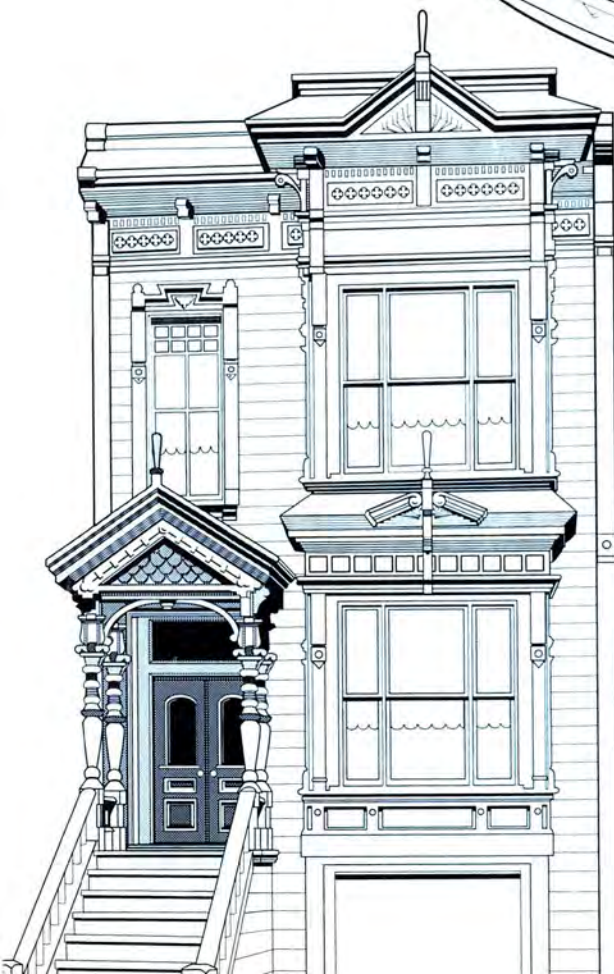
*Other draw and paint programs also let you add captions. But none of them can put those captions next to the sharpest, cleanest lines and curves on the map.*

*Just rough out your basic design and the powerful curve drawing capabilities of the Adobe Illustrator can take it from there. To there, then back over there, then around...*

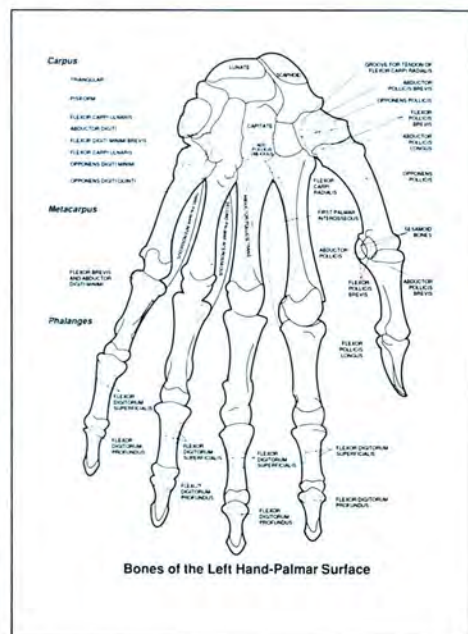
*Share your drawing with other users. And if anyone wants to change it—no problem—the Adobe Illustrator can give you another perfect original. Fast.*



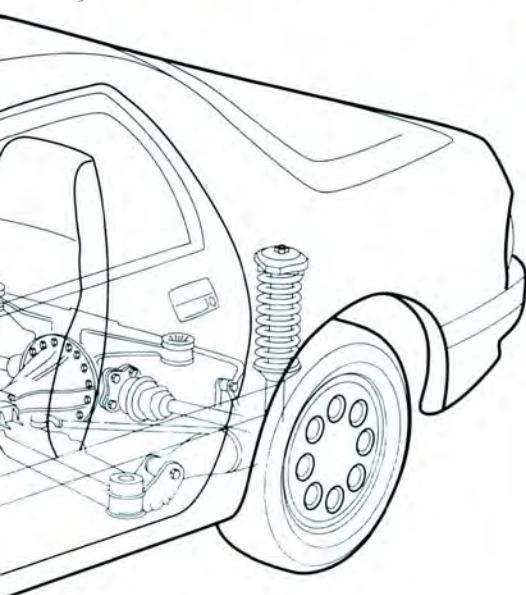
*Start with a blueprint or just a dream and the Adobe Illustrator can help you build out the rest. Straight and true.*



*For producing the finest details, all kinds of line weights, even typeset captions with precise control, no other program can touch it.*







Unlike other draw and paint programs, the Adobe Illustrator uses lines and curves to form an image, instead of dots. So there's really no limit to the ideas you can hatch. Or cross-hatch.

**-GRAB A BITE-  
TONIGHT**

Change is the name of the game in logo design. And the Adobe Illustrator can make changes in a fraction of the time it would take by hand. And not a big fraction, either.

# NOW A WORK OF ART DOESN'T HAVE TO BE A LOT OF WORK.



Now it can be the work of the new Adobe Illustrator.™ The most powerful and practical art production tool ever to grace a computer screen.

The Adobe Illustrator is a software program that, for the very first time, combines the control and fine detail of drawing by hand with the speed and mathematical precision of the computer.

The result is, well, you can see the results for yourself.

What you can't see, and can't possibly imagine, is how fast it is. How versatile. And how productive it can make you.

Instead of building an image with dots like other programs, the Adobe Illustrator uses precise *curves and lines*. So nothing looks like it was drawn by a computer. And you have infinite control.

The Adobe Illustrator won't limit your artistic license, either. On the contrary, you'll be able to do things with it you've never done before.

You don't have to build a drawing from scratch, you and your Macintosh™ can start with the scanned image of a photo, logotype, blueprint, a rough sketch, even something from your scrap file. Or use a document from MacPaint™ or compatible software. You can even combine two or more images into a single image and work with that.

Once it's in the computer, you can manipulate it in ways possible only with a computer. Even share your work with other users.

But no matter where you start, or what you do to it, you'll be pleased to know the Adobe Illustrator will drive any POSTSCRIPT®-equipped printer from an Apple® LaserWriter® to a typesetter like the Linotype™ Linotronic™ 300. So you can get final art with resolution so high you'll get dizzy just looking at it.

So go see it. Call us at (800) 29-ADOBE, (800) 85-ADOBE in California, and (415) 852-0271 from Canada for the location of the Adobe dealer nearest you.

But do it soon. The first thing the Adobe Illustrator is going to draw is a crowd.



**ADOBE**  
SYSTEMS INCORPORATED

Adobe Illustrator is a trademark and POSTSCRIPT is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

© 1987 Adobe Systems Incorporated, 1870 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303.

Please circle 286 on reader service card.

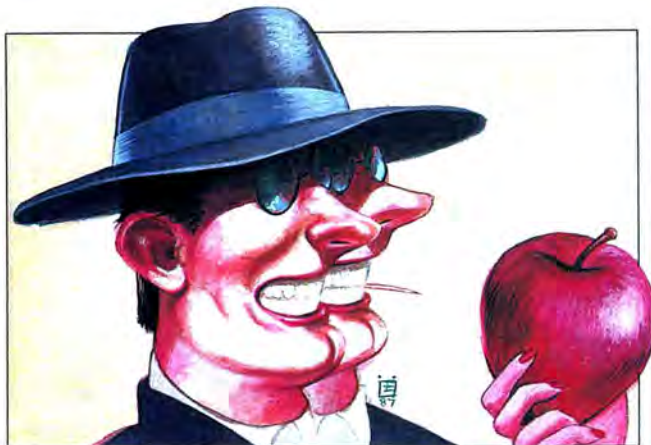


EDITED

BY

LOUISE

KOHLE



## Appleworld's a Stage

Apple's announcement of the new Macs at Appleworld in February was accomplished with as much hoopla as was commensurate with their burgeoning corporate image. There were the requisite speeches from just whom you'd expect. (And just as you'd expect, Jean-Louis Gassée was witty and Mr. Sculley was less than exciting.) The video adjuncts to the speeches were clever and entertaining. And the whole thing took place on the infamous Michael Jackson/Universal stage — popping light bulbs and all.

However, we must never forget — as Apple apparently never does — that every silver lining has a cloud.

It is, after all, in the nature of speeches to be a bit overwhelming, if not boring, over a long period of time. Most journalists (and others who often find themselves in these situations) tend to play little mental games to pass the time. I count things. In this case I decided to count the number of times the speakers thanked everyone from developers to dealers without mentioning the press. They got 100 percent. Very consistent.

On the exhibit floor, there was a bit more excitement. The new Macs have been running

through the rumor mill for so long that their actual appearance was almost anticlimactic. Third party products held a few more surprises.

The first thing that hit the eyes was big screens. (That's BIG screens.) And color. And a new definition of high resolution. The next thing was speed. This was good, since there was a fair amount of new stuff to see and you could see it in half the time. Or less.

Still, it was not, as you might guess considering the source, an occasion of unreserved congratulation and transport. Especially — if you'll forgive me for alluding to this again — among the journalists. One would not want to say that journalistic access was restricted. The visas were good for both days.

And in that context, my favorite comment of the show. There we were (journalists, that is) discussing the somewhat anomalous distribution of the other major Mac magazine. (Hint: It's bigger than a breadbox.) Anomalous given that the rest of us had been told that no magazines, major or otherwise, were to appear. "Well, Louise," said a nameless colleague, "they didn't say anything about company newsletters." — LK

## Driving Further

The Mac SE will allow you to have two internal disk drives. That's one disappointment in not being able to upgrade an existing Macintosh to a Mac SE. However with most things, when Apple does not allow for upgrading, third-party companies will provide solutions. Custom Computer Co. is one of those companies providing the two drive solution for existing Mac owners.

The MacDouble D-D/1600 give, users the ability to place a second, front-mounted, internal drive in their 512 Enhanced or Mac Plus. Special EMI shielding allows the MacDouble D-D/1600

to work smoothly. If you own one of the older Macs and would like to obtain the additional portability for your second floppy drive, this might be the solution.

To get this upgrade, you must send Custom Computer your Macintosh for about a week. The price is \$600. Remember that you must start with a 512E or a Mac Plus, though. Custom Computer also recommends that you install an internal fan. They'll do it for \$125 at the time of the floppy installation. Custom Computer Co. can be reached at 3601 Parkview Lane, Suite 1-C, Irvine, CA 92715. (714) 786-3418. — DS

## ZBASIC, ZBetter

My December 1986 *MacUser* review of ZBASIC found particular fault with the level and quality of the documentation. Since that article was written, ZBASIC has gone through two design changes and now is at version 3.03. Version 3.02 added a 32-page addendum to the ZBASIC manual. It addressed many of the problems in the earlier documentation. For instance, more examples of how to use ZBASIC's powerful verbs are included. A section on the use of RMaker (included with ZBASIC) has been added as well. This

section includes step by step instructions for creating an icon for your ZBASIC application. Other omissions or bug fixes are listed, along with a short explanation of what the feature is and how best to use it. This continues with the one-page addendum to version 3.03. Bug fixes are explicitly listed, showing some refreshing candor. But, because it is an addendum, the organization of the information is still not optimal. A completely rewritten manual, including the addenda material, will be offered in the future.

File Edit Command Configure	
Double Precision from 8 to 240 Digits	12
Single Precision from 2 to Double-2 Digits	6
Scientific Precision Digits from 2 to Double	8
Maximum File Buffers Open	0 to 99
Rounding Number	0 to 99
Default Application and File 'Creator'	????
Default Data File 'TYPE'	ZDAT
<div>Configure</div> <div>Cancel</div>	
ZBasic™ ©1986 Zedcor, Inc.	
Default Variable Type: <input type="radio"/> Single Prec. <input checked="" type="radio"/> Integer <input type="radio"/> Double Prec. <input type="radio"/> Long Integer	
Yes No	Yes No
<input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Test Array Bounds	<input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Space Req. After Key Words
<input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Test String Lengths	<input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Convert to Upper Case
<input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Application Bundle Bit	<input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Array Base 1
<input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Expert Programmer Mode	<input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Locate V,H





## Automate

### One Keystroke = A Thousand Words.

**Touch-n-Go** is the answer to repetitive keyboard and mouse entry. Simple key combinations and short abbreviations eliminate tedious typing and lengthy sequences of mouse movements.

**Point and Click From the Keyboard.** With **Touch-n-Go** you can perform any mouse operation from the keyboard. You'll never have to move your hands to change fonts or scroll to the end of a document.

**Automate any multi-step procedure.** Open a MacWrite document, set-up margins and tabs, choose a font and style, then stamp the letterhead on the top of the page – all with a single keystroke!

**Touch-n-Go is simple to use.** In no time you'll customize keys to make menu selections, scroll through documents, enter formatted paragraphs of text – even combine tasks into other simple abbreviations.

- Create and edit your own glossaries of over 10,000 time-saving abbreviations
- Create entire libraries of customized commands for each of your applications
- Memory-efficient – only 15k
- Macros have never been so easy to use and so powerful
- Mac Plus compatible

**Touch-n-Go** \$39 When purchased separately.  
Just one of seven performance enhancing utilities from **TopDesk**.

### **TopDesk** \$59.95

Includes *Touch-n-Go*, *BackPrint* and five other outstanding utilities

## Lose Wait

### Print and Work at the Same Time.

**BackPrint** lets you continue to work without interruption while you print. Never again will you have to stare at a "Printing in Progress" message.

**Print High Quality Graphics.** *BackPrint* is especially designed for high quality background printing of text and graphics from programs like MacWrite, MacDraw, Microsoft Word, Excel, MultiPlan, File, and Aldus PageMaker.

**Superior Performance.** *BackPrint* eliminates both printer slowdown from heavy typing and typing slowdown from printing. And that's important because your background printing shouldn't be accomplished at the expense of working at full efficiency. And *BackPrint* is incredibly fast at formatting your documents. This comparison from MacUser (August 1986) tells the story best.

	Time required to format a 5-page Word file.	Time required to format a 5-page MacWrite file.
BackPrint	16 seconds	44 seconds
MacMate!	2 minutes, 8 seconds	9 minutes, 28 seconds
MacSpool	5 minutes	7 minutes, 40 seconds
MaxPrint	2 minutes 33 seconds	2 minutes, 58 seconds

- Queue up an unlimited number of pages from different documents to be printed in succession
  - Prints any document that can ordinarily be printed in high quality, standard quality, best, or faster modes
  - Memory efficient – only 6k
  - Mac Plus compatible
- "BackPrint is by far the fastest spooler" - MacUser (Aug 86)

**BackPrint** \$29 When purchased separately.  
Just one of seven performance enhancing utilities from **TopDesk**.

**CORTLAND  
COMPUTER**

P.O. Box 9916, Berkeley, CA 94709

Please circle 198 on reader service card.

See your Apple dealer or call 415-845-1142 to order.

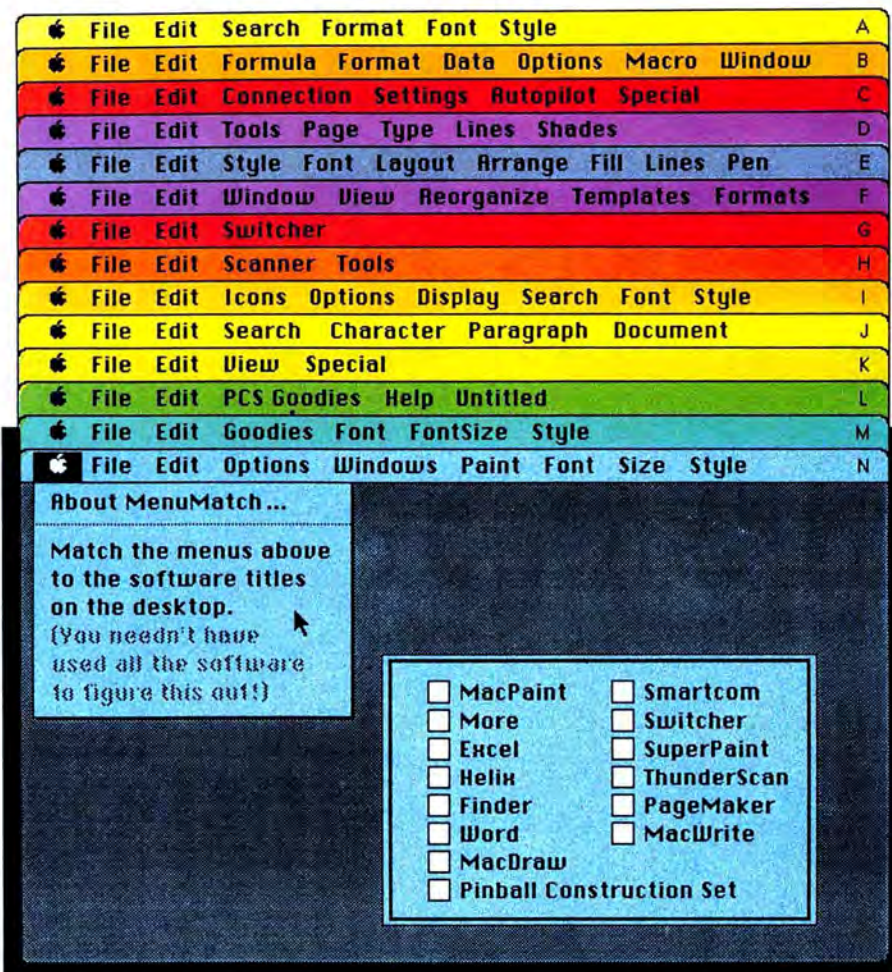


The language was also upgraded. The configuration screen has been totally changed, with additional useful parameters available. The memory used by a program can now be observed with the public domain *Memory Monitor* desk accessory that is now included. One really major change is that HFS support has been added. An example program to find a file's full path name is included. Other changes include greatly improved window refresh commands, printer enhancements, support for 128K ROM Toolbox calls, better handling of direct keyboard input to a program, additional USR routines to speed program execution and the addition of a four-voice sound function. This lack of sound capability in previous versions was a major limitation, especially for game programmers.

Zedcor seems to be committed to continually improving their product. The complete programming environment they provide contrasts markedly with the segmented interpreter/compiler approach of Microsoft. It is a fast and efficient environment that meets the needs of the BASIC programmer without forcing unnecessary disk swapping, a feature is important to the programmer without a hard disk. At less than a quarter of the combined price of the Microsoft system, it is also an astonishing value. — *Larry Loeb*

## MenuMatch

by Michael Waitzman; color by Chris Mulligan



This should be fairly straightforward, if not particularly easy. Just match up the menus at the top to the software at the bottom. We'll have the answers here next month — if we figure it out.

## RUMOR MANAGER

Now that the Mac II and Mac SE has been announced, and in the case of the SE even available, there's lots of speculation about the next Mac. Most of the "advanced" thinking has it that there's a super workstation machine, an enhanced Mac II, coming. And so one is. But much nearer is a strange little machine. This small box is basically an enhanced SE without a monitor, keyboard or any input/output devices other than connectors. It does have multiple connectors and outputs for all of the popular Apple and third-party big screen monitors, plus the memory and power on the regular Enhanced SE. The price is anyone's guess (no one got the

Mac II and SE prices right in advance), but we've heard \$1995. That seems about right. . . The game market will continue its astonishing reversal with 15 new games due by the first of July. Surprisingly enough, only about half will have color support. . . Word processor sales will continue at their disappointing pace. . . Slide makers, programs that create ViewGraph and 35mm slides from the screen, will be easily available, affordable and popular in the remainder of the year. They'll pass scanners in terms of numbers of units sold by Christmas. . . We've been testing a real portable Mac — 4 pounds, 1 800K drive, a large bubble mem-

ory and a 600 X 480 TFT screen. The "what to do with the mouse" problem is solved by a built-in trackball. This handcrafted machine may never see it to market though, as it doesn't seem possible to build it in any quantity at any price other than exorbitant. Still, it's real neat. . . Reports of bootleg Mac II's continue to abound. It seems that some of the ROMs and other proprietary "got loose," and some hardware hackers have put together a whole bunch of "Near Macs." The one we've seen had a 24-MHz 68020. . . August 1st is the release date of the best Mac word processor ever. Mark your calendars and remember you heard it here first. . . Question,

not rumor: Where are all those printers that were seen in prototype in the last half year? None have made it to market and it looks like the only one that still has a chance is the Business Writer from Apple, the \$1000, 24-pin dot matrix unit with built-in PostScript support. . . The prototype ball-shaped "hover disk" that we described several months ago continues to impress in performance tests. The bulky nitrogen-powered stabilization system has been replaced with a smaller system that uses room air. While the unit isn't stable enough to trust our office network to yet, its 409 megabytes sure make it an attractive candidate.



# Announcing RecordHolderPlus.™

The easiest-to-use  
data manager now lets you  
show your true **colors**.

The original RecordHolder drew rave reviews: "powerful, easy to use," and a program that "outclasses most programs costing four times as much."

**Now, RecordHolderPlus adds color and graphics capabilities and much more at the same low price.**

Put graphics and color in your reports anywhere you need them; store pictures in your data base; print text or graphics in any color on ImageWriter II.

**Up to 32,000 characters per field or record.** If you use long text fields, this is the data manager you need. You don't even have to specify text field length and your field can run to multiple pages. Individual scroll bars make viewing fast and easy.

**Print multiple mailing labels across. And more.**

RecordHolderPlus gives you superb mailing label flexibility. Sort by Alpha or ZIP. Print multiple labels across, multiple identical labels and test print your labels before running a batch so alignment is perfect. Together with our MergeWrite™ program, you can manage your mailing lists letter perfectly.

**Data entry is easy with "you-design" window formats. And more.**

Put text, graphics, clickable checkboxes and buttons in your window formats anywhere you need them. And more: check for text or numbers only; convert to all upper case; capitalize first letter of each word; perform range checks; fill in a field from a list of items or punctuation from a preset pattern.



Typical RecordHolderPlus screen, showing easy-to-format Display window and unique Table of Contents window that gives you instant access to records.

Directory, Bibliography, Real Estate Listing, Personnel Records, Sales Call Records, Patient Records, Legal Memos and many more.

**FREE templates included.**

RecordHolderPlus comes with a set of predesigned templates for a variety of uses and to help you design your own. Included are: Expenses, Sales Invoice, Stock Portfolio, Telephone/Address

For more information, clip your business card to this ad and send both to us.

Or:

**Order toll-free:  
1-800-437-5200.**

Ask for Operator 29.  
VISA, MC, AMEX.

**Still  
the  
best  
buy, too.  
\$69.95**

**Software Discoveries, Inc.**

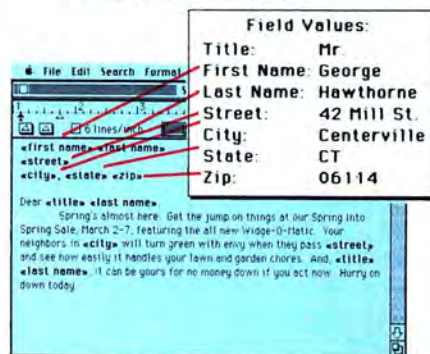
© Software Discoveries, Inc., 1987.

ImageWriter II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

137 Krawski Drive  
South Windsor, CT 06074  
203-872-1024

Please circle 270 on reader service card.

# At last. Mail merge for MacWrite.™



## Introducing MergeWrite.™

MergeWrite is designed to be used with MacWrite as a mail merger. With it, you can create personalized-looking form letters. A variety of headings can be created with salutations as your list requires.

**Use alone or with a data manager.** MergeWrite can be used alone to produce mailing materials. Or MergeWrite can accept data from our RecordHolderPlus data manager (or many other popular data managers). Either way, you get professional looking results under complete control.

**Print different text sections for different records.**

For some letters, you may want to direct different paragraphs to different recipients. With MergeWrite, it's a snap with its built-in "if-then-else" logic.

**Print some or all of your lists.**

Just specify the portion of a list you wish to have printed and MergeWrite does it. You can sort by Alpha or ZIP. And MergeWrite supports the ImageWriter and LaserWriter printers.

**For more information, clip your business card to this ad and send both to us.**

**Only  
\$49.95**

**Order toll-free:  
1-800-437-5200.**

Ask for Operator 29.  
VISA, MC, AMEX.

**Software Discoveries, Inc.**

137 Krawski Drive  
South Windsor, CT 06074 203-872-1024  
©, 1987 Software Discoveries, Inc. LaserWriter and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 215 on reader service card.



# Sliding In First

As a Macintosh owner, you have already heard about Desktop Publishing, Desktop Communications and Desktop Productivity. The newest Apple "Desktop" term is Desktop Presentation. Desktop Presentation is using the computer to prepare business presentations. The number of people doing presentations without a computer is huge, and thus, as was the case with Desktop Publishing, the Macintosh opens up a market that is potentially in the tens of millions.

The first program to really address the need of users who need to produce effective visuals was *MORE*. With its bullet options, you can go from an outline to an attractive presentation in

seconds. On the heels of *MORE* comes *PowerPoint*, a software package from Forethought, makers of *FileMaker Plus*. *PowerPoint* is a simple, yet powerful presentation creation application. You combine text and graphics in multiple windows (slides), and organize the material sequentially. The program provides a limited *MacDraw*-type environment with good word processing capability to allow for input of words and shapes. Slides are then organized in outliner fashion. After completing the presentation, *PowerPoint* will run through an on-screen "Slide Show," with you controlling the direction and speed of the changing slides.

*PowerPoint* produces the

three most common presentation tools: slides (on paper), overhead transparencies and handouts. It is available from Forethought, Inc., 250 Sobrante Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (800) MAC-WARE, and retails for \$395.

What if you need real 35mm slides? No problem. Presentation Technologies, Inc. recently announced the *ImageMaker*, a device that attaches to the printer or modem port and allows the Mac to output 35mm slides. In addition to the hardware, *ImageMaker* comes with the *ImageMaker Mac Driver*, a *Chooser* selectable output driver that makes producing slides as simple as selecting Print.

Even though the *ImageMaker*

will not print bit-maps and fonts, a utility is included that allows you to re-map standard Macintosh fonts to the *ImageMakers* fonts. *ImageMaker* will also allow you to produce color slides, even if you don't have a color display. You simply tell the machine to substitute a color for any particular pattern. Slides can be produced on various types of film, giving you some flexibility in determining quality and costs per slide. The retail price of the *ImageMaker* hardware is \$4995, while the *ImageMaker Mac Driver*, which is required for Macintosh use, retails at \$149. You can contact Presentation Technologies at 743 N. Pastoria Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (408) 749-1959; — DS

## UPDATES

Programs, like people, change over time. To get the most out of your programs, you should be using the most recent versions. Here's a list of the current version number (as of press time) of many popular programs. The version number of a program

can usually be found by running the program and checking the About... item at the top of the Apple menu.

Apple System software is special. Unless you have a 128K Mac, you should be running *System* 4.0 and *Finder* 5.4 (128K

owners should continue to use *System* 2.0 and *Finder* 4.1). If you don't have the latest *System* and *Finder* you can get them along with the versions of other Apple software, free from an authorized Apple dealer. Be sure to bring in a blank disk or two.

The meanings of the codes in the right column are as follows: CP or NCP, copy protected or not; +, known to be HFS compatible; -, known not to work under HFS; S, shareware (try before you buy software); and 5, requires at least 512K of RAM.

Acta	1.2	NCP, +
Aztec C	1.06H.1	NCP, +
Back to Basics	1.03	NCP, +
Balance of Power	1.03	CP, +
BatteryPak	1.23	NCP, +
Business Filevision	1.1	CP, +
CalendarMaker	2.2	NCP, +, S
Chooser	3.0	NCP, +
ColorChart	1.3	NCP, +
ColorMate	2.1	NCP, +
ColorPrint	2.03	NCP, +
ComicWorks	1.0	NCP, +
ConcertWare+	3.1	NCP, +
Copy II Mac	6.4	NCP, +
Copy II HD	6.4	NCP, +
Cricket Draw	1.0.1	NCP, +, 5
Cricket Graph	1.1	NCP, +, 5
DesignScope	1.14	NCP, +, 5
Desk Accessory		
Mover	1.4	NCP, -, S
Disk Express	1.10	NCP, +, 5
Disk First Aid	1.0.1	NCP, +, 5
DiskInfo	1.43	NCP, +, S
Disk Ranger	2.6	NCP, +
Dollars & Sense	1.4	CP, +
Dungeons of Doom	4.0	NCP, +, S
Easy3D	1.01	NCP, +
Edit	2.0	NCP, +
ExperLogo	1.1	NCP, +
Fedit Plus	2.0	NCP, +
FileMaker	1.0	NCP, +
FileMaker Plus	2.0	NCP, +
Filevision	1.0	CP, +
Finder (MFS-128K)	4.1	NCP, +
Finder (HFS)	5.4	NCP, +, 5
FlashBack	1.4	NCP, +
Flight Simulator	1.0	CP, +
FontTastic	2.7	NCP, +
Font/DA Mover	3.4	NCP, +

Fontographer	2.1	CP, +, 5
Front Desk	3.0	CP, +
FullPaint	1.0	NCP, +, 5
Gato	1.42	CP, +
Hard Disk 20	1.1	NCP, +
Hard Disk Utility	2.0	NCP, +, 5
Helix	2.0r11	NCP, +, 5
Helix, Double	DH1r35	NCP, +, 5
HFS Backup	2.0	NCP, +, 5
HFS Locator Plus	1.4	NCP, +
ImageWriter	2.3	NCP, +
ImageWriter, Apple-		
Talk	2.3	NCP, +
InTalk (was inTouch)	2.1	CP, +
Jazz	1A	CP, +, 5
Just Text	1.1	NCP, +, 5
Laser Prep	3.1	NCP, +
LaserWriter	3.1	NCP, +
Lightspeed C	2.01	NCP, +
Lightspeed Pascal	1.0	NCP, +
Lode Runner	1.0	CP, +
Mac-3D	2.0	CP, +
MacASM	2.0	NCP
MacBase	1.0	NCP, -
MacBillboard	4.01	NCP, +, S
Mac C	5.0	NCP, +
MDS	2.0	NCP, +
Mac Disk Catalog II	1.1	NCP, +
MacDraw	2.9	NCP, +
MacDraft	1.2a	CP, +
MacGolf	2.0	CP, +
MacInTalk	1.1	NCP, +
MacLabeler	2.2	CP, +
MacLightning	2.0	NCP, +
MacLink	1.14	CP, +
MacMoney	2.02b	NCP, +
MacNosy V2	2.41	NCP, +
MacPaint	1.5	NCP, +
MacPalette	1.0	CP, +

MacPascal	2.1	CP, +
Mac + ][	3.0	NCP, +
MacProject	1.1	NCP, +
MacProof	2.0	NCP, +
MacServe	2.1	CP, +
MacSpec	1.3	CP, +
MacSpin	1.1	CP, +
MacSpool	2.1	NCP, +
MacTerminal	2.0	NCP, +
MacTools		
(MFS/HFS)	6.3	NCP, +
MacWrite	4.5	NCP, +
Mac Zap Copier	4.2	NCP, +
MailManager	1.0	CP, +
Measure Test	6.3	CP, +, S
MicroPhone	1.0	NCP, +
Micro Planner Plus	5.7	CP, +
MindWrite	1.0	NCP, -
miniWriter	1.3	NCP, +, S
MockPackage+	4.3.4	NCP, +, S
MORE	1.00A	NCP, +
MS BASIC	3.0	NCP, +
MS Chart	1.0	CP, +
MS Excel	1.03	NCP, +
MS File	1.02	CP, +
MS Fortran	2.2	CP, +
MS Word	1.05	CP, +
MS Works	1.0	NCP, +
Multiplan	1.1	CP, +
MusicWorks	1.1	CP, +
myDiskLabeler	2.11	NCP, +
Omnis III Plus	3.22	CP, +
OverVUE	2.0d	NCP, +
Packit III	1.2	NCP, +, S
PageMaker	1.2	CP, +
PictureBase	1.1	NCP, +
QUED	1.51	NCP, +
Quick & Dirty Util.,		
Vol. 1	1.6	NCP

Quick & Dirty Util.,		
Vol. 2	1.0	NCP, +
Rags to Riches	3.0	CP, +
Ragtime	1.0	CP, +
ReadySetGo	3.0	NCP, +
Record Holder	2.1	NCP, +
REdit	1.2	NCP, +
Red Ryder	9.4	NCP, +, S
Reflex	1.0	NCP, +
ResEdit	1.1d	NCP, +
Sargon III	1.0	CP, +
SideKick	2.0C	NCP, +
Silicon Press	1.1	NCP, +
Slide Show Magician	1.3	CP, +
Smartcom II	2.2B	NCP, +
SoundCap	4.3	CP, +
SpellNow	1.0	NCP, +
Spellswell	1.3	NCP, +
StatView 512+	1.0	NCP, +
StatViews	1.2	NCP, +
Studio Session	1.2	CP, +
SuperPaint	1.00	NCP, +, 5
Switcher	5.1	NCP, +, 5
System (MFS-128K)	2.0	NCP, +
System (HFS)	4.0	NCP, +
Tempo	1.1	NCP, +
ThinkTank 512	1.3	NCP, +
Thunder!	1.0.1	NCP, +
ThunderScan	3.2	NCP, +
TML Pascal	2.01	NCP, +
TMON	2.585	NCP, +
Top Desk	2.1	CP, +
TurboCharger	2.0, RevD	NCP, +
VersaTerm	3.0	CP, +
VersaTerm Pro	2.0	NCP, +
VideoWorks	1.1	NCP, +
Word Handler	1.6	NCP, +
WriteNow	1.0	NCP, +
ZBasic	3.02	NCP, +



# FAST AND RELIABLE SCSI MASS STORAGE SYSTEMS

*Macintosh Plus*  
*Macintosh SE*  
*Macintosh II and A/UX*



MacStack 20 MB, 43 MB or 80 MB



Compact Model 20 MB or 40 MB



Power Tower 320 MB or 640 MB

## **HIGH PERFORMANCE MACINTOSH HARD DISK SUBSYSTEMS**

- External SCSI Hard Drive Subsystems - for the Macintosh Plus, SE and II - 20 MB to 960 MB
- Internal SCSI Hard Drive Kit - Macintosh SE - 40 MB - 29 ms Average Access - Replaces Upper Drive
- Internal SCSI Hard Drive Kits for the Macintosh II - 43 MB or 80 MB - 28 ms Average Access
- MacStack for the Macintosh Plus or SE - 20 MB, 43 MB or 80 MB - Fast SCSI Hard Drive Subsystems
- Power Tower with up to 16 MB of Fast Cache - 320 MB or 640 MB - Network and A/UX Compatible



**Best Performance • Best Price • Mass Storage Specialist**

Call for the name of your nearest authorized dealer

• Dealer inquiries invited

**CMS Enhancements, Inc. • 1372 Valencia Avenue • Tustin, California 92680**

**Phone: (714) 259-9555 • Extension 214 or 215**

Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, Macintosh II and A/UX are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., Power Tower and MacStack are trademarks of CMS Enhancements, Inc.



## Latest Dungeon Accommodations



Dave Valiulis' article on *The Dungeon of Doom* (*MacUser*, January '87) has generated a significant volume of mail from readers. Apparently, a lot of people can think of no better way to spend time than traipsing around in subterranean damp being ambushed by maniacal weirdos. And since some of you seem to have had trouble getting

*Dungeon*, here's the latest information — courtesy of Dave.

You can no longer get the game directly from the author, John Raymonds, although it can still be found on various BBSs and electronic services. Raymond says he has a new, improved sequel called *The Dungeon Revealed*, for which he is seeking commercial backing.

This one won't be released as shareware, but he hopes to be able to provide some kind of "upgrade" to registered users of the original *Dungeon*. How that will work will depend on the eventual publisher. A registered user, by the way, is one who actually paid the author for the game. You might want to bear that in mind. — LK

## DIALOG BOX OF THE MONTH

This amusing dialog box will (hopefully not) appear if your Macintosh runs out of memory while using SuperMac Software's new backup utility, *DiskFit*. *DiskFit* will luckily stop a serious system error before it occurs. Just seeing that bomb icon, no matter where it appears, is enough to make any Mac user

shudder. It seems that those cosmic rays will do it to you every time.

Have you stumbled on any unusual dialog boxes lately? We're always interested in seeing them. Share them with us by sending them to MacUser Dialog Box, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018.



**Sorry, a critical shortage of memory has forced this program to be terminated. Please assign blame below:**

☒ Programmer  
☐ User

☐ Hardware  
☐ Cosmic Rays

**Finder**

## How to make the most of PageMaker:

### Take Notes...

Notes...for PageMaker® saves you endless hours of poring over user manuals, talking with your graphics artist and printer trying to design that perfect look.

What's more, it not only helps you learn PageMaker fast, but also makes it incredibly easy to use — to the ultimate extent of its capabilities, and then some.

Notes...for PageMaker is a desk accessory comprised of expert on-line advice on how and when to use PageMaker, plus 27 pre-formatted templates that include a Manual, a Mailer, Newsletters and more.

For more information, call 1-800-262-6620\*

**LAYERED**

85 Merrimac Street, Boston, MA 02114



## How to excel at Excel: Take Notes...

Notes...for Microsoft® Excel saves you endless hours of poring over user manuals, searching through help menus, and figuring out cumbersome macros and formulas.

What's more, it not only helps you learn Excel fast, but also makes it incredibly easy to use — to the utmost extent of its capabilities, and then some.

Notes...for Excel is a desk accessory comprised of expert on-line advice on how and when to use Excel, plus 14 pre-formatted templates including Employee Data, Payroll, Budgets and more.

For more information, call 1-800-262-6620\*

**LAYERED**

85 Merrimac Street, Boston, MA 02114



\*In Massachusetts, call (617) 423-9041

Layered and the Layered logo are trademarks of Layered, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp.

\*In Massachusetts, call (617) 423-9041. Layered and the Layered logo are trademarks of Layered, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.



# Up To Speed



## BUG OF THE MONTH

A new bug recently came across our desks that is so blatant, it easily won our choice for this month's Bug of the Month award. The new version of *Excel*, 1.03, has introduced a number of problems that were not in the older version. Among the bugs, this one is a real killer. Be sure to avoid it.

Simply put, *Excel* has a tremendous problem with printing non-LaserWriter fonts on the

LaserWriter. After creating a document (*Excel* defaults to the Geneva font), if you select PAGE SETUP... from the File menu and click the Font Substitution off you are looking for lots of trouble. You then select PRINT... and, lo and behold, you are staring at a not-so-friendly bomb with a little "ID=02" in the corner. The only known workaround for this is to make sure you always have Font Substitution on.

To all you "old Mac" owners wondering if you've suddenly been left with an expensive doorstop on your hands: don't despair. You can't upgrade to a real SE, but you may be able to end up with something even faster.

TurboMax, from MacMemory, is a performance accelerator for

the 512 and Plus. Its bottom line is speed—MacMemory is predicting a 200 percent increase — but there are a number of surprising extras, too. Such as an additional 1.5M of RAM and an optional 68881 math co-processor. TurboMax also adds a 50-pin SCSI port to the 512.

The whole thing just snaps onto the Mac's motherboard, while the new power supply and a bracket for the optional 20 or 40M hard disk replace the current internal drive bracket (you get to keep the drive, too.) And there's also a small piezo fan. All this and a two-year warranty to boot. TurboMax should be readily available for around \$1300 (\$1700 with 68881) by the time you read this. If you need more information, get in touch with MacMemory at 2480 North First Street, San Jose, CA 95131; (408) 922-0140.—LK

## How to get the works out of Works:



### Take Notes...

Notes... for Microsoft® Works saves you endless hours of poring over user manuals, searching through help menus, and figuring out cumbersome commands and features.

What's more, it not only helps you learn Microsoft Works fast, but also makes it incredibly easy to use.

Notes... for Works is a desk accessory comprised of expert on-line advice, on how and when to use Works, plus 21 preformatted templates such as Customer Lists, Inventory, Travel Expense Reports and more.

For more information, call 1-800-262-6620\*

**LAYERED**  
85 Merrimac Street, Boston, MA 02114

\*In Massachusetts, call (617) 423-9041. Layered and the Layered logo are trademarks of Layered, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

## How to get Microsoft Word to talk:



### Take Notes...

Notes... for Microsoft® Word saves you endless hours of poring over user manuals, searching through help menus, and figuring out features.

What's more, it not only helps you learn Microsoft Word (version 3.0) fast, but also makes it incredibly easy to use—to the full extent of its capabilities, and then some.

Notes... for Word is a desk accessory comprised of expert on-line advice on how and when to use Word's features, plus over a dozen preformatted templates including Resumes, Business Letters, Multi-column Layouts and more.

For more information, call 1-800-262-6620\*

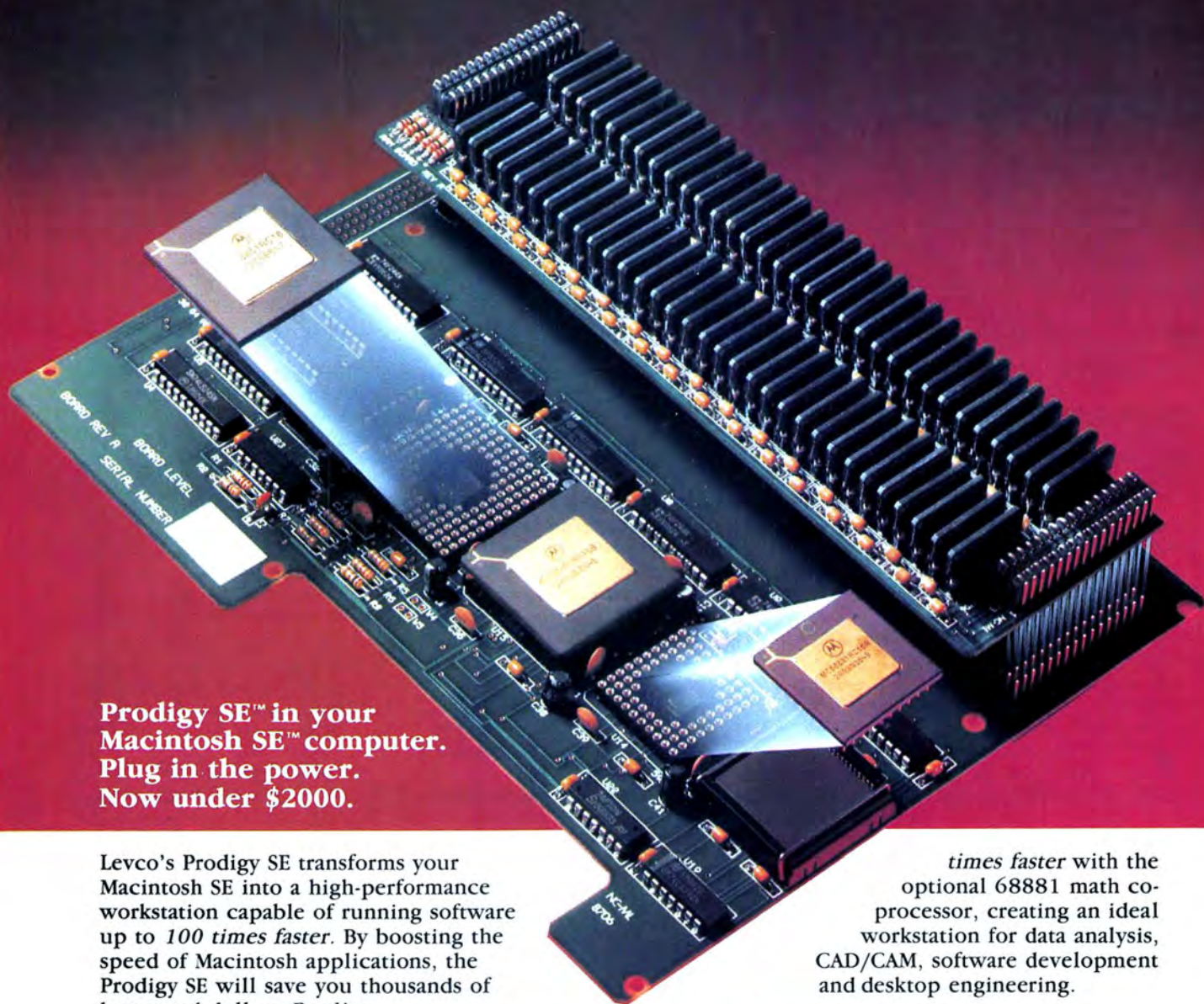
**LAYERED**  
85 Merrimac Street, Boston, MA 02114

\*In Massachusetts, call (617) 423-9041. Layered and the Layered logo are trademarks of Layered, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Please circle 70 on reader service card.

J U N E 1 9 8 7 M A C U S E R 4 7





**Prodigy SE™ in your  
Macintosh SE™ computer.  
Plug in the power.  
Now under \$2000.**

Levco's Prodigy SE transforms your Macintosh SE into a high-performance workstation capable of running software up to *100 times faster*. By boosting the speed of Macintosh applications, the Prodigy SE will save you thousands of hours and dollars. Prodigy SE plugs into the Macintosh SE's internal expansion bus, and features specialized hardware options.

#### **68020 processor**

##### **boosts software speed**

Prodigy SE's true 32-bit, 16 MHz 68020 processor effectively doubles the clock speed and data path of the Macintosh SE. Standard applications run 4-8 times faster, revolutionizing the productivity of desktop publishers, consultants and business users.

#### **Math co-processor crunches numbers faster**

Calculation-intensive software runs up to *100*

*times faster* with the optional 68881 math co-processor, creating an ideal workstation for data analysis, CAD/CAM, software development and desktop engineering.

# **Go Ahead... Make the Most Powerful PC in the World**

#### **Expandable RAM and Memory Management**

Prodigy SE features one megabyte of RAM, and is expandable to 32 megabytes. The optional 68851 paged Memory Management unit provides the Macintosh with virtual memory capabilities previously available only on mini or mainframe computers.

viously available only on mini or mainframe computers.

#### **The complete system from a single source**

As an authorized Apple® VAR, Levco provides completely bundled Macintosh systems, authorized Apple service and product warranty.



Authorized Value Added Reseller

Macintosh and Macintosh SE are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.



Levco  
6160 Lusk Blvd.  
Suite C-203  
San Diego, CA 92121  
(619) 457-2011





by Robert R. Wiggins

# Opening Pandora's Box

**T**he Open Mac is here. The Holy Grail of the Mac user has been found. The messiah of the Mac world has arrived. The press is impressed. Investors have invigorated Apple's stock. Not since the initial introduction of the original Macintosh way back in 1984 have the jungle drums been pounding so loudly. The natives are dancing with celebratory glee. Slots! NuBus! Keyboards! 68020!

But wait, there's more! Color! After all the wailing and gnashing of teeth about the lack of color on the Macintosh, the open Mac turns out to be the color Mac as well. So amid all this jubilation, why am I uneasy?

The Macintosh began life with the concept of ease of use. The slogan was "the computer for the rest of us," meaning those of us who couldn't, or didn't want to, learn the vagaries of a command line interface. If you wanted a Macintosh, you went to the store and bought one. No decisions. You took it home or to the office, took it out of the box and plugged it in. The hardest parts of setting up a Macintosh were running the cable to the printer and/or modem and hooking up the mouse. And when AppleTalk was introduced, it was not much harder to set up than the printer. This simple purchase decision, easy set-up and visually oriented interface sold a lot of Macintoshes. This was how Macs turned up in art departments and other areas of companies that had never had computers before.

This was not an accident. The Macintosh team worked long and hard to make the Mac as easy to use as possible. Steve Jobs fought for and won a closed architecture, which means that every program knows exactly what to expect, since all Macs are exactly alike. And in areas that might change in the future, the Macintosh team worked out guidelines for programmers and flags that could be checked to find out things like screen size or memory size. Jobs and the Macintosh team had seen the problems that could arise from an open, slot-oriented archi-

ture both in their own Apple II and in the IBM-PC, and wisely went in the other direction.

Then came the Macintosh Plus. More memory, more disk capacity, more ROM and a SCSI interface for adding peripheral equipment. The business user still had a simple choice, since the 512E was not that much cheaper. The Macintosh Plus and LaserWriter Plus teamed up to sell many more systems into the business market. And they were still simple to set up and simple to use. The new file system in the new ROMs caused some program incompatibility problems, and this was the source of more than a little annoyance to the business user, although this was overcome by new versions of most of the offending soft-



**W**ill the Macintosh user wanting to use Excel end up facing the problems of the IBM user wanting to use Lotus 1-2-3?

ware. The peripherals which had previously used amazing and sometimes bizarre schemes to attach to the Mac could now use the SCSI interface, simplifying their installation and use.

Now along comes the Macintosh II. The choices are harder. Which monitor to buy? Which keyboard? How much memory is enough? Do I need any add-

on cards? Do I really need color capabilities? The set-up is a little more complicated, too, although still not too hard. And what about program compatibility? At the time I am writing this, there are rumors floating around that only 80 percent of existing software will run on the Mac II. While this figure may be inaccurate, there are sure to be some programs that need reworking to take advantage of the larger screens or to fix incompatibilities with the 256K ROMs, the 68020 processor or the faster clock speed. And what of future incompatibilities? Will the Macintosh user wanting to use Excel end up facing the problems of the IBM user wanting to use Lotus 1-2-3, facing pages of instructions and special set-up programs to run based on what expansion cards are in the machine?

Don't get me wrong. The Macintosh II has a lot to recommend it. Some people are calling it the "AT-killer," referring to IBM's popular PC-AT. The Mac II has the power to leave the AT in the dust (even the Plus beat the AT in several benchmarks). But the open Mac resembles the IBM-PC too much for my taste. From the large footprint with the detached monitor to the expansion slots, this machine seems more IBM-like than Macintosh-like. Admittedly this will make the Mac II more attractive to some business users, and with the MS-DOS coprocessor will likely gain Apple a toe-hold into the companies that have an MS-DOS standard. Add to this the rumors that IBM's new line of PCs are *not* going to be compatible with current models, and Apple may find itself with a bigger share of the business market than anticipated.

There is a problem, though, that could keep the Macintosh II from making the inroads into corporate America that Apple hopes for: dealers. Apple does not have a direct sales force. I've said it before and I'll say it again: corporate MIS departments do not want to deal with the shortcomings of retail outlets (and if you've been reading Neil Shapiro's editorials the past several months you know what some of these shortcomings are). The well-dressed, smooth-talking, knowledgeable IBM marketing representative will win many a sale over even a good local dealer. And pity the small businessperson, who is now at the mercy of the dealer when trying to buy a Macintosh, just as he's been in the past when trying to buy an IBM-PC. Since the dealer is likely to be more conversant with the IBM line, the unsure small businessman may find himself leaving the store with an IBM or clone instead of the Macintosh he intended to buy.

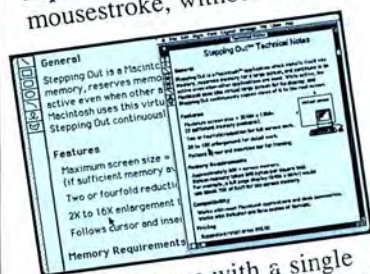


INTRODUCING  
**Stepping Out™**  
The Macintosh™ Screen Extender

# BIG SCREEN ON A DISK

Don't feel confined  
by your Macintosh™ screen.

Zip across entire pages in a single  
mousetroke, without scrolling.



See the full page with a single  
keystroke. Work on the overall effect.



Zoom in anytime. Attend to details.

Ideal for desktop  
publishing and design.



**Berkeley System Design**  
1708 Shattuck Avenue  
Berkeley, CA 94709  
415/540-5536

## PINSTRIPE MAC

Apple has made a good business decision with the Macintosh II. This is the product to compete with IBM head-on, no fooling around. But in opening the Macintosh, they've opened the same Pandora's box that IBM did, allowing all of the evils of an open architecture to invade the Macintosh world. The problems of configuring the machine so the buyer can get what is needed without getting far more than is needed (or can afford). The problems of dealers. The

**T**here is a problem that could keep the Mac II from making corporate inroads: dealers.

problems of incompatibilities among add-on cards and between add-on cards and programs. There are those in the IBM world who would say most of these problems are actually advantages. That's why they're IBM users. I'm a Mac user, and proud of it. And I fear for my future, and the future of "the rest of us."

### PINSTRIPE PICKS

Products worth looking into if you use your Macintosh for business:

**Excel 1.03:**—only a minor upgrade to fix some problems and add some minor features, but since it's already such an outstanding program, it deserves mention. Upgrade today to the latest version of the greatest spreadsheet of all time.

**Word 3.0:**—a major update to a major word processing program. Adds major features like hyphenation, table of contents generation, indexing and outlining to an already best-selling program. Upgrades are available for registered users of previous versions.

**MORE 1.1:**—a free upgrade to an excellent outliner and presentation tool, adding Undo capability and additional text formatting options.

**Top Desk:**—the view desk accessory that allows multiple MacWrite files to be opened (and copied from) is alone worth the price for MacWrite users. And there are some other nice desk accessories, too.

**Acta 1.2:**—another upgrade, adding printing capabilities and intelligent cut and paste, to a solid outlining desk accessory.

## Many Features ONE BENEFIT

SOFTSYNC, INC.



**A**ccountant, Inc. comes complete with every bookkeeping and financial analysis feature you can imagine.

**F**eatures that you've only found in the most expensive accounting packages.

**T**he benefit? Accountant, Inc. will make your business run a whole lot better!

### INTEGRATED FEATURES:

General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable and Inventory modules, plus invoicing, PO's, job quotes, customer statements, AR/AP agings, income statements, balance sheets, passwords, plus extensive analysis.

For more information and the name of your nearest dealer, call (212) 685-2080

**SOFTSYNC, INC.**

162 Madison Ave., N.Y., NY 10016



# Finally, The Drive That Matches Your Ambition.



To succeed in business, you bought an ambitious, hardworking Macintosh™ Plus. Now you need mass storage that can satisfy your need for speed and convenience. AST delivers the solution with two high-performance storage subsystems—the AST-2000™ and AST-4000™.

**AST-2000 For 20 to 60 MB of High-Speed Storage.** The AST-2000 SCSI subsystem eliminates the need for tedious floppy disk swapping so that you can spend more time accomplishing your goals and less time waiting. Our 20 MB disk drive with 20 MB tape backup provides the speed and storage to increase productivity in a wide range of business and personal applications, including data base management, word processing, spreadsheet analysis and desktop publishing. For additional storage, simply plug in an expansion unit with single or dual 20 MB hard disks.

**Fast and Easy Data Insurance.** Archiving files and backing up information from disk drives is no longer a chore. In less than nine minutes the AST-2000 backs up 20 MB of data onto a single 20 MB tape cartridge.

**AST-4000 for 74 to 370 MB of High-Speed Storage.** The AST-4000 picks up where AST-2000 capacity ends with a 74 MB disk drive and 60 MB cartridge tape. And with its 30 millisecond average disk access time, 5 MB per minute tape transfer rate, SCSI interface and expandability to 370 MB, the AST-4000 provides unparalleled performance in single-user or multi-user AppleTalk™ network environments.

**One Clear Choice—AST.** Consider your alternatives: 1. Internal drives: if service is required, you must give up the use of your computer. 2. Floppy drives or drives connected to serial ports: painfully-low performance. 3. Plain wrap drives: don't include essential features, such as a tape backup. 4. Here today, gone tomorrow drives: offered by companies that have no history, or may soon be history.

No other disk and tape solution comes close to offering the same performance, features or product reliability as the AST-2000 and AST-4000.

**AST Quality and Reliability.** AST Research, Inc. has earned a worldwide reputation for reliable, high-quality products that

ensure customer satisfaction. And every AST-2000 or AST-4000 subsystem comes with a six-month warranty.

For more information about the clear choice for data storage, contact your nearest AST-authorized Apple® Dealer or call the AST Apple Products Group at (714) 553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175. FAX: (714) 660-8063. AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, California 92714-4992.



Yes, I want more information about AST's ultimate storage solutions for the Macintosh Plus.

☐ AST-2000 ☐ AST-4000

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

AST Research, Inc. 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714-4992  
ATTN: Apple Products Group

**AST**  
RESEARCH INC.



# Jasmine has the drive

## 80 MB Direct Drive \$1380<sup>00</sup>\*

### *The Direct Drive 80™*

A true performance breakthrough! This sleek drive designed by Quantum blazes away with an amazing 26 milli-second access time. It features error correction and media defect handling to ensure long life and perfect performance. This drive is so intelligent it constantly scans and locates any defective sectors and locks them out... automatically. We're so confident about the superiority of this drive that we offer a full 2-year warranty for only \$100 additional. It fits into the same slim case as the others in the Direct Drive series.



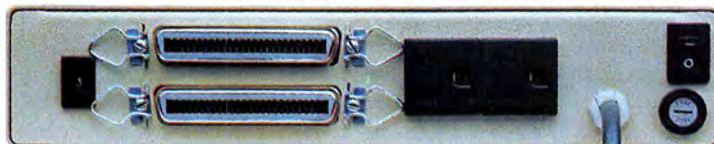
*This sleek, attractive case is only about 2" high and does not stick out behind the Mac.*

Bail mounts to secure your cables to the Direct Drive.

2 SCSI connectors for daisy chaining

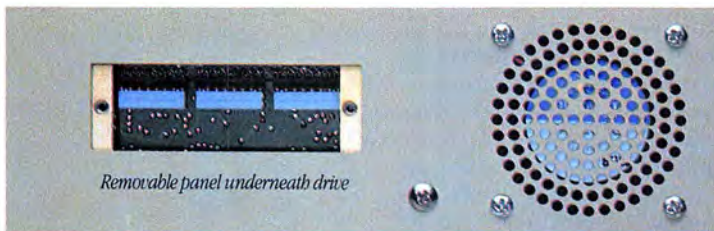
2 switched AC outlets so you can surge protect your Mac and printer or modem.

Precision German made switches.



Our original SCSI select switch allows you to add another drive or tape backup with one push of a button. No longer do you have to open up a box to assign the SCSI port number.

3 Prong Power Cord  
External Fuse.



Removable panel underneath drive

To add three or more SCSI devices, some small plugs called terminating resistors must be removed from the middle units. Jasmine designed this small panel so you never need to play technician and open our box.

Our ultra quiet fan pulls air through the drive and sends it out the bottom.

### *Exclusively Jasmine*

- adds shock absorbers that protect your drive.
- adds two switched AC outlets at no extra charge.
- includes full 3-way electronic surge protection.
- features the original SCSI select switch that allows you to add another drive or tape backup with the push of a button.
- never requires you to open the box to daisy chain multiple drives.
- tests each drive with sophisticated real time diagnostics before shipping.
- ships your drive with a full public domain and Shareware library.
- 2' cable included with your purchase. Add \$8.50 for 6' cable.

\*Prices effective March 15, 1987. Direct Drive 20, Direct Drive 40, Direct Drive 80, JasPort, Jasmine, are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies Incorporated. Apple is a registered trademark of, and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. TOPS is a registered trademark of Centram Systems West, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change.



# you're looking for...



*Triple layered air filtration.*

## **No SCSI Port? Try JasPort™ Jasmine's \$129 solution**

When Apple added the Small Computer Systems Interface (SCSI) port to the Macintosh™ Plus, it allowed users access to high performance hard disks. Now the Macintosh 512 Enhanced can be SCSI upgraded with Jasmine's SCSI Port Adapter. You can purchase the JasPort Adapter, with any Direct Drive purchase, for only \$129. No internal modifications, no soldering. In minutes your Macintosh 512 E runs data at the speed of the Macintosh Plus!

## **Technical Support**

The Jasmine technical support line answers all your questions about using your drive—no matter how simple or technical. Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer your questions.

## **Our prices include 30 Day Trial/Money Back Guarantee and Full One Year Warranty!**

Before you buy, consider this—Others offer a much shorter standard warranty and force you to pay extra for a one year warranty.

At Jasmine we stand behind our drives. If for any reason, you are not satisfied with any Direct Drive you may return it within 30 days for a full money back refund.

The Direct Drive series is so easy to service that in the event of a malfunction, we can promise a maximum 48 hour turnaround on any drive that needs repair. We will recover any data, if possible, in the event you have forgotten to back up your files.

**20 MB \$579<sup>00</sup>\***  
**40 MB \$999<sup>00</sup>\***

## **The Direct Drive 20/40™**

Our first product met with resounding success and we're still proud to put our name on it. The Direct Drive series satisfies your hunger for power and we know they fit your pocket book. Compare these drives to so called "high performance" drives costing twice as much. So, if you're a power user, dial direct and we'll get you running fast.

## **Dial Direct and Save...**

Jasmine Computer Systems is the fastest growing manufacturer of SCSI Drives for the Macintosh. By selling direct to you, our prices save you 40% or more.

**To Order Call (415) 621-4339**

### **Direct Drive 20**

- ☐ \$579.00 Prepaid cash price
- ☐ \$597.00 Visa/Master Card

### **Direct Drive 40**

- ☐ \$999 Prepaid cash price
- ☐ \$1029 Visa/Master Card

### **Direct Drive 80**

- ☐ \$1380.00 Prepaid cash price
- ☐ \$1422.00 Visa/Master Card



Air Freight \$20.00. CA residents add 6.5% Sales Tax. C.O.D. orders add 5% + shipping. Same day rush shipments available at extra charge.



**Jasmine**  
COMPUTER SYSTEMS  
*Quality you can afford*

**Effective June 15: 20MB \$649.00**

For more information contact Jasmine.

Please circle 53 on reader service card.

A Division of Jasmine Technologies Inc.  
555 De Haro Street San Francisco, CA 94107





# Check your in-box.

## Now check ours.

THINK Technologies proudly presents InBox,<sup>TM</sup> winner of the MacUser Editors' Choice Award for 1986 as the best new desktop communications package. The InBox family of products can be used on AppleTalk<sup>™</sup> and NetBIOS LANs to transfer spreadsheet, word processing, database, graphics, publishing and other files from Mac to Mac, Mac to PC, PC to Mac and PC to PC. You can also create, send and receive memos and phone messages. All while running other applications. Plus, new Version 2.0 supports multiple message centers for larger networks and no longer requires a dedicated Mac. Now you can share information, communicate more and meet less. For more information or the name of the dealer nearest you, call 1-617-863-5595. Or write to us at the address below.



### THINK Technologies, Inc.

420 Bedford Street, Lexington, Massachusetts 02173

InBox is a trademark of THINK Technologies, Inc.  
 Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used  
 by Apple Computer, Inc. with its express permission.  
 AppleTalk is a trademark of Apple Computer.

# THINK

Please circle 182 on reader service card.





by Michael D. Wesley

## Son of Jazz

It was only about a year ago that there was serious speculation in the Macintosh community that some of the major third party developers were giving up on Macintosh. Microsoft dropped its plans to publish a Macintosh Library of products developed out of house. Software Publishing killed off its Mac line. Rumors were heard from other quarters that this company and that company had decided they couldn't make any money in the Mac arena and were going to stick to or move over to IBM PC products.

There was also considerable concern that other big players — seen as essential to the Mac's acceptance by the business community — had decided to stay out. Ashton-Tate remained quiet for a long time and several other companies said they were maintaining a "wait and see" attitude on Macintosh.

One company that jumped on the Mac bandwagon early but appeared to be a casualty of the machine's early struggles was Lotus. Remember those great early ads with Bill Gates of Microsoft, Fred Gibbons of Software Publishing and Mitch Kapor of Lotus voicing support for the new Apple wonderkind? Those ads were important for establishing Macintosh as a serious machine, but very little software came along with them.

Still, Microsoft and Lotus were there with major product entries long before many other companies. Microsoft debuted *Excel* and Lotus took out an expensive media campaign, including some silly television advertising, to launch *Jazz*. *Excel* was a stunning success and Microsoft's other products fared extremely well. While *Jazz* sales were okay, they were far short of what Lotus expected. But then, that's partly because Macintosh sales were far lower than Lotus had been led to believe they would be.

*Jazz* was designed to meet the needs of the market that Apple anticipated reaching with Macintosh — yuppie managers in big corporations. Apple never anticipated the *real* market for the machine, the small business. Lotus listened perhaps too closely to Apple's early evangelism and basically designed the wrong application for the machine. *Jazz* was criticized heavily for not having macros, perhaps the most identifiable feature of

Lotus' phenomenally successful PC product, *1-2-3*, and for trying to do too much in a single product, thus weakening each of the individual applications. But then, neither Apple nor Lotus correctly anticipated that the Mac user would want power — and lots of it.

In defense of *Jazz*, you have to concede that Lotus was hamstrung by the constraints placed on them by the Macintosh hardware. As Adam will tell you, *Jazz* was "shoehorned" onto 400K disks, and the program was segmented which led to much of the slowness and cumbersome operation that people noticed with *Jazz*.

Anyway, with the sales of *Jazz* nowhere near what was expected, Lotus was viewed as a certain dropout. It was pretty much assumed that Lotus would bow quietly out of the Mac market,



doing just occasional maintenance updates of *Jazz* but nothing more. Until recently, a very quiet Lotus did nothing to dispel such beliefs, even though Adam Hertz and other members of *Jazz*'s design team voiced support for the product and for Mac.

Then something rather extraordinary happened at the AppleWorld conference in Los Angeles in March (I mean, besides the Mac II). Lotus broke months of silence, and a company tradition of not pre-announcing products, and previewed a new Macintosh program code-named *Galaxy*. Although *Galaxy* is clearly built on the back of *Jazz*, what Lotus has here is an incredibly powerful, truly integrated program whose individual applica-

tions can stand their own against the best single-use products. And, not only does *Galaxy* have macros, but much more — a fully programmable command language that virtually makes it possible to custom design each application or automate operations on several applications at one time. And *Galaxy* reads *1-2-3*, *Symphony*, and *SYLK* (*Multiplan* and *Excel*) files, a feature noticeably lacking in *Jazz*.

The command language in *Galaxy* is similar to that found in *Symphony*. Logically, (given the importance Apple is placing on connectivity between Macs and IBM), Lotus has decided to keep as much consistency between the PC and Mac products as possible, yet is sensitive to the problem of diluting the Mac-ness of *Galaxy*. Although a command language is not something one would think of as Mac-like, the truth is that it puts real power in the hands of the sophisticated user, but at the same time never has to be dealt with by the casual user.

### A GALAXY BEYOND

*Galaxy* combines six applications, a spreadsheet (which is the core of the product), data base, word processor, business graphics and communications (all found in *Jazz*) and forms, a new module for forms processing. Each of the five *Jazz* applications has been made more robust, more powerful and easier to use than in *Jazz*. Although *Galaxy* is not going to be marketed as a power spreadsheet, since it is actually much more, the spreadsheet in *Galaxy* is as capable as *1-2-3's*, according to Adam Hertz, which would make it no slouch. And you can now link spreadsheets, a very important inclusion. The graphics component offers many more options than *Jazz* and is optimized for color.

The word processor takes a unique approach to style formatting, which looks interesting, and the communications module, always considered the weakest link in *Jazz*, has been beefed up.

The forms application lets you custom design forms, a la *FileMaker Plus*, pulling information from spreadsheets, word processed documents or data bases into a form. This gives *Galaxy* some of the power found in *Reflex* and other relational data base products.

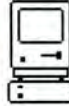
Hot View, the feature in *Jazz* that lets you dynamically link data from other applications to the word processor, has also been expanded and now has real power. In *Galaxy*, virtually all of the applications can be dynamically linked to one another, so data in one place automatically updates related information someplace else. By providing these dy-






## Partition your Hard Disk

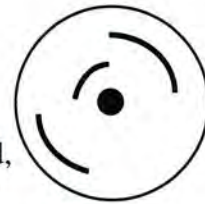
Hard Disk Partition™ by FWB Software, Inc.



**Speed:** Partitions utilize contiguous allocation space thereby reducing fragmentation. Fragmentation is the chief cause of a hard disk's performance degradation.

**Security:**  Partitions may be **password** protected, preventing unauthorized access. No need to spend minutes encrypting files.

**Flexibility:** Partitions can be used to separate programs from data. Hard Disk Partition is conveniently located as a desk accessory. All its functions are constantly available.



Fragmented File

Compatible with any HFS hard disk such as the Apple Hard Disks and any SCSI hard disk. Supports the Mac 512/PLUS/SE.

Only \$54.95 + \$3 shipping. Calif. residents add \$3.57 tax.  
Visa/MC, check, or COD accepted.

**FWB Software, Inc.**  
2040 Polk St Suite 215  
San Francisco, CA 94109  
(415) 474-8055

Also Available:  
Hard Disk Util™ 2.0

Please circle 33 on reader service card.

# MACSPIN™



**MACSPIN** can help anyone who needs to analyze and understand complex numerical data.

**\$199.95**

Visa/MC/Amex, COD, POS  
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

**D<sup>2</sup> SOFTWARE**

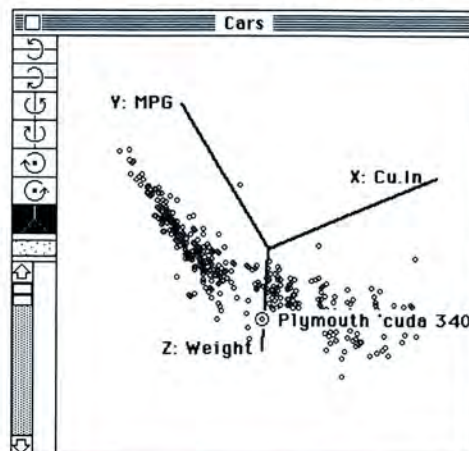
3001 N. Lamar Blvd. #110  
Austin, TX. 78705  
(512) 482-8933

MACSPIN is a trademark of D<sup>2</sup> Software, Inc.

**"MacSpin [is] an incredible data analysis program..."**

John C. Dvorak  
*MacUser*, November 1986

**When two dimensions leave you flat, enter the world of MACSPIN, and discover the hidden depths of your data!**



**The only way you'll ever look at data again!**

Please circle 176 on reader service card.

namics links, *Galaxy* becomes a much more intelligent application than *Jazz*.


### LANGUAGE OF THE STARS

The real power of *Galaxy*, though, is the command language, because it lets the true power user have tremendous control over the applications, and it provides a platform for third party companies to write *Galaxy* macros and programs, as has happened with 1-2-3. This will let almost any user have access to the power of the command language without having to learn it.

To give you an idea of what this language means, consider the possibility of a programmable word processor. When I was watching the *Galaxy* word processor demo, I heard Adam mention something about searching on attributes. My ears immediately perked up, because this is something I want desperately in a word processor. I told Adam that I would buy a copy of *Galaxy* with my own money (well, it's the thought that counts) if he could include a macro that would let me search a document for all instances of, say *Galaxy*, and underline them, or find all instances of MacUser.

Adam giggled, and in about one minute had written two short lines of very clear code into a worksheet macro. The language resembles spreadsheet formula syntax, and is very easy to follow so it shouldn't be difficult to learn. Anyway, Adam created a document in the word processor, entered some nonsense text sprinkled with occasional occurrences of "MacUser", then executed the macro. What to my wondering eyes: this two-line macro from the worksheet leaped into the word processor, scanned the document for occurrences of MacUser, underlined them, then popped out and returned control to the word processor. And it did all this very quickly, even on a Mac Plus (Adam claims, and I believe him, that the process is blindingly fast on a Mac II).

I'm getting sort of jaded looking at phenomenal, innovative programs, but I have to admit that *Galaxy* looks impressive as hell. I haven't had a chance to sit down and work with it yet, but on first glance Lotus seems to have an awesomely powerful product on their hands, filled with what Adam Hertz calls PUFs and PUFettes (Power User Features and Features).

It's good to see Lotus not only staying with Macintosh, but actually coming out with an extraordinary product. Don't short change this product when it comes out. Son of Jazz is worthy of a long hard look. 



# **GENERAL COMPUTER EXPANDS THE OUTERMOST LIMITS OF THE MACINTOSH.**





When the Macintosh was first introduced, it was heralded as the computer "for the rest of us."

Now it's expanded the definition of "us"—to include corporate users, professionals and many others who depend on the services of a powerful personal computer at work.

If you recognize yourself in that definition, we'd like to introduce you to a family of peripherals from General Computer.

Because each was created not simply to tap the Mac's resources as a tool for business, but dramatically enlarge them in the process.

### **HYPERDRIVE LENGTHENS ITS LEAD OVER THE LATECOMERS.**

HyperDrive was the first hard disk to be installed inside the Macintosh—and it gave the Mac unprecedented increases in speed and capacity.

Now General Computer extends these increases to the Macintosh SE with a new internal hard disk—HyperDrive FI/40.

Given its heritage, it should come as no surprise that HyperDrive FI/40 is extremely fast. Once installed, an FI/40 will speed power-up time by 57%. Load Microsoft's Excel two times faster. And Aldus' PageMaker three times faster.

These and other reductions in work time are matched by a correspondingly vast increase in the capacity for work. An FI/40 will enable the Mac to store the data that would otherwise occupy an astonishing 14,000 pages.

But all this isn't to say that HyperDrive's elevated performance is denied those who prefer an external hard disk.

HyperDrive FX/20 and FX/40 provide the same speed and capacity to any Macintosh with an SCSI port. And like all internal HyperDrives—which is to say unlike any other hard disk—the FX drives come with a complete array of software.

Including a back-up program that lets you make quick back-up copies of your data onto diskettes. LaserWriter and ImageWriter print spoolers that queue up documents for your printer, so you can go on to other jobs while your printer is printing. And a security program that protects your files from unauthorized entry.

### **NETWORKING SOFTWARE THAT OUTWORKS THE OTHERS.**

If networks exist to promote the free exchange of information, it follows that the freer the exchange, the better. By that standard, HyperNet 2.0 creates new possibilities for desktop communications.

HyperNet enables up to 32 Macintoshes to read, edit or transfer files from any hard disk in an AppleTalk network. Even if everyone wants to refer to the same information at once.

Unlike other networking software, HyperNet allows a direct, virtually uninterrupted flow of information between users. Without need of a dedicated Macintosh to run the network. Or a network administrator to maintain it.

In fact, HyperNet doesn't even require

\*In Illinois, (800) 854-9737. In Canada call (800) 263-1405. © 1987 General Computer. HyperDrive, HyperNet, HyperTape, HyperCharger 020, and the General Computer logo are trademarks of Blyth Software, Inc. AppleTalk, AppleShare, LaserWriter, ImageWriter and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Macintosh Plus,  
HyperDrive FX/20



Macintosh SE,  
HyperCharger 020





HyperDrive. It works with any Macintosh and any hard disk made for the Macintosh. Not to mention all the software compatible with AppleTalk.

Which means you can take full advantage of multi-user programs for electronic mail such as Think Technologies' InBox. Or powerful database managers such as Blyth's Omnis 3.

The resulting network provides a flexible and fully compatible complement for people who use AppleShare. And for people who don't, HyperNet provides an extremely fast, easy-to-use network on its own.

### **INTRODUCING TWO NEW EXPANSIONS OF THE OUTERMOST LIMITS.**

If you bought the Macintosh because it delivers "the power to be your best," then more power should make you even better.

That's the mission of the two newest additions to the General Computer family—HyperTape 40 and HyperCharger 020.

HyperTape 40 may not make diskettes obsolete, but it can greatly decrease your dependence on them.

Plugged into any Macintosh with an SCSI port, HyperTape can back up the equivalent of 50 diskettes of data onto one compact 40-megabyte cartridge. HyperTape can be programmed to back up automatically—even when you're away from your Macintosh. And you have the peace of mind that comes with knowing your documents are stored

using the most advanced and reliable method for protecting data from accidental loss.

Even greater economies of time and effort are available through HyperCharger 020—a powerful enhancement board which, installed inside the Macintosh SE, delivers the processing prowess of the Macintosh II.

A Macintosh SE thus equipped not only runs most software up to an incredible four times faster. HyperCharger's optional floating point co-processor also allows it to handle financial modeling, statistical analysis, and other tasks which ordinarily would require a much larger, more complex and more expensive computer. And since HyperCharger is internally installed, the SE remains as compact and portable as before.

In sum, no other family of peripherals leaves the Macintosh so thoroughly equipped for superior performance. Or so thoroughly qualified for a career in business.

For a detailed review of those qualifications, stop by an authorized General Computer dealer, where you can see a demonstration of our complete family of products for the Macintosh. For the name of a dealer near you, call (800) 634-9737.\*



General Computer. PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corp. Microsoft and Excel are trademarks of Microsoft Corp. InBox is a trademark of Think Technologies, Inc. Omnis 3 is a trademark of

Macintosh Plus,  
HyperDrive FX/40



Macintosh SE,  
HyperTape 40







# Add It Up, And You'll Buy Only Software That Fits™!

## The Right Program at The Right Price

Thousands of customers have found that they can buy exactly the right software every time. And pay far less than retail prices.

With our trial use plan, you select programs you'd like to buy, and run them on your machine, under your conditions. Not just an hour or so in a store, and not just with a "demo" disk. We'll send full working originals, with manuals.

You run the programs, *and* pick the winners. If you like a program and you decide to keep it, all you pay is the discounted balance. When you add up the trial and balance prices, you're paying substantially less than manufacturers' suggested retail prices.

If you don't like a program, all you do is send it back. The trial saves you making a wrong purchase. And, that could save you hundreds of dollars.

## Nearly 600 Titles in Our Free Catalog

Make head-to-head comparisons between competing programs such as Superpaint/Fullpaint, Macdraft/Macdraw, Ragtime/ReadySetGo, Double Helix/Omnis3, or any of hundreds of others. We offer all the most popular Mac software. You pick the program, and you only pay for the trial. You decide whether it's worth buying. If it fits, keep it, and pay the discounted balance. If it doesn't, send it back. Either way, you'll know for sure!

## Which One Fits?

No matter how many reviews you read, or how many "experts" you consult, there's only one way to know if a program is right for you . . . run it on your machine, with your data.



## Call and Check Our Prices, Now

What are you waiting for? Pick your programs from any that we offer, and call us for prices. Get a hands-on tryout for a fraction of the purchase price . . . then, whatever you decide to keep, all you pay is the discounted balance.

When you add it up, it's the only way to make sure you get software that fits.

## Software That Fits™

**1-800-972-3018**

(713) 540-2300



## Save on Sony Disks!

(SS) boxes \$1.05 (SS) 100 bulk \$ .95

(DS) boxes \$1.50 (DS) 100 bulk \$1.25

*Why Pay More?*

*Save on disk drives and ribbons, too! Call us.*

**MacRENTALS™** P.O. Box 4028 • Humble, TX 77347

Please circle 152 on reader service card.





by Doug Clapp

# Excel-lent And Cheap

It's hard to be amazed after awhile. After a few years of topper after topper, it's easy to be blasé. Sure, the new Macs are cool; yeah, that's a great game; sure, that's an interesting idea for an application; yep, that's fast alright. Slots? Sure. Whoopie-ding.

It's not like the old days when plain old BASIC (on pre-Macintosh computers) was just so neat.

But the juices ran last week. Buried in a pile of predictable press releases was something really neat.

It was a catalog. Not fancy; just ten laser printed sheets stapled together. Taped to the catalog was a sample disk.

The catalog was from Heizer Software. It's called the *Excellent Exchange Catalog*. It's the neatest thing I've seen in months.

It began like this: Ray Heizer, an engineer by trade, once had an Apple II and *VisiCalc*. He soon had *VisiCalc* jumping through hoops. Naturally, he became a Mac enthusiast and, soon after, an *Excel* enthusiast. By this time, he'd amassed a heavy-hitter's collection of engineering worksheets.

Heizer went to Microsoft and said "Are you going to market worksheets for *Excel*?" Microsoft said "No." So Ray Heizer began Excellent Exchange: "The Clearinghouse for *Excel* Authors and Users." It works like this: Heizer Software markets the products, and the individual *Excel* authors support the products. Each product comes with the author's phone number and support hours.

The products are templates, worksheets, data bases, charts, function macros or command macros. In all, about 250.

So far, so good. What makes the Excellent Exchange exceptional is quality, prices and enticement after enticement.

The products — whether templates, tutorials, macro collections or whatever — are amazing. How about a full set of accounting macros and templates: everything from receivables/payables to customer/supplier data bases and payroll? Or 16 full-powered business templates?

How about a Zip Code worksheet/data base that assigns state names and abbreviations based on Zip Code?

There are four education products: grading, attendance, even multiple-choice test macros. Eight engineering products, including one that computes the clearance or interface between two non-parallel straight pipes (or lines) in a three-dimensional space. I'd love to have that. I'd never use it; I'd just like to know it's in the disk case. I'd guess Ray authored that one.

I could go on. And will. Twelve financial products: everything from Acquisition Analysis to Bond Pricing to Time Weighted IRR. And, of course, one for Modified Time Weighted IRR.

And 12 more that deal with investments. And seven math crunchers. And six for manufacturing.

From what I can tell, these aren't slapped-together-in-an-afternoon products. Love, care, expertise and much time went into them; it shows.

Even liberal-arts majors will find something they like — assuming they like *Excel*. There's a disk label template.



And a font catalog (that includes a "keystroke to character" converter).

Or how about this: the familiar *Puzzle* desk accessory in "fully functional *Excel* form"?

Play bridge? Bridge Dealer shuffles, deals and arranges four hands by suit in four seconds.

Don't like bridge? How about a World Country data base? The 30-plus fields of this data base detail the people, geography, government and economies of over 160 countries. And it's updated every two months. (And there's a State of the Union data base, and one for senators and representatives, and one for Presidents. The presidential data base has over 40 data fields and a "full set of sorting, extract and criteria macros." Doesn't that sound fun!?)

I'll stop in a minute, promise. Eigh-

teen under "personal." That doesn't count the five-program "Personal Financial Planning" set. It includes Asset Management, Insurance Analysis, Education Financing Analysis, Tax/Cash Flow and Estate Analysis.

And there's a Real Estate category, and Sales, Scientific, Statistics, Taxes — a complete set of 1986 templates should be ready as you read this — and...more! A raft of tutorial programs. Utilities, including a great Mailing Label Macro. A Baseball Picker for gamblers. Slide Show Macros for *Excel* slide shows with adjustable time and "wipe."

Coming up strong on the inside is "WorksXchange": templates for *Microsoft Works*. Only four products now, but expect more.

I'll stop now. But there's more.

Now for the good part. Prices. Cheap. Most are in the \$2 to \$20 range; you'll find great things for \$6 or \$8 or even \$3 or \$4! The accounting modules are more expensive: the Sales/Receivable Journal is \$30; the General Ledger is \$25. Like I said, cheap.

You'll need to tack on \$2 for each disk and another \$3 for postage and handling for each order. Still cheap.

Here's one of the most expensive. For \$30 you get Stocks with Increasing Dividends. I quote: "500+K data base of about 370 NYSE, ASE & OTC stocks having 10-year history of increasing dividends as of about June 15, 1986. Over 45 fields of data and statistics prepared by a trader with 15 years of successful experience. Annual spring update policy will be announced in a future catalog."

If that's what you like, you won't mind paying \$30 to get it.

Heizer keeps the pot boiling. If you order, you'll get a free program of the month. There's a regular tip sheet with "hints, wild ideas and sound routines contributed by users." There's a sample disk, which contains the catalog and some awesome demos. Oh yes: demos. Many products have a protected demo version. Demos cost \$2. The two bucks are deducted if you buy the product.

In all, Heizer has come up with a remarkable mix: carefully winnowed Good Stuff, shareware prices, user access to authors, great author royalties (50%!), and mail order selection.

I'm thrilled. I'm not even a heavy *Excel*-ite and I'm thrilled. If you use *Excel*, your ship has docked.

Now, fingers to keyboard: Heizer Software, 5120 Coral Court, Concord, CA 94521, (415) 827-9013. Order the catalog and sample disk: \$4 for both.

Great. And cheap. ☺



With Insight accounting software, you not only capture the numbers, you can interrogate them.





You need some serious cash by next Friday.

Can you get it in time from receivables?

Do some of your customers owe you a big chunk of money this week? If so, are they good for it?

If not, can you get it from the bank? Your credit's been okay; but how will they view this current problem?

Speaking of which, just what caused it? Or who?

With Insight, you'll know. It's the accounting software that not only keeps track of your numbers, but gets them to talk.

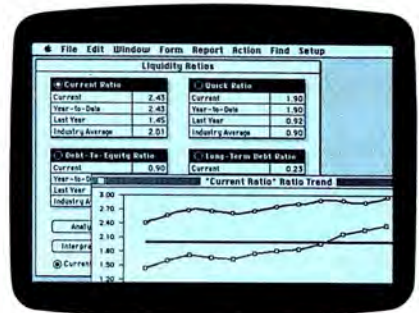
For example, Insight tells you who's going to pay you and when—based on their actual payment history. So you'll be dealing with realistic projections, instead of pie in the sky.



The Interpretation window compares your results with industry norms for service firms, manufacturers, distributors; flags potential problem areas and people responsible; and suggests action you can take to improve your results.

The Definition window not only tells you what things mean (like "ratios") but also who's watching them (like your banker), and what accounting and business factors affect them.

Insight goes on to define and analyze your financial information and suggests possible actions to take. For example, Insight lets you know that your current ratio—your short-term assets compared with liabilities—is good and getting better for a company like yours. Yes, you could use a loan. But because Insight



The Graph window shows you trends over the last 12 months of your key financial indicators, comparing them with last year's and with industry norms.

makes it clear that your inventory is turning nicely, your banker knows he's dealing with a temporary blip, not a lost cause.

Insight's Accounts Receivable and Billing, General Ledger, and Accounts Payable packages are "packed with high-power capabilities guaranteed to satisfy any accountant's inborn need to analyze," says *InfoWorld*. "In fact, we haven't seen any IBM® or PC packages... this powerful."\*

Insight's innovative and unique capabilities have also impressed the world's biggest accounting firm, Peat Marwick, who wrote the book on how to choose, implement, and make the most out of a small business accounting system. For a free copy of their book, as well as a free demonstration of Insight, call 1-800-262-6620 (or in Massachusetts, 617-423-9041) for the dealer nearest you.

And see what getting some real insight into your business is all about.



# INSIGHT

ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE BY LAYERED

Please circle 106 on reader service card.

\**InfoWorld*, October 20, 1986

© 1987 Layered, Inc. Layered, and the Layered logo are trademarks of Layered, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



# With Maccessories®, you can always get what you want.



System Saver Mac, \$99.95\*



Tilt/Swivel, \$34.95\*



Mouseway, \$9.95



Circular Polarizing Filter, \$49.95



Printer Stand, \$19.95



Mouse Cleaning Kit with Pocket, \$24.95

From the complete power organization, surge protection and cooling of System Saver® Mac to the simple convenience of a Mouseway – the Kensington family of Maccessories offers the widest variety of enhancement products for the Macintosh.

Want to make your Mac easier to use? Choose a Turbo Mouse™, Tilt/Swivel or Copy Stand.

Want to make sure it keeps running smoothly? How about a Cleaning Kit, or Dust Cover.

And, if all you want is a little peace and quiet...

Introducing Printer Mufflers. These inexpensive sound covers reduce the noise from your printer by 75% to 85%! The perfect solution if your ImageWriter™ is driving you crazy.



**NEW! Printer Muffler™ 80, \$59.95**  
**Printer Muffler™ 132, \$79.95**

For a Maccessories dealer near you, for a free brochure, or to speak to a Kensington sales representative, call toll-free (800) 535-4242. In NY (212) 475-5200.

Please circle 144 on reader service card.

**KENSINGTON™**



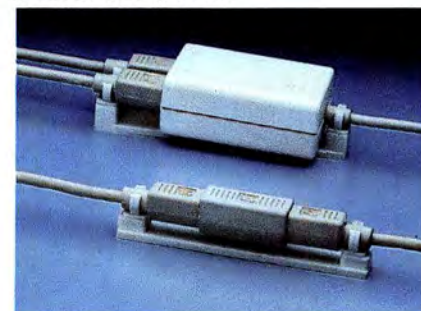
Turbo Mouse, \$129.95



Copy Stand, \$29.95



Mouse Pocket, \$9.95



AppleTalk Clips, \$25.00 for 25



Dust Covers, \$9.95 to \$13.75



A-B Box, \$99.95



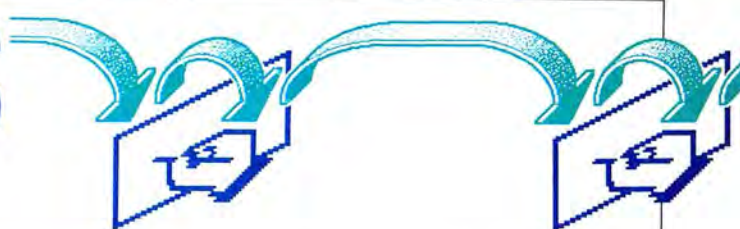
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit, \$29.95

\* Available in two colors – original Apple Beige and new Apple Platinum.

Trademarks: System Saver, Maccessories, Printer Muffler/Kensington Microware Ltd. Macintosh, AppleTalk, ImageWriter/Apple Computer Inc. © 1987 Kensington Microware Ltd.



# QUICK CLICKS



## YOUR PERSONAL POET

1/2

List Price: \$9.95. Published by Door Openers, Inc., 775 East Greg St., Sparks, NV 89431. (702) 359-8200. Requires 512K+. Not copy protected.

Now Mac users can create their own personalized greeting cards, with a little help from *Your Personal Poet*. Door Openers, Inc. has come up with this rather unique idea for using your Mac. Creating your own greeting cards has never been this much fun — or as easy.

The most interesting part of this program is probably the support material. Along with your *Personal Poet* disk there are also a simple instruction sheet and four greeting cards and matching envelopes. The greeting cards cover an assortment of occasions, some more specific than others. If you run out, regular blank greeting cards will do.

If you're like me and hate reading directions, then this is a program for you. Simply insert the disk and double click on the poet icon, and the program will take you through your creations step by step.

*Your Personal Poet* arrives at that absolutely perfect greeting by asking a succession of questions, the first being how many people the poem



is for. *Personal Poet* enables you to write your poem for up to nine people. This lets you create a poem for any group from an entire family to a newlywed couple, or just for your mother. The program then asks a variety of questions including who the poem is for, where they live, what their personal traits are, whether it's for a male or female (if the sex is obvious the program will skip this question), what type of poem is wanted and the subject of the poem. You are also given the choice of your poem being Limerical (light

and amusing) or Free Verse (serious and sentimental).

The choices for subject matter of the poem are not what anyone would call limited. You can pick from a long list of subjects ranging from Happy Birthday to You Turn Me On (Risqué). There are even some that you can personalize even further, for example, Happy 27th Birthday.

To further personalize your poem, there are three trait menus. *Personal Poet* asks you to enter the most descriptive trait and the secondary trait of the person or persons the poem is about. Some of the choices are quite amusing; you might want to mention that the person is sexy or well dressed, and see what happens.

Don't worry if you have decided to change one of your answers, after all questions are answered you are shown a list of your choices. If you are not satisfied with one or more of your answers you can simply change them. *Your Personal Poet* will show you the two poems created, and you can print out one or both of them.

A major drawback of the program is that it cannot be used with the LaserWriter. Every time I tried to run the program, I had to go to the Chooser and choose the ImageWriter. The numerous times that I forgot to do this, my Mac reminded me by bombing. If things like this don't bother you, then this clever program is well worth the investment. — JH

## MGMS: PROFESSIONAL CAD FOR MACINTOSH

1/2

List Price: \$799. Published by MICRO CAD/CAM, 5910 Noble, Van Nuys, CA 91411. (818) 376-6860. Requires Mac 512K+. Version 2.07 reviewed. Copy protected.

MGMS (Micro Graphics Manufacturing Station) Professional CAD for Macintosh is a computer assisted drafting software package. MGMS CAD has been created primarily for mechanical engineering applications, although it is also appropriate (but not widely used) for architectural drafting.

Advanced CAD users and engineers will find MGMS CAD very complete and may be amazed by some of its capabilities. MGMS CAD offers more than 200 functions. The commands are simple and straightforward for someone with extensive CAD background and expertise, but may not be appropriate for a novice or mid-level user.

Some of the powerful tools in MGMS CAD include GROUPING (groups can be shown or hidden), DIMENSION (allows several locations of text on the dimension) and LIBRARIES, which displays large icons of stored parts on the right side of the screen, making it easy to find and choose a required part. A feature called PROJECTION POINTS is an excellent tool for views construc-

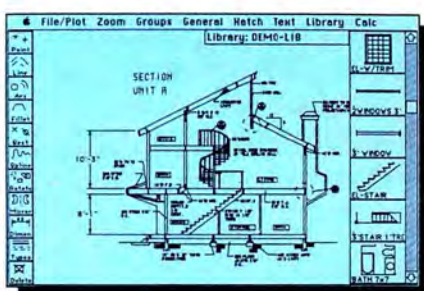
tion in mechanical drawings (I have previously only seen this feature in mainframe CAD applications). MGMS CAD also allows PICT format files to be pasted onto drawings, a very important capability.

MGMS is very different from other CAD packages in the way it handles some basic operations. For example, a drawing can only be reduced if it has previously been stored as a library part. This requires a couple of extra steps if you suddenly realize that your design has become larger than the page size. It is difficult at first to deal with the program's coordinate system, but you can place objects with the mouse as well as by coordinates.

Any size grid can be used for drawings. MGMS CAD accepts graphics input from the keyboard in cartesian absolute, cartesian increments, polar absolute or polar increments. Calculations are automatic for all tangency points. A drawing can have up to 48 distinguishable layers and a number of symbol libraries, limited only by available storage. MGMS CAD can output drawings in standard A through E sizes, either to an ImageWriter, LaserWriter or to a variety of pen plotters.

The MGMS CAD manual is fairly easy to read and user-friendly, although quite technical (semi-technical is a good description). I tested their telephone support extensively and it was very good.

Two valuable accessories are included with the program. The *Geometry Analyzer* lets you quickly



find perimeters, areas, centers of gravity and moments of inertia for selected objects, saving a lot of calculation time. The *IGES Transliterator* allows you to convert MGMS CAD files to IGES format files and vice-versa for transmission to minis and mainframes.

The first release of MGMS CAD was shipped with a hardware key, but versions since 2.02 have a software copy protection scheme. The software allows you to make a backup copy either to a floppy or hard disk.

MGMS CAD is reasonably priced at \$799, compared with other Macintosh CAD packages and especially compared to similarly capable packages for the MS-DOS environment, which can cost \$2000 a pop. Overall MGMS CAD is one of the most powerful CAD packages seen for the Mac so far, but look for the introduction of the Mac SE and MAC II to spawn a number of new programs as well. —Ernesto Moran





# THUNDERSCAN® IS SO IMPROVED YOU WON'T BELIEVE YOUR EYES.

Ever since ThunderScan started zipping back and forth inside the ImageWriter™, it's been famous for eye-popping graphics. And now, the most popular Macintosh™ scanner is better than ever. With exciting new features you won't find on scanners costing ten times as much. True halftone capabilities.



Now you have a choice of true halftones or dithered bitmaps.

Because ThunderScan returns true gray shade information to the Macintosh. Not just dithered bitmaps like most scanners. So even the most subtle details are captured. And with ThunderScan's sophisticated software palette, you can alter any image to your art's desire.



Thunderware, ThunderScan and the Thunderware logo are registered trademarks of Thunderware, Inc. Power Port is a trademark of Thunderware, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. ImageWriter, LaserWriter and MacDraw are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Pagemaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. Linotronic is a registered trademark of Linotype Company.

© 1987 Thunderware, Inc.

New file formats. Special effects. And more.

ThunderScan halftones are really something to behold.

ThunderScan images can now be saved in a variety of formats, including PostScript® (EPSF), MacDraw™ (PICT)

and TIFF. That means complete compatibility with PageMaker® 2.0 and other advanced desktop publishing programs. So you can grace the pages of your publications with honest-to-goodness halftones generated by LaserWriter™. Like the images you see in this ad. And wait 'til you see the output from higher resolution printers like the Linotronic® 100. Incredible!



Frame your images in a variety of shapes.



Especially effective are ThunderScan's special effects. Straight line screens. Rotations. And frames. Plus, we've added a lasso that lets you control the shading of irregular shapes.

We've even made a major hardware improvement. It's called Power Port™. Just plug it in and ThunderScan is Macintosh Plus and SE compatible. With no additional accessories. And, Power Port can power most serial port peripherals.

Yes, the new improved ThunderScan is sure to raise some eyebrows. And its price is definitely a sight for sore...well, you get the picture.

**\$249**  
Complete



Thunderware

# ThunderScan®

FOR MACINTOSH®

21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563 (415) 254-6581

Please circle 236 on reader service card.



# QUICK CLICKS

## STEPPING OUT

List Price: \$95. Published by Berkeley System Design, 1708 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94709. (415) 540-5536. Not copy protected.

*Stepping Out*, truly one of the most phenomenal utilities to appear for any microcomputer, is a low-price substitute for a big screen. If you were wondering how long it would be before those large screens came down in price, don't worry. Try *Stepping Out*. It's a software solution that gives you close to all you could want in a large screen, and more at a fraction of the cost.

Berkeley System Design calls *Stepping Out* a screen extender. Simply, it allows you to "step out" of your 9-inch Mac screen into a larger virtual display screen. It allows you to have the same features as a large display (e.g., multiple and full page windows), but you still work on your regular Mac screen. With *Stepping Out* you select the size of the virtual screen you want to work on, with memory being the limiting factor of the screen size. In addition to the ability to work on a large screen in 9-inches, you gain on-screen enlargement and reduction capabilities.

As soon as you launch the application, you get to choose the dimensions of your virtual screen. As you type in various dimensions, *Stepping Out* immediately shows how much memory the virtu-

al screen will use. The basic overhead for using *Stepping Out* is 80K, and setting up the equivalent of a Radius Full Page Display (640 X 864) uses an additional 70K of memory.

Returning to the *Finder*, you immediately notice that you no longer see the disk or trash can icons. Your 9-inch screen provides you with a smaller view to your virtual screen. If you move the mouse to the right or bottom edge of the screen, the entire view will shift. To assist you with moving around the virtual screen, *Stepping Out* has a reduction feature that allows a simultaneous overview of the larger, mostly hidden screen. This overview makes maneuvering around the virtual screen easy.

Supplementing the reduction feature, *Stepping Out* has full enlargement capabilities. You can magnify a portion of the virtual screen anywhere from 2 to 16 times. The enlarged view will be on the right side of your screen, while a portion of the regular screen will be at normal resolution on the left. The magnified view will shift as you move your mouse outside its area. And you can work in the enlarged area. Have you ever wanted FatBits in *MacDraw*?

The small manual briefly discusses every feature, but a lot of questions on usage simply aren't discussed in the manual. The manual does list the sizes of some common large screens. It is mostly through trial and error that you will



determine which configurations are best for you.

The problems with *Stepping Out* are far and few between. The cursor flickers slightly and you lose the "zooming" effect when opening windows in the *Finder*. In addition, it is fairly easy to "lose" dialog boxes when your view doesn't display the current dialog and you know it's somewhere on your virtual screen. *Stepping Out* has eliminated one potential problem related to typing in the virtual screen, however. As you begin to type, your view will immediately shift to display the insertion point (wherever it may be).

At \$95, *Stepping Out* is an inexpensive and powerful utility that almost every power user shouldn't be without. No matter how much anyone attempts to explain the wonders of it, it must simply be seen to be believed.—DS

## HOLLYWOOD HIJINX

List Price: \$39.95. Published by Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. (617) 492-6000. Copy protected.

There is something awfully familiar about an Infocom game that asks players to navigate a maze, search a beach, control a robot and find ten hidden treasures. Even if it's not called *Zork 1987*, *Hollywood Hijinx* might as well be; Dave Anderson has managed to create a text adventure

that would fit perfectly into the *Zork* series. Never mind that a huge Hollywood estate has been substituted for the Great Underground Empire, or that the puzzles all rely on thoroughly modern contrivances—*Hollywood Hijinx* is a return to the grand adventure game style of yesteryear.

The plot is as contrived as they come: your uncle Buddy Burbank and Aunt Hildegard have passed away, leaving you to inherit their estate, Hildebud. There is only one stipulation: to inherit, you must spend a night at Hildebud and find ten items related to Uncle Buddy's films. And Hildebud is rumored to be haunted.... So much for the storyline. Aside from some footsteps you hear sneaking around every few turns, the game is basically a matter of figuring out where Burbank hid his chachkas.

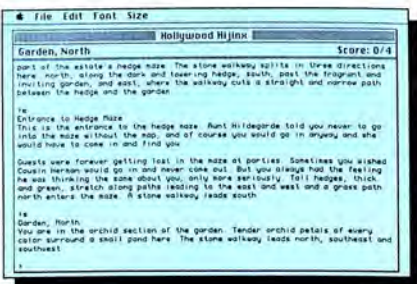
This is not terribly difficult, as the puzzles are entertaining but not notably complex. It only makes sense to look in the safe, for instance, as it does to dig at a spot indicated on a map. A staircase leading to the beach is missing some steps, but you've got a pair of skis. Anyone care to guess how to get past that obstacle?

Simple is not always bad, however, and in this

case it works quite well. Anderson has a highly creative bent, and his puzzles frequently have deviously funny solutions. In addition, there are enough puzzles to keep even the best of adventurers busy for a few hours; in this respect, it is much like *Wishbringer*, another fine but simplistic game.

There is little more to be said about a game this basic. The typical Infocom one-liners are funny more often than not; the text wouldn't win a Pulitzer, but it is above average as far as interactive fiction goes; the game's ending is surprisingly good, and it brings the adventure to an appropriately madcap conclusion. It takes a certain taste to appreciate *Zork*-style adventures, though, and I'm far from certain that this one will find a large audience. People seem to be going more for the broad humor of a *Leather Goddesses of Phobos* or the sheer mass of a *Trinity* than the old-fashioned straightforwardness that comes through in *Hollywood Hijinx*.

Still, *Hollywood Hijinx* is a finely wrought and good-hearted game; it may not have the scope of some of Infocom's better works, but it has all the spirit. You could do a lot worse.—Charles Arday



## RAMSNAP

List Price: \$59.95. Dove Computer Corporation, 1200 North 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 28405. (800) 622-7627; in NC (919) 763-7918. Mac Plus required. Not copy protected.

Another RAMdisk application? Yes. And a pretty good one, too. I've never used *RamStart*. I didn't like the fact that it soaked up all the files on the startup disk without giving me a chance to pick and choose. I didn't like the idea of having different startup disks for different RAMdisk

configurations. And I didn't like the idea of writing scripts to make the program useful in combination with a hard disk.

*RamSnap* improves in all three areas. It has much more flexibility, allowing you to select precisely those files you want copied to the



# With Trapeze<sup>TM</sup>, There Are No Limits To What You Can See With A Spreadsheet.



Trapeze<sup>TM</sup> is being called the next generation spreadsheet. Here's why:

**No Row and Column Grid—**Trapeze organizes your information into blocks. You refer to these blocks by name, rather than by cryptic row and column references. Blocks can be moved

Macintosh fonts, styles, and sizes—even color—in any block. With Trapeze, you can mix calculations, text, pictures, and charts—all on the same worksheet. And you can link together up to 32 worksheets.

**Unmatched Power—**The real power of Trapeze is its more than

utilize various regressions, even create amortization tables with a single function. Trapeze supports the Motorola 68881 floating point coprocessor chip, and takes full advantage of *all available memory* in your Macintosh.

Trapeze is available now for \$295. To order, contact the dealer nearest you or call **1-800-443-1022** today. Once you begin using Trapeze, there's no limit to what you can see.

**Revision 1.1 Available In May '87  
Mac II Version In Summer '87**

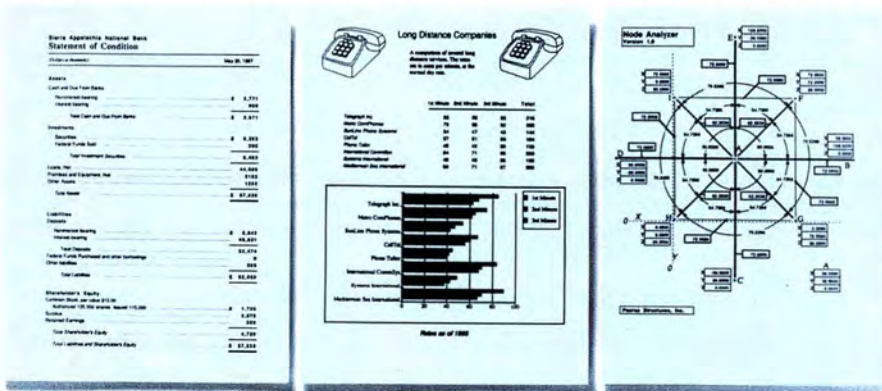
Minimum system requirements—Macintosh 512K with external drive or enhanced Macintosh 512K.  
Supports Laserwriter<sup>TM</sup> and Imagewriter<sup>TM</sup> I and II.  
© 1987 Data Tailor, Inc.<sup>TM</sup> All rights reserved.  
Trapeze and the Trapeze logo are trademarks of Data Tailor, Inc. Macintosh, Laserwriter and Imagewriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. ®



**Trapeze**<sup>TM</sup>

The spreadsheet without limits.

Data Tailor, Inc. — 1300 S. University Drive—Suite 409  
Fort Worth, Texas 76107



*With Trapeze, you have the power to analyze your information, and the flexibility to give it a professional appearance.*

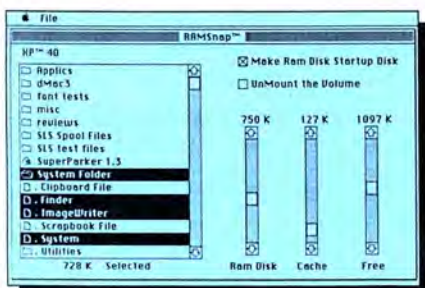
anywhere on the page and still retain their relationships. And they automatically adjust in size when you make additions or changes.

**Unprecedented Flexibility—**Trapeze lets you use all of the

125 built-in functions. In addition to standard financial spreadsheet applications, Trapeze supplies a wide range of statistical, engineering, and scientific functions. You can solve simultaneous equations, perform matrix operations,



# QUICK CLICKS



RAMdisk, no more no less, from any folder or combination of folders on a disk. You can even select an application to launch automatically after being copied to the RAMdisk. And if you select the *System* file as one of the files to be installed on the RAMdisk, the "Make Ram Disk Startup Disk" option is automatically checked. You can deselect it if you choose. The interface that allows you to do this works much the same way as the standard HFS file dialogs.

As you select files to be copied to the RAMdisk, you are shown a running total of the amount of space they require. This allows you to tailor the size of the RAMdisk efficiently. And as you slide the appropriate scroll bar to set aside RAM for your RAMdisk, a companion scroll bar decrements, indicating how much memory is left for running your applications. There is a third scroll bar as well. This one lets you set the size of a RAM cache. Dove recommends that if you use *RamSnap*, you use this RAM cache rather than the one available from the Macintosh Control Panel. Again, as you increment the amount of memory assigned to the RAM cache, you get immediate feedback on the amount of RAM remaining for applications.

Dove has also made it easy to create and store multiple configurations. Once you establish a configuration you like, you save it as a *RamSnap* file. If you don't enter a name, the name *SnapStart* is assigned automatically. Whenever *RamSnap* is launched, *SnapStart* is automatically implemented. If you want a particular configura-

tion to always load automatically on startup, you simply store that configuration as *SnapStart* and set *RamSnap* as the startup application. If you change your mind, simply change the name of the *SnapStart* file. You can also override the *SnapStart* configuration by holding down the Option key during startup.

There is also one more great feature. When you bomb a program, there are usually two buttons, "Resume" and "Restart," but Resume never does anything. With *RamSnap*, it does. In most cases, you end up back at the *Finder*.

The documentation is pretty good. In *RamSnap*'s case, the interface is intuitive enough that you don't really need the manual anyway.

All that's left to complain about is the price, which is a little high. It's a great utility, but there are high-powered word processing and graphics programs around that cost only \$50 to 60 more. If price is no obstacle, get *RamSnap*. I think you'll like its performance. Otherwise, hunt for a good discount—or stick with shareware. —Henry Bortman

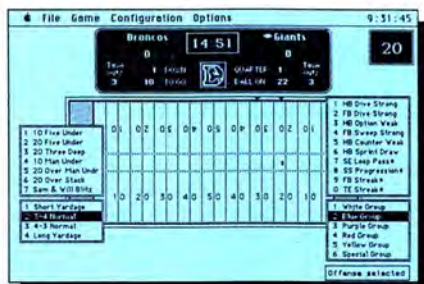
## NFL CHALLENGE

List Price \$99.95. Published by XOR Corporation, 5421 Opportunity Court, Minnetonka, MN 55343. (612) 938-0005. Requires 512K+. Not copy protected.

*NFL Challenge* is a game that simulates coaching and watching professional football. Popular for some time on the IBM PC, *NFL Challenge* on the Macintosh makes excellent use of the Mac's graphics and user interface to provide an interesting and challenging pastime.

*NFL Challenge* comes on two disks, one containing the program and system files, the other nearly 400K of team and playbook statistical data. The disks are not copy protected. Not only are you authorized to make a backup copy of both disks, but the program even comes with an extra set of printed labels for them. *NFL Challenge* can also be copied to a hard disk (how nice!) with no complications and no key disk requirement.

To begin *NFL Challenge*, you select any two NFL teams to play against one another, one as the home team and the other away. Although all the game's operations can be handled via mouse, there are also user definable keyboard options. Either team can be coached by a human or by the computer, thus there are several options of play: two people against each other;



one person against the computer, or you can watch the computer play against itself, which can help you learn strategy.

*NFL Challenge* loads in statistical data for the teams selected, including player information, tendencies, strengths and weaknesses. A field is displayed, with a game clock that records four 15 minute quarters, a 30-second clock and a scoreboard. A coin toss determines which team will be kicking off.

Once the game begins, you coach a team on both offense and defense. Play selections are made from a pre-defined offensive or defensive playbook. The game comes with laminated playbooks that diagram all 26 defensive plays and 61 offensive options available. The choices are displayed on screen and selection can be made either from the keyboard or with the mouse. Each

formation and every play has strengths and weaknesses, and as you play you begin to learn which plays are most successful against a certain offense or defense.

When both an offense and a defense have been selected, the display changes to a full screen overhead view of the field and the play is executed in animation with O's representing offense and X's the defensive players. Passes can be complete, incomplete or intercepted; the quarterback can be sacked or can scramble; and runners can try to attack the open hole.

The player has no control over the actual play itself, though. The computer determines what will happen based on the teams playing, the players in the game and the offensive and defensive plays that have been called. (You can't steer the ball carrier with the mouse, for example). Penalties and injuries are thrown in at random intervals to make things interesting.

*NFL Challenge* may not be as good a simulation as *Mac Pro Football* (see *MacUser*, March, 1987) and its price is pretty steep. But it is a lot of fun to play and it offers some things other games don't. For instance, there is a book describing NFL football terms and concepts, and the two playbooks have excellent information about the risk of a play versus its potential gain. The design of the game makes it a good learning/teaching tool for budding coaches and players. —MDW

## DISKFIT

List Price: \$79.95. Published by SuperMac Software, 950 N. Rengstorff Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043. (415) 964-9694. Requires 512K+ or higher, hard disk. Version 1.01 reviewed. Not copy protected.

Even though I have been preaching the virtues of backing up files for years, I rarely take my own advice. I have been fortunate (knock wood) that I haven't yet suffered a catastrophic hard disk crash, because until very recently I never backed up my hard disk. It was too painful, too much

work and the results were never great. It took a product like *DiskFit* (actually, it took *DiskFit* itself) to get me to back up on a regular basis. *DiskFit* is simple and painless to use, it doesn't require a dozen boxes of blank floppies and it's smart, so I don't have to be.



# QUICK CLICKS



The first time you back up your hard disk with *DiskFit*, the program creates a "SmartSet" of floppy disks. Once you name the set, the program automatically names and sequentially numbers each floppy disk as you insert it. Files are copied very quickly (about 5 minutes for each 800K disk) from hard disk to floppy. You can watch the progress on screen—a small window lists each file name as the file is being copied. If a file has to be split across two floppies, *DiskFit* remembers and will rejoin the file in a restore procedure.

*DiskFit* will not let you write over a disk you have already created in a SmartSet. If you try, the program will simply tell you that the disk is not needed now, and ask you to insert another disk for copying. If you insert a disk that already has files on it, *DiskFit* will warn you that it is about to be erased and let you change your mind.

If you run out of floppy disks before the backup process is finished, you can quit at that point and resume at the same place another time. *DiskFit* will remember where you left off copying.

The initial backup process took about 45 minutes to back up just under 10 megabytes, on 16 floppy disks. But the intelligence of *DiskFit*, and its greatest speed advantage, comes into

play during incremental backups—when all you want to do is save changes made since the last backup. The program scans each floppy and only updates files that have been modified since the last backup procedure. This saves a tremendous amount of time and makes regular backups fast and simple.

If you lose, misplace or damage one of the disks in a SmartSet, simply tell *DiskFit* the disk is missing when you are asked for it. *DiskFit* will remember what files it contained and recreates the disk.

You can create multiple SmartSets with *DiskFit*. This option lets you alternate back up sets and provides an extra level of safety.

*DiskFit* offers a number of options as you back up, including verifying each file as it's copied. Although this slows down the copying process, it is one way to assure yourself that each file has been copied correctly.

You can also use *DiskFit* to back up from one hard disk to another. The back up dialog box shows all mounted volumes, tells you how much space is available on a second or third hard disk and pumps files into the disk until it runs out of space.

In the event of a major crash, or if you need to

clean off your hard disk and replace everything later, the Restore process is as simple, and nearly as fast, as the backup. *DiskFit* simply prompts you for each numbered disk in sequence from your SmartSet.

The *DiskFit* manual is small but well done, and easy to follow, although it doesn't talk about backing up from one hard disk to another. It does include a section on backup strategies that is well worth reading.

*DiskFit* is so easy to use and well designed that it may be the program that gets you to do regular backups on your hard disk—making it more than worth the price.—MDW



## SIDEKICK 2.0

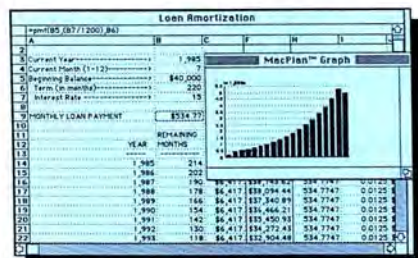
List Price: \$99.95. Published by Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. (800) 255-8008. Not copy protected.

*SideKick 2.0* is a new version of an old friend from Borland International. This is one case where the sequel is better than the original.

The two *SideKick* disks contain 11 desk accessories that make up a complete set of programs for managing everything from your daily schedule to your budget. And because the programs are desk accessories, you can use them while working in other programs.

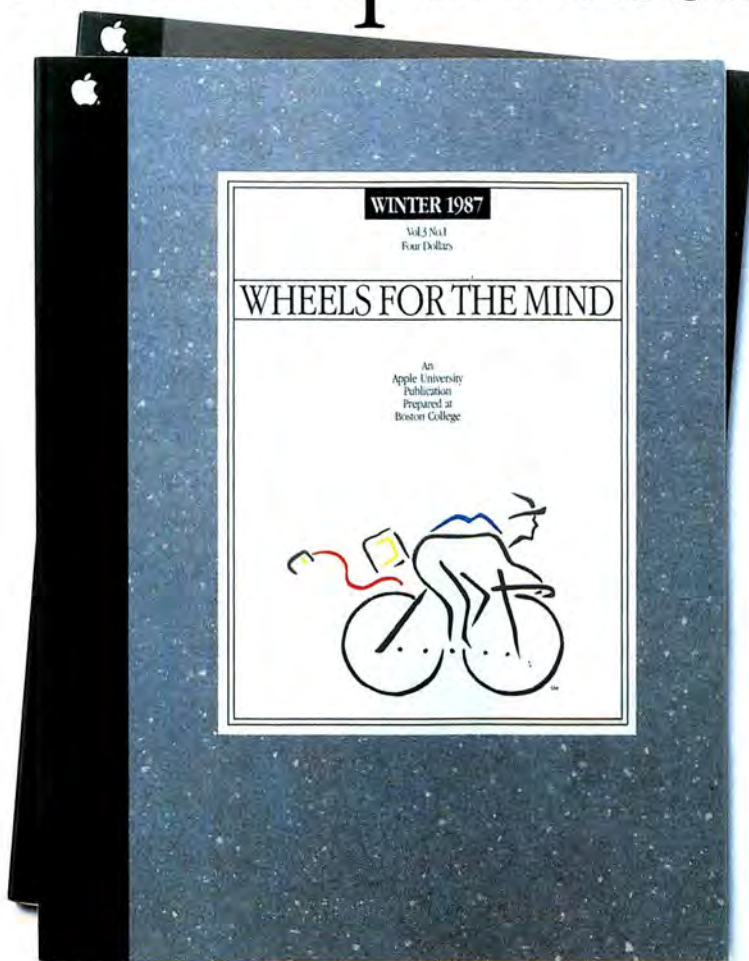
*SideKick*'s desk accessories include:

- **Area Code Lookup:** type in a telephone area code and *Lookup* will match it with a location and time zone. This accessory would be better if it worked the other direction as well, but it is still quite useful;
- **Calculator+**, a full functioned calculator with electronic paper tape to record your calculations;
- **CalendarBook**, a daily appointment book with day by day and week-at-a-glance views;





# One of our most powerful peripherals doesn't require electricity.



If you're plugged into the academic community, here's one Macintosh<sup>®</sup> option that's hard to do without.

It's the quarterly journal, *Wheels for the Mind*<sup>®</sup>, an Apple<sup>®</sup> University Publication prepared at Boston College.

Each issue is filled with interesting and important information for those who use Macintosh in higher education—faculty, administrators and students alike.

Like the latest in courseware development. The latest on new products.

And details on the newest, most innovative uses of Macintosh in the college and university community.

Each issue is centered on a theme, so you can get an in-depth look at subjects of concern to academia, such as computer networking, new technologies and the use of Macintosh in specific disciplines.

Contributors to *Wheels* are educators from schools all over the world. People very much like you, who are eager to share tips and techniques.

So this isn't just a magazine that keeps you up on what others are doing. It's a forum in which you can contribute your own ideas, to help shape the future of campus computing.

Of course, you can also subscribe for less philanthropic reasons. Like a sizeable discount.

Just place your order by using the attached card\*, and we'll show our appreciation with a discount of 25%.

You'll find that *Wheels for the Mind* may not run on electricity. But it's sure to spark a few good ideas.

## The power to be your best.™





# The Next Generation of Macintosh Graphics Software Has Arrived.

## *LaserPaint, The Integrated Graphics Workshop*

### **Drawing**

Full featured PostScript illustration program  
Circles, squares, curves, arcs & spirals  
Filling of shapes with patterns or screens  
Positive & negative masking  
Custom dashed lines, line joinings, & line cappings  
Line widths from 1/4 point (1/300")

### **Painting**

Full editing of imported bit-maps at 600 dpi  
Airbrushing at 600 dpi  
Adjustable Airbrush "rate of flow" and "diameter"  
Grey scales & fountains  
Configurable pens, brushes & markers  
Drawn objects used as hard masks or soft shields  
Eight zoom positions in any mode

### **Writing**

Runaround text justified inside or around any object  
Text on any defined path: lines, circles, objects  
Full kerning & positive or negative leading  
Font sizes up to 511 point  
Full editing: multistyle, multisize and multifont

### **Layout/Paste-up**

Multi page working surface: eight 8.5 x 11 pages  
Configurable or standard column guides  
Artwork may cross page boundaries  
Automatic printer's registration marks  
Positive & negative printing capabilities  
Printers Overlays and job sheets

Now, for the first time, it's possible to DRAW, PAINT, WRITE & PASTE-UP, with professional quality results, using just one program. LaserPaint is a "Next Generation" PostScript graphics & text environment for creating camera ready artwork. It provides the creative tools you are familiar with and goes on to introduce many new capabilities never before seen on a Macintosh.

In addition, LaserPaint will produce automatic 4-color, 2-color and line-color separations on the LaserWriter. Complete color control is provided using the Pantone color process.

LaserPaint is a PostScript program. Not Quickdraw. Output is pure PostScript text files which can be printed on the LaserWriter, Linotronic or any other PostScript device, in the resolution & speed of the device used.

For additional information see your local computer dealer or call:

**800-367-6898 (Toll free)**

**415-453-9500 (In Calif)**

**Suggested retail price: \$495.**

Please circle 276 on reader service card.

LaserWare, Inc.  
P.O. Box 668  
San Rafael, CA 94915

## **LASERPAINT™**

The Integrated Graphics Workshop  
**DRAW • PAINT • TEXT • PASTE-UP**



# QUICK CLICKS



## BATTLE STATIONS

List Price: \$30. Published by Timeline, Ltd., PO Box 60, Ypsilanti, MI 48197. (313) 483-3939. Requires 512K+; runs on SE. Version 1.1 reviewed. Not copy protected—free upgrades provided to registered owners.

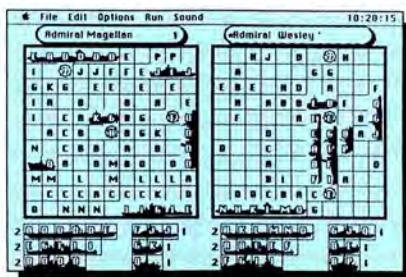
*Battle Stations* is a deceptively simple and interesting game based on the pen and paper game of *Battleship*. Two players arrange five ships of different sizes on a playing grid. They then take turns trying to locate the opponent's ships by firing salvos to specific squares on the grid. The player who sinks all five of the enemy's ships first is the winner. Simple, right? Wrong. There are several levels of strategy involved, especially if one of the players is your Macintosh.

As with pen and paper *Battleship*, players must deploy their fleet within a confined area, in this case a grid of 11x11 small squares. The fleet consists of an aircraft carrier that occupies six consecutive squares; a battleship (5); a cruiser (4); a destroyer (3); a PT boat and a submarine (2 squares each). Each player can also plant three mines anywhere on the board. The ships can be laid out horizontally, or rotated with a double click to lie on a vertical path.

Once a fleet has been deployed, the ships disappear from the board. Play continues blindly on two separate grids, making it possible for two people to play against one another. The ships'

positions can be displayed at the end of the game, but not during play. Each player gets nine shots per turn—a considerable number that can rack up hits very quickly. At the end of a salvo, the hits are recorded on graphics of the ships below the playing board.

Strategy enters the game at several levels. The first, of course, is the deployment of the ships and mines. Ships need to be placed where they are least likely to be detected, while mines should go where your opponent is most likely to fire. Although there are several ways to approach ship deployment, the small manual recommends spreading your ships out when playing against the computer. This is a good suggestion to follow because the Mac plays an excellent game of *Battle Stations*, and zeroes in on ships very quickly using close bursts of shots. If several ships are bunched together, a lucky first shot can lead to total destruction in two or three turns.



(Note, however, that the computer often bunches its ships in one place.) The placement of mines is especially important, because hitting a mine ends a player's turn, regardless of how many shots have been fired.

The second level of strategy is where and how to fire. First you have to locate ships, then hunt them down and go for the kill. Because you don't know which of the shots are hits until the end of a turn, it often helps to cluster your shots to narrow down a boat's location.

The final level of strategy is a bit more intriguing. The number of shots available to each player is a factor of the number of live ships still remaining. The aircraft carrier, battleship and cruiser each allow you two shots, while the three smaller ships are worth one apiece (totaling nine, the opening number for both players). Killing your opponent's ships reduces the number of shots he can fire on the next turn. Likewise, your shots decrease when your ships are sunk.

*Battle Stations* is deceptively interesting. The first time you play it, you may not find it very exciting. You will probably be killed quickly, but learning how to beat the computer is intriguing. The game makes excellent use of Mac sound and graphics, and even has an online help facility.

Since you can play a full game of *Battle Stations* in five or ten minutes, it makes a nice break from work, and it's a game you can come back to again and again.—MDW

## MACSNAP PLUS 2

List Price: \$399. Dove Computer Corporation, 1200 North 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 28405. (800) 622-7627; in NC, (919) 763-7918. Hardware.

Dove Computer Corporation produces, among other products, a full line of upgrade kits for both the Macintosh 512K and Macintosh Plus. The MacSnap Plus 2 memory upgrade is a set of four SIMMs, each containing 256-kilobit chips—1 megabyte in all—which piggyback onto the existing memory boards in a Macintosh Plus. The result is a Mac Plus with 2M of available RAM. Once you've tried one, you won't be able to live without it.

Having an extra megabyte of memory around considerably eases some of the frustration of working with *Switcher*. With 2M, you can run *PageMaker*, *SuperPaint* and *Word* simultaneously—with the *Finder* thrown in for good measure—with no performance degradation in any of the programs. Or you can create a RAMdisk, put a large *System* file on it, and still run a memory-hungry program like *Cricket Draw* comfortably.

There's really not much to say about a memory upgrade beyond how nice it is to have the extra memory around. Either it works or it doesn't. In the case of MacSnap, it works. I've

tested it for several months with no sign of a problem. An important question with RAM upgrades is "Does it overheat?" MacSnap doesn't. Dove pays particular attention to this question, selecting only those RAM chips with the lowest power ratings for inclusion on their boards. The result is that the Plus 2 only boosts the power consumption of a Mac Plus from a little over 9 watts to a little under 12 watts. (Their other models, including their 4M upgrades, use even less power than the unadorned Macintosh Plus.)

MacSnap is user installable. While the instructions are generally quite easy to follow, they were originally written for a Mac 512. There is a Mac Plus supplement stuck inside the installation manual. Although a sticker on page 21 of the installation manual tells you to skip the next four




pages if you have a 512E, nothing in the main manual points you to the supplement if you have a Mac Plus. You have to find your way on your own, once you get to where the instructions stop making sense for your machine.

Since the Plus 2 uses 256K chips, once it's installed a Mac Plus cannot be upgraded further unless you remove the Plus 2. Dove makes other 2M upgrade kits that use 1-megabit chips, which allow you to later upgrade to a full 4M. These cost more than twice what the Plus 2 costs, but should be considered if you intend some day to upgrade beyond 2M.

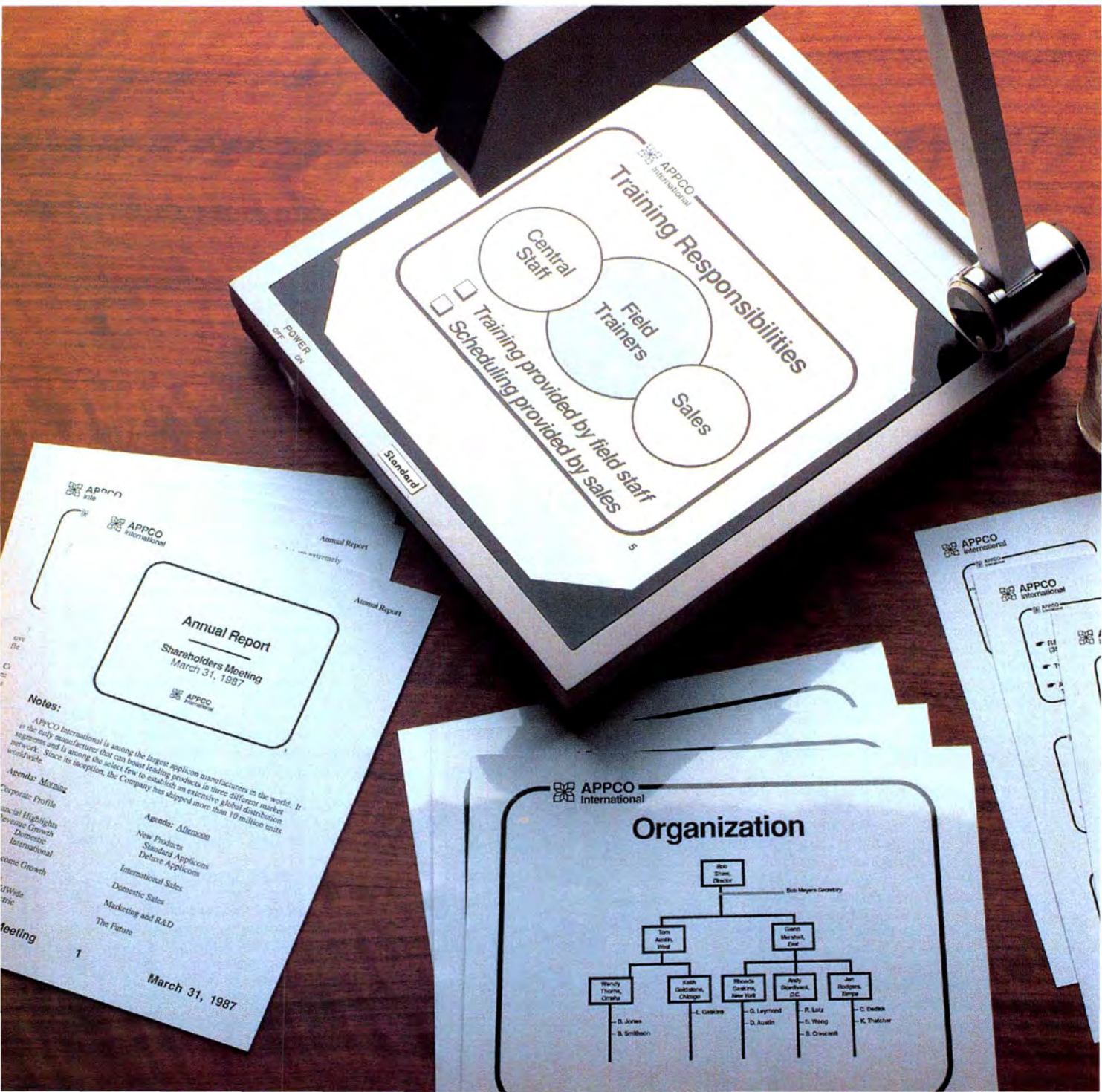
MacSnap comes with RAMdisk and print spooler utilities, and a User Manual that has an excellent discussion of strategies for partitioning memory for optimal use of both the RAMdisk and *Switcher*. I particularly appreciated their oft-repeated caution not to put data files on a RAMdisk. Also enclosed is a \$10 discount coupon for Dove's own RAMdisk product, *RamSnap*.

MacSnap Plus is not compatible with any of the existing big screens or internal hard disks, and probably won't be. For that, you have to get the more expensive upgrades that use the 1-megabit chips—they take up less room.

I heartily recommend this product if you're looking for an inexpensive upgrade and 2M is as much as you'll need.—Henry Bortman 



# Everything you need for a great presentation





# eed to make ns, just add water.

## Introducing PowerPoint™

Now you can put together the kind of presentations you've always wanted. Quickly. Easily.

Complete, professional presentations, whether it's for an unexpected sales meeting in 10 minutes, or the annual shareholders' meeting in a month.

With PowerPoint, you actually plan, compose and edit your entire presentation on your Macintosh™ computer. So you see exactly what you, and your audience, are going to see.

PowerPoint is the only presentation package that gives you everything you could want, the way you want it, when you want it — overheads, slides or flipcharts, plus speaker's notes and audience handouts.

It's like having an entire staff of writers, designers, typesetters, artists and a print shop all to yourself. But without the hassles and headaches.

With PowerPoint's free-form design capabilities, you can easily create everything on your screen, no artistic talent required. Mix typeset-quality text with diagrams, graphs and illustrations. Or, you can copy charts, tables and illustrations from other programs just as easily.

Once you've decided on the "look" you want — big logos, thin borders, today's date, whatever — PowerPoint can standardize that format for all your other visuals, automatically.

And with PowerPoint's unique Slide Sorters, you can quickly rearrange your slides or combine them with slides from other presentations, automatically reformatting them to your new look.

Last minute changes? No problem. You can make them in an instant with PowerPoint. Now you're ready to simply print out your notes, handouts, overheads or flipcharts.

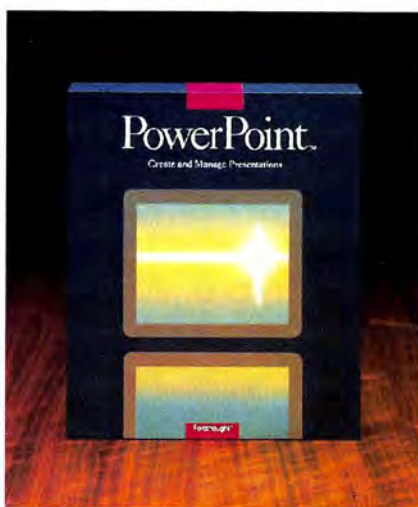
Then take a deep breath, pour yourself a glass of water, and you're set to wow 'em!

Because for just \$395, you have the only program that gives you everything you need to make your points, powerfully.

Call 1-800-622-9273 today for the name of your nearest dealer.

### We guarantee it.

If PowerPoint doesn't completely fulfill your expectations, call us and we'll solve your problem or arrange a refund.\* From Forethought®, Inc.



© 1987 Forethought, Inc. Forethought and PowerPoint are trademarks of Forethought, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. \*Refund must be requested within 30 days of purchase.

Please circle 225 on reader service card.



# On the Flying Trapeze

**Trapeze is a totally new approach to spreadsheets. Are you ready for it?**

WHILE IT MAY NOT BE WITH THE greatest of ease — and sometimes you may feel like you're working without a net — you will definitely feel daring if you take a flyer on *Trapeze*. *Trapeze* is billed as the "spreadsheet without limits," which is true and false at the same time. *Trapeze* is not exactly a spreadsheet, but it can provide some of the same functions and even functions not possible in a standard spreadsheet. And while it removes some of the

limits on a standard spreadsheet user, it imposes limits of its own, sometimes being unable to easily accomplish what a spreadsheet could do without blinking.

## MENTAL BLOCKS

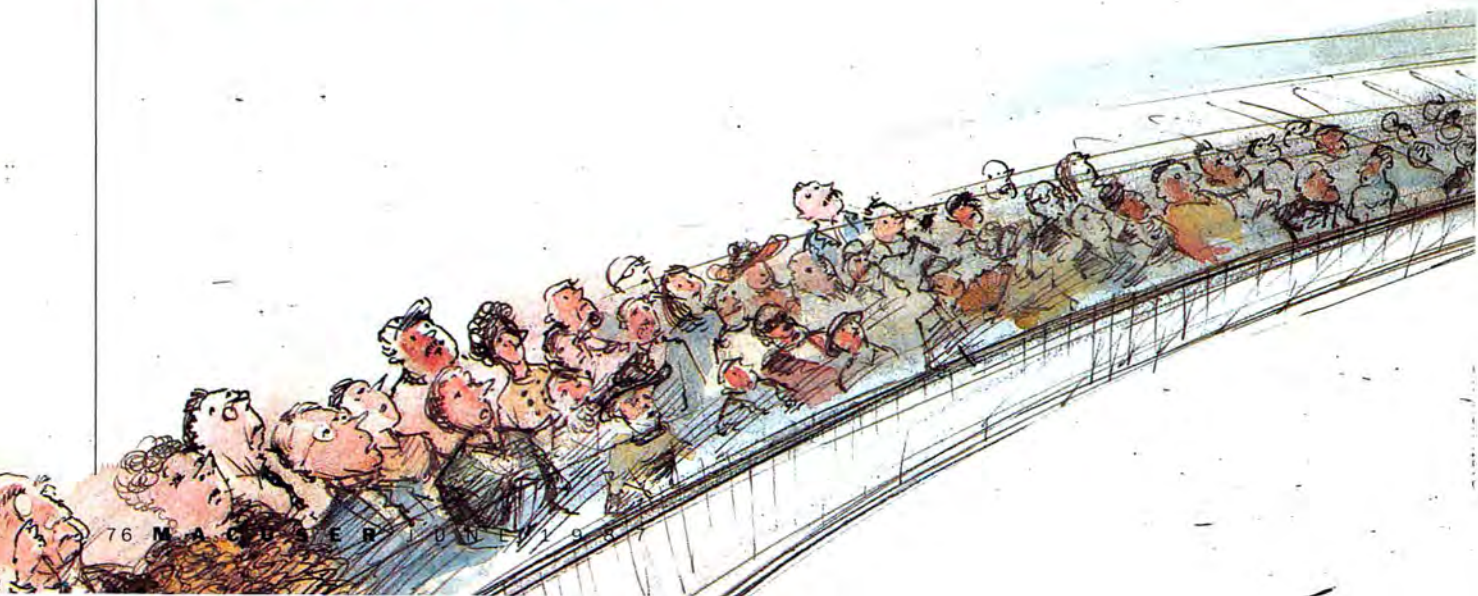
The basic building block in *Trapeze* is the aptly named block. *Trapeze* worksheets start out as completely blank workspaces upon which blocks are placed. There is an invisible grid, which can be adjusted, and that the blocks automatically align to, similar to *MacDraw*.

Getting started with *Trapeze* requires more thought than starting a standard spreadsheet. First, you have to place blocks where you want them on the page. You accomplish that feat by selecting the special block placement cursor from the Cursor pop-up menu.

There are lots of cursors in this

program. The arrow cursor is the normal selection cursor, the blank block is the standard block placement cursor, the little file cabinet is the data base block placement cursor, the block with the folded corner is the text block placement cursor, the block with gray lines in it is the graphic block placement cursor, the small block with the arrow is the block movement cursor and the small block in a bigger block is the block resizing cursor. Confused? It gets worse, but you will get the hang of it eventually, and some of the cursors can be selected from the keyboard which makes life easier. After you've selected the cursor for the function you want to perform (placing a normal block), the cursor will change to represent whatever function you can now perform. You then click where you want the block to go, and it will appear as a single

**BY ROBERT R. WIGGINS**









## On The Flying Trapeze

cell block (with the default cell size specified in the Setup option under the Sheet menu), automatically aligned to the invisible grid. If you missed where you wanted it to go, just select the block movement cursor (or hold down the Option key when selecting the block).

To make more cells in the block, just mouse down with the selection (arrow) cursor inside the block and drag down and/or right and more cells will appear. Keep in mind that these cells need to be related, since formulas in *Trapeze* work on blocks, not individual cells.

After you've got your block all pretty, you'll want to name it if you intend for any other block to be able to reference it in a formula. If you look at the Edit Box pop-up menu, you should see a little envelope showing, which means the edit box is expecting a name to be typed in. If it's not an envelope, you need to select it off the pop-up menu. Then just type in a meaningful (to you) name for this block and hit Return.

There's another icon in the Edit Box pop-up menu, a block with

quote marks in it. This allows you to attach comments to blocks. These can come in handy when coming back to a worksheet later.

**If you are a heavy spreadsheet user, Trapeze takes a lot of getting used to, and just plain doesn't do some things that other spreadsheets do.**

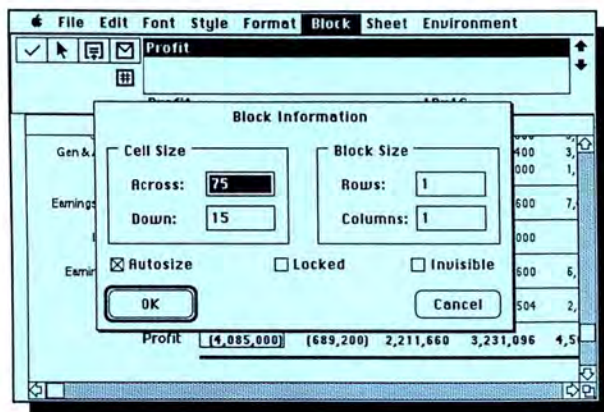
Now that your block has a name, and perhaps a comment, you'll want to put information in it. There are two ways to do this, either enter it yourself or use a formula. To enter the data yourself, you need to select the contents icon (a block with an arrow pointing into it) from the Edit Box pop-up menu, if it's not already

showing. You can then type in numbers or text, which will go in the selected cell, hitting Tab or Return to move to the other cells in the block to enter information in them.

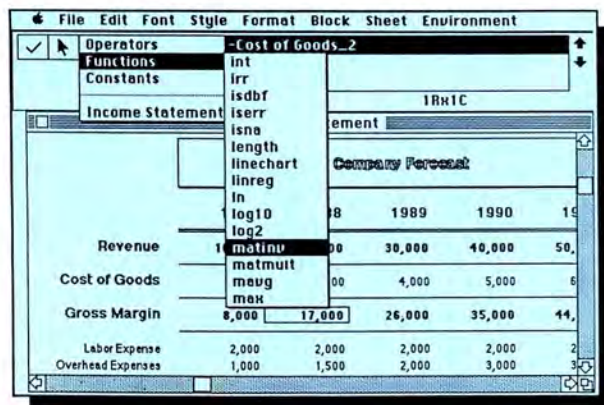
Entering formulas in *Trapeze* is where the fun starts. Let's assume you have defined a 1 X 5 (one row by five columns, or five cells total) block called Revenue and a 1 X 5 block called Expenses, and have entered numbers into the cells in each. Now you can place a block named Profit which will subtract Expenses from Revenue (don't bother to size it, something amazing is about to happen). Select the formula icon in the Edit Box pop-up menu and the Formula pop-up menu immediately to its left will become active. Pop up the Formula menu and you will see the name of your worksheet at the bottom. Select it (but keep the mouse button down), and the cursor will turn into a rightward pointing arrow. Slide the mouse to the right, and another menu will pop up, with the names of the blocks defined in the worksheet. Slide down to "Revenue" and let go of the mouse, and "Revenue" will appear in the formula in the edit box. You can now repeat this, selecting "Operators" instead of the worksheet, sliding right and then down to the minus sign and releasing. Once more to the worksheet to pick up "Expenses" and your formula is done. (If this seems a bit cumbersome, you can just type in "Revenue—Expenses," but that's not nearly as much fun). Hit Return and your "Profit" block grows to 1 X 5 and contains the results of the formula.

### OF MATRICES AND MEN

What just happened? *Trapeze* does something that in mathematics is called matrix arithmetic. (For you mathematicians, this is a simplified discussion that addresses how *Trapeze* does it, not the real thing). Let's call a 1 X 1 block (a single cell, containing a single number) a *single cell block* (also known as a *scalar*). And let's call a 1 X n block, where n is greater than 1, a *row block* (also known as a *vector*), and let's call a n X 1 block, where n is greater than 1, a *column block*. And finally, let's call a



Use the Block menu to change the cell sizes (which are given in pixels), or to turn off the autosizing feature. Blocks can also be made invisible or locked to prevent changing the information they contain.



The formula pop-up menu takes full advantage of *Trapeze's* multi-level pop-up menu structure, allowing full access to the long list of functions.



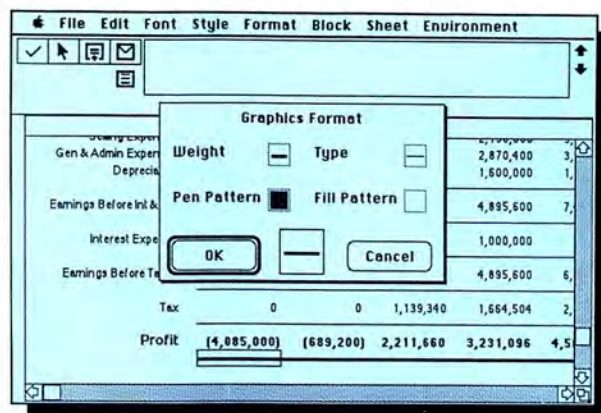
m X n block, where both m and n are greater than 1, a *table block* (also known as a *matrix*). Arithmetic operations (+, -, \*, /) on two single cell blocks yield a single cell block, for example,  $5 * 7 = 35$ . Arithmetic operations on a single cell block and a row or column block yield a block of the same orientation (row or column), for example,  $5 * \{7 \ 5 \ 8\} = \{35 \ 25 \ 40\}$ . Arithmetic operations on two row blocks or on two column blocks yield a block (of the same kind) with the length of the longer one, for example,  $\{1 \ 2 \ 3\} * \{10 \ 20 \ 30 \ 40\} = \{10 \ 40 \ 90 \ NA\}$  (the NA is what *Trapeze* does). Arithmetic operations on a column block and a row block yield a table block with as many rows as the row block and as many columns as the column block. *Trapeze* calls this "autosizing." In most cases, autosizing will produce a block the size you would have wanted anyway, but for those occasions when it doesn't, there is a resize function and blocks can also be explicitly marked for no autosizing.

## FUNCTIONS AND MORE FUNCTIONS

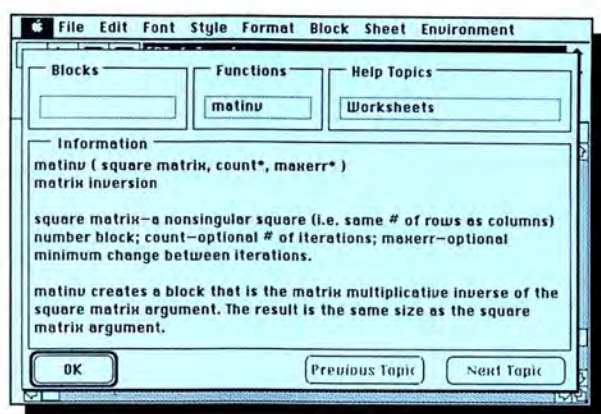
*Trapeze* comes with an outstanding set of built-in functions. There are the standard mathematical functions, such as square roots, arithmetic progression, geometric progression, and modulo division. There are block and cell attribute functions for determining size or types of blocks, whether values exist or are in error, for getting row or column numbers, and for counting cells. There are block rearrangement functions changing block sizes or shapes, transposing rows and columns, and filling blocks.

Charting with *Trapeze* is done with functions also, so there are functions for creating bar, column, line, pie and scatter charts, as well as calculating histogram values.

*Trapeze* has a set of conversion functions, such as character to ASCII, number to character, and radians to degrees. There are a large number of date and time functions for getting exactly the format you want. There are string manipulation functions. And there are the standard financial functions such as future value, internal rate of return and



Clicking on a graphics block yields the Graphics Format dialog, where all of the options are available as pop-up menus (the squares of dotted lines indicate where the pop-up menus are). Lines, boxes and ovals with varying line thicknesses and different fill patterns can be created and placed behind other blocks.



General help is available under the "Help Topics" pop-up menu as well as specific help for the various built-in functions under "Functions." The "Blocks" pop-up menu is a multi-level menu that shows a list of open worksheets, then the blocks within a worksheet. When a block is selected, the block size, type, formula (if applicable) and block comments are shown.

net present value; and the standard logical functions of and, not, or and exclusive or (xor).

Because formulas operate at the block level, there are functions to extract cells, columns and rows from blocks, as well as selection functions that work on a block or cell basis. And because blocks can be matrices, there are matrix and modeling functions like matrix inversion, matrix multiplication and linear regression.

Rounding out this rather impressive list of functions are the statistical functions for taking averages, calculating standard deviations, variances and the like; and the transcendental functions such as sines, cosines, pi, e, and logarithms.

## JUST PICTURE THIS

*Trapeze's* big advantage over other spreadsheets is its graphics capabilities. Pictures can be placed on the sheet, or special graphics blocks can be used for lines, boxes and dots in various combinations. And since *Trapeze*, like *MacDraw*, has "planes," you can place blocks behind or in front of other blocks.

For instance, you could design an invoice form in *MacDraw* or *MacPaint*, then paste it into *Trapeze*. It will automatically go to the "back" so that as you lay out the blocks to contain the text and numbers, they will overlay the picture. This feature could also be used to put logos or letterheads on spreadsheets.

*Trapeze* also allows each block to be in any font, size or style. This lets you draw attention to totals by putting them in bold or in a larger size.

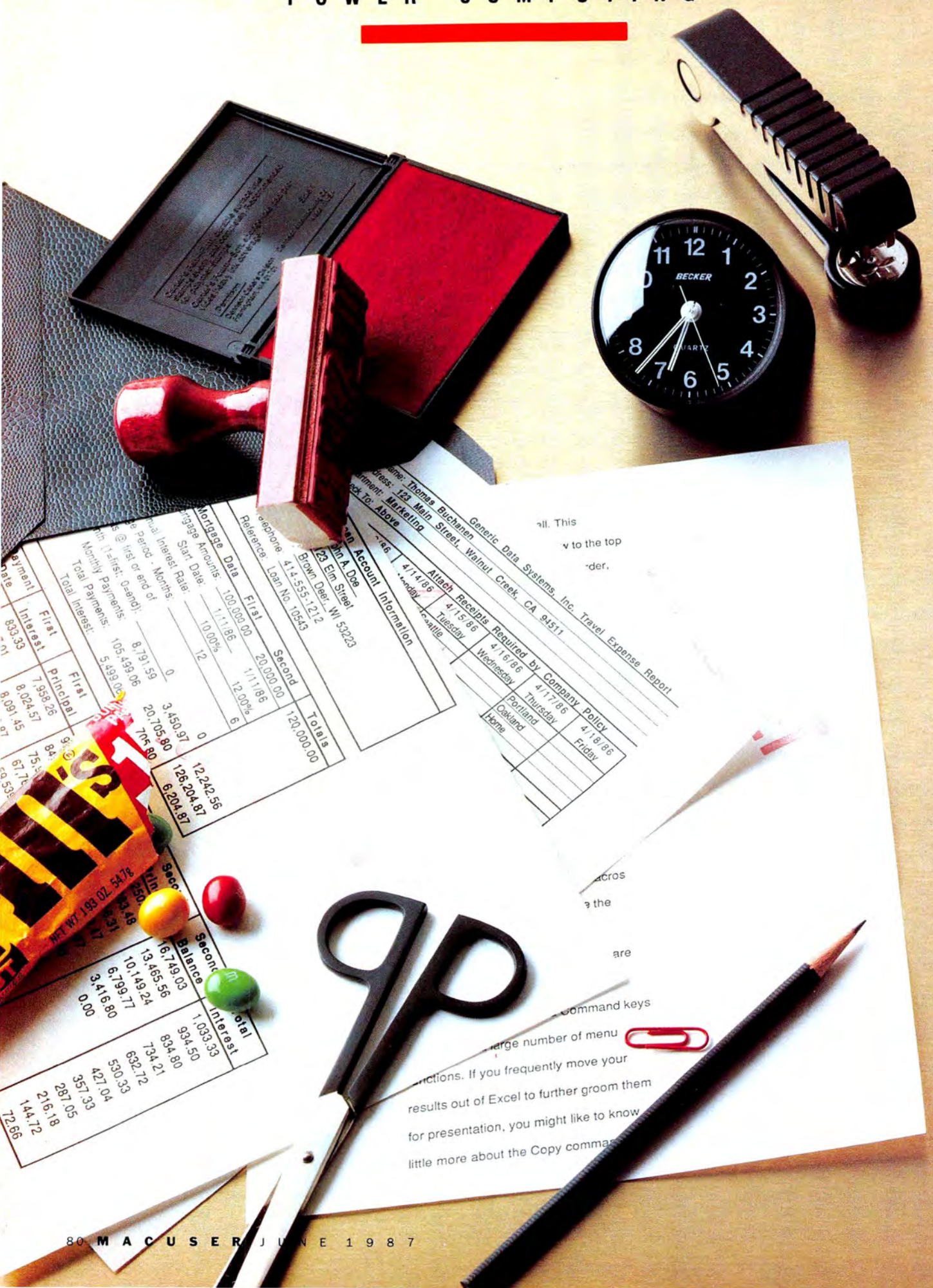
## SO WHAT'S NOT TO LIKE?

With all this capability — graphics layout, varying fonts and styles, many built-in functions, block autosizing — what could possibly be wrong with *Trapeze*?

To begin with, it's not easy to learn and use right away. It takes some time to become accustomed to all the different cursors and pop-up menus and/or learn the key equivalents. This is one Macintosh program where reading the manual is definitely in order. And while the manual has an excellent tutorial and

(continued on page 181)









# The Secrets of Excel

**The most powerful spreadsheet becomes even more powerful when you use this collection of pro techniques and undocumented features.**

EXCEL! MORE THAN A YEAR AGO, Microsoft set the Macintosh world on fire with this spreadsheet, the most sophisticated ever devised. The ease of use, the “feel” of a spreadsheet was suddenly as much an issue for users as sheer speed or pure power.

As easy as *Excel* is to use, some of its most friendly and intriguing features are not so clearly documented. Here we'll explore some of the subtle features of *Excel*, along with some that are genuinely undocumented.

## **ANATOMY OF A NUMBER**

My favorite way of using *Excel* is to make the best use of the basic worksheet tools before turning to macros. Think of the following basic worksheet features first: number formats, worksheet functions, range

names, arrays, data tables, multiple windows, and the FIND function. As you build your first worksheets in *Excel*, you'll notice the wealth of built-in number formats but you may not realize that you can greatly expand the library of available number formats by following a few simple rules.

The simplest way to think of number formats is by using the following “anatomy chart.” The number format is text made up of three parts, each separated by a semicolon: {POSITIVE;NEGATIVE;ZERO}

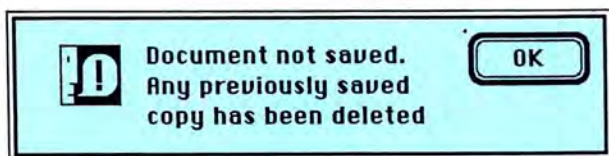
You don't even have to declare each part of the format to use a number format. For example, a format with no semicolons, such as {0.00} will automatically appear with a negative sign where applicable.

Text can be used in number for-

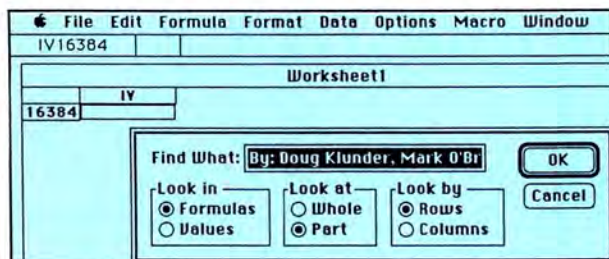
**BY LOUIS BENJAMIN**



# Secrets Of Excel



From the new and improved message department: If you canceled a save, or your disk ran out of space during a save with the old Excel, a warning message came up. Turns out the message wasn't clear enough, so here's the new message. This should remove any need for a skull and crossbones on future versions.



Developer Names revealed! Here's a neat trick. As soon as you open Excel, select cell IV16384, and hold down SHIFT-COMMAND-J. You'll get this message. Click and drag inside the text box, and the message scrolls to reveal everybody.

mats to further embellish the information in your worksheets. The format {0.00 "Over"; 0.00 "Under"} will appear empty when the cell's value is 0, but will show positive and negative variances using descriptive text, which stands out more clearly than your basic "+" and "-" signs.

If you use only text in a format, you can get some very interesting results. {0.00 "Over"; 0.00 "Under"; "< OK"} helps make the previous format perfectly clear. Be aware that most built-in formats in Excel pad the right side of the format with a single space. For example, the positive value of the above format contains a space between close quotes and semicolon.

You can also create formats such as {;;"OK"}, which only registers on the screen when the cell's value is 0.

Incidentally, there's a difference between a blank cell and one with a 0. Format a blank cell as just shown, then type in a 0. Finally, clear the formulas using the CLEAR command in the Edit menu. As you can see, using number formats can be more versatile than the IF function. In addition, number formats offer an alternative way to hide cells with numerical values.

## COMING INTO RANGE

The next ability the seasoned Excel user will master is range names.

Range names easily increase the flexibility of a worksheet, by freeing the user from remembering the exact grid locations of key data in the worksheet. In addition, incorporating range names in formulas generally makes conceptual testing of those formulas easier.

{=REVENUE-EXPENSES} conveys more information than {=A10-A5}. If you name all of row 5 as "EXPENSES" and all of row 10 as "REVENUE," then each gross profit formula {=REVENUE-EXPENSES} will read its columnwise position to know *which* revenue and expense figures to use.

Range names are more constrained than Macintosh file names. I generally try to keep my range names short, so that formulas are shorter. But, most important, range names can't have spaces in them. If I want a range name that looks like two words, I generally use an underline character (TWO\_WORDS) or a period (TWO.WORDS) as a space holder.

Imagine a large number of range names on the same worksheet. You can organize the range names into logical groups by using a scheme of prefixes and suffixes. Since Excel sorts the range names in the dialog box, naming the ranges accordingly can ensure that desired groups of range names come together. If you

need to group several entry areas, for example, you might name them in the following fashion:

ENTRY.COSTS  
ENTRY.GOALS  
ENTRY.SALES

Using the names "COSTS.ENTRY," "GOALS.ENTRY" and "SALES.ENTRY" would have a very different effect. Of course, you might really want all goals-related ranges to group separately from all sales-related info. In that case, this second protocol for naming ranges would be most effective.

The best thing about range names, though, is that range names expand and contract, carrying cell references with them. {=SUM(GROUP1)} might mean the same thing as {=SUM(A1:A5)}, until you decide that group 1 ought to be G1:G5. The advantage of range names becomes more obvious when you have several formulas referring to the same range, and want to redefine the range used in the reference. If your formulas refer to the range *name*, all you need to do is select the new range and choose DEFINE NAME from the Formula menu; otherwise, you'll have to find each formula that refers to A1:A5 and rewrite the formula.

Range names do not have to signify contiguous solid blocks of cells. {ENTRY\_CELLS}, for example, might be 20 cells scattered about the worksheet. Using the GOTO command, the user can be guided to just the cells intended for data entry.

The PASTE NAME menu option is helpful. Names can be pasted when linking two worksheets together, saving you from having to memorize more range names. To use this feature, start your formula by using an "=" sign. Now, activate the worksheet containing the external reference. Pull down the Formula menu, and choose PASTE NAME. Select the name you wish to paste, and it will be added to the formula bar with full reference notation. Complete the formula in any way you like.

For housekeeping purposes, Excel lets you have access to the range names it assigns. Note that the name {PRINT\_RANGE} is included in your DEFINE NAME dialog box after



you've chosen the SET PRINT RANGE option. The ranges called PRINT-TITLES and DATABASE work the same way. To remove titles, or cancel the print range, you need only open the RANGE NAME dialog box and delete or amend the reference.

We'll discuss macros a bit further on, but you should be aware that range names are by far the best way to refer to areas of worksheets when using macros. It clarifies what the macro is doing at the same time that it makes the macro more adaptable to changes in the topography of your worksheet. You'll appreciate this better the first time you create a macro that uses absolute cell references, and then insert a couple of new rows.

Once you begin to create increasingly larger worksheets, it becomes more useful to find a means to get around the worksheet quickly and efficiently. If you use range names in your worksheet, you can use GOTO in the Formula menu to get around. However, an equally powerful and free-form method of getting around exists: the FIND function.

Using this function, you can locate *all* references to the range {A1:A5} in the earlier example far more easily, which simplifies the task of changing them. FIND can be used to locate text, partial text and values (within labels, for example), in much the same way that *MacWrite's* FIND... function does.

*Excel* tends to make certain cell

references absolute (adding "\$" characters before the row and column designations), when you might not want them to be. You can edit the formula to excise the offending dollar sign, but there's another way. COMMAND-T allows you to change cell references from relative to absolute in a simple fashion. I wondered why the letter "T" was used, until I realized that the command *transforms* absolute references to relative, and vice-versa.

Once you start to use range names, you might want to move a formula without moving the range name that it occupies. Cutting and pasting won't do the trick. Copying the formula requires making the reference absolute. Or does it?

An alternative is to change the formula to text temporarily by simply removing the "=" sign. You can then copy the formula to multiple locations and re-activate it by adding the "=" sign back on. Since you didn't cut the formula, the original location retains its name.

Ever have the problem of wondering just how many rows a selection will add to your worksheet? Well, keep an eye on the formula bar next time you click and drag. Just before you release the mouse button, you'll see the dimensions of the selection.

Tired of dragging the mouse all over the screen to make a selection? Don't forget that you can combine shift with a mouse click to select everything between the active cell

and the cell you click on next. In that fashion, you can make use of the scroll bars and even the window panes to quickly select large areas. Shift also works with the GOTO and SELECT LAST CELL menu options. COMMAND-GOTO can create complex noncontiguous selections. Simply hold down the Shift or Command keys prior to clicking the "OK" button.

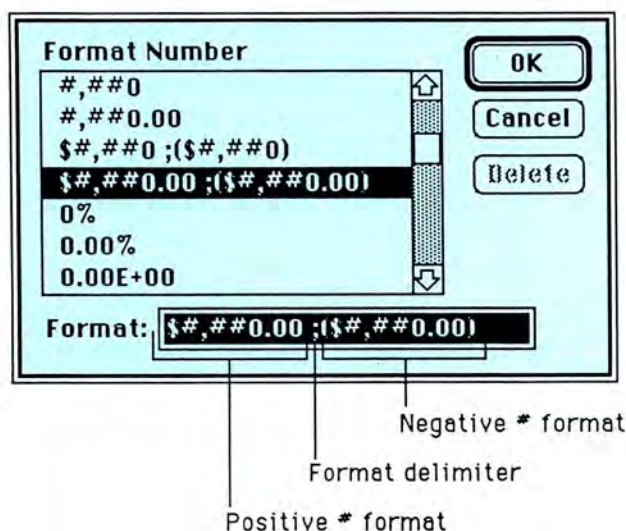
As you know, many of the most useful menu options have command-key equivalents. What you may not know is that the dialog boxes that some produce *also* have command-key equivalents:

The PRINT, NEW, ALIGNMENT, STYLE, BORDER, CELL PROTECTION, SERIES, and DISPLAY menu choices all bring up dialog boxes that translate command plus the first letter of the option as a click on the radio button or check box. In dialogs where the letter "C" is needed for a function other than "cancel," COMMAND-PERIOD will get you out of the dialog. Otherwise, both combinations serve the same function. COMMAND-O can similarly select "OK," in addition to the more traditional Return key.

Windows may be activated easily enough by clicking on any part of them, and you can "float" any window to the active position by using COMMAND-M or SHIFT-COMMAND-M. This command shuffles each window to the top of the stack in forward or reverse order, even if the window is not visible, and without mousing to the Windows menu.

Sometimes, you want the window active, but not in harm's way. This is particularly true of macro sheets, and, perhaps, lookup tables such as price sheets. A window can be hidden by clicking its upper left corner and dragging it to the lower right corner of the screen. The only indication that the worksheet is loaded is that its name remains in the Windows menu. Macros come into play again here, since the MOVE command can be used to automatically hide windows as they are loaded.

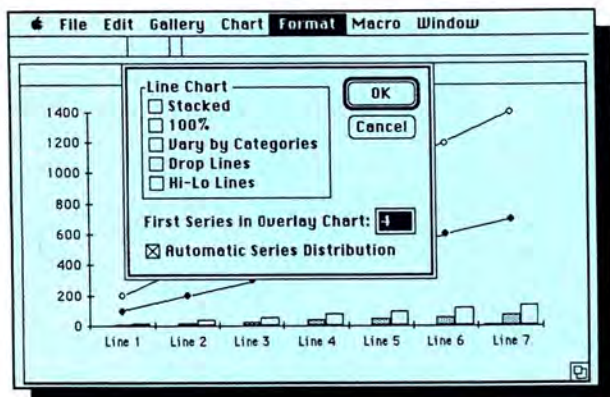
The Shift, Option and Command keys help modify a large number of menu functions. If you frequently move your results out of *Excel* to



Typical number format illustrated. This particular format has no special format for 0's. Note that #'s are soft place holders, while 0's are always displayed.



## Secrets Of Excel



Controlling the characteristics of overlay charts is simple with this dialog box, located under the Format menu. Note the First Series... box. Series 1 to 3 are part of the Main Chart.

further groom them for presentation, you might like to know a little more about the Copy command. The normal Copy command moves rows and columns of numbers to the Clipboard separated by carriage returns and decimal tabs.

If you hold down the Shift key before choosing the Edit menu, you'll notice that the phrase COPY PICTURE now appears. You get a MacPaint- and MacDraw-compatible screen shot, which can be much larger than the active window, and which includes row and column headings.

### GET THE PICTURE

Excel features the most functional parts of Chart in a seamless fashion. But a number of capabilities of the charting function are less than totally obvious.

One of the first things to know about is the way that Excel translates data in the worksheet. The key to mastering charts in Excel is understanding the chart's Series feature. If you simply select a block of data and pick NEW CHART from the File menu, Excel will format everything according to its defaults. It will assume that values for each of its data series run along the longest dimension of the data array.

For example, if you select a block of data 7 rows deep by 5 columns across, Excel will chart your data so that each line's label shows on the bottom axis. The assumption is that you want more data points in each data series, and fewer data series. Each data series is represented by a label along the bottom (X) axis.

The chart's Paste Special dialog box tells you a lot about how data is formatted, both by default, and how much control you have over the use of your data. Copy a range in your worksheet and immediately choose NEW CHART, a blank chart appears, instead of a preformatted one. Using PASTE SPECIAL at this point will give greatest control over the initial look of the chart.

Blank lines are plotted second, so the strategy for plotting noncontiguous data series is to establish the chart with one block of data, then add additional points by copying the worksheet data, activating the chart, and using PASTE or PASTE SPECIAL.

The last major rule of Excel charting is that categories are always displayed along the horizontal (X) axis, and values along the vertical (Y) axis. You can easily change the category grouping from rowwise to columnwise, but axis-flipping is another story. If you need that sort of control, copy the finished chart, paste it into MacDraw, and really tweak its appearance.

In cases where I have available space and need to generate charts regularly, I allocate a set of cells organized to produce an optimum chart using the default formats. Once I have cleaned-up the chart for maximum effect, I either use the MAKE DEFAULT format option, or SAVE the chart file, so that reopening it will update along with new data.

Once data points are added to the chart, you might still want to control some features of positioning, patterns and more. Again, the SERIES function is key. Clicking on any data

element of the chart activates its series formula in the formula bar. The SERIES function has several key parts, each of which can be manipulated, just as worksheet formulas can. In fact, whole series can be added directly!

The SERIES function follows this format:

=SERIES({“NAME”}, {CATEGORIES REFERENCE}, {VALUES REFERENCE},{PLOT ORDER}). The series name is the label that will appear in the Legend box. The categories reference specifies the range of text in the worksheet that will be used for the categories (X-axis) tick mark labels. The values reference indicates the group of cells that form the data points in the particular category group. Finally, the plot order controls positioning and display of the data series.

The series with plot order #1 rules. Regardless of other category references in other series formulas, the chart's display is always determined by the references contained in series 1. As a result, changing which series is designated #1, or changing the categories reference in series 1, changes the rest of the chart. In overlay charts, plot order determines which categories are drawn with the main chart style, and which are drawn with the overlay style.

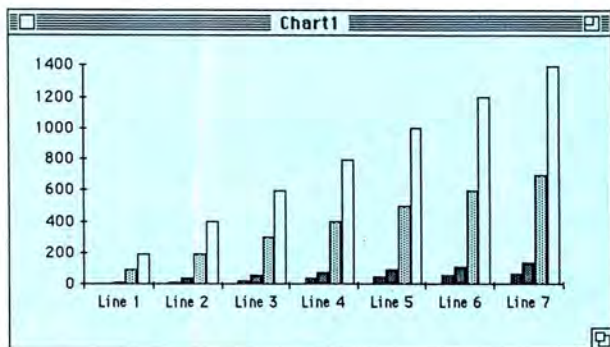
You can quickly redefine the appearance of an overlay chart by changing the plot order of its component series. In addition, choosing OVERLAY CHART from the Format menu allows you to control how many series appear in the main chart group by specifying the lowest number series in the overlay chart.

Ever have the problem of the axis line getting in the way of a data series you want to activate? You can resolve the problem by turning off the axis display temporarily. To do so, choose AXES from the Chart menu, then deselect MAIN CHART AXIS in the category axis box. Once that is done, clicking in the blank space caused by a zero value will still activate its series formula.

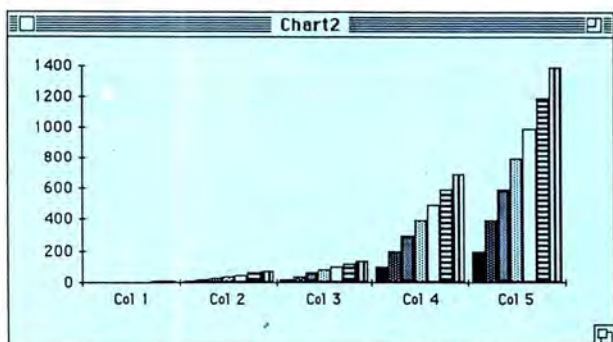
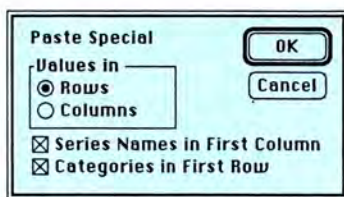
### MACRO MANIA

Well, I've held off tackling macros long enough, so it's now time to take





Same data, two ways: Choosing how data series are assigned to categories changes the look of the chart. Assignments normally follow default guidelines, but can be changed by using PASTE SPECIAL when creating the chart.



a look at what is potentially the most rewarding part of learning *Excel*. Designing macros relies upon a solid knowledge of spreadsheet basics.

Macros have a lot in common with those instructions you find on the side of drink mix packages. The idea is to convey a precise sequence of events in such a way that everything comes out right every time. But people can interpret "fuzzy" syntax and come up with the appropriate connotation. Computers, for now, can't.

The Microsoft solution was to create a series of commands that very closely mimic the wording of the menu options you normally use in *Excel*. In addition, an ingenious recording feature significantly reduces the amount of code you might need to write from scratch. It's a good idea to get in the habit of recording

as much of the macro as you can, then manually clean it up.

A macro sheet looks like a worksheet, but it's not. Macro sheets default to displaying the formulas that each cell contains, while the worksheet shows values. Most important, though, the macro sheet does not recalculate in the fashion that a worksheet does. When a macro is called, each cell in the string of macro instructions between the start of the macro and the next RETURN() or HALT() statement are recalculated one at a time. Only those cells encountered during the execution of the macro are recalculated, so it's not a good idea to try creating mini-analyses in your macro sheet. Macros can create temporary worksheets as needed, anyway.

Unfortunately, it's very easy to create what is known as "Spaghetti

Code," the kind of macro instruction set that meanders all about the macro sheet, and is painful to trace when problems arise. It's a good idea to follow a formalized layout when you create your macros, much the way that good outlines follow rules for indentation.

With that in mind, here are my favorite style and design guidelines for storing and creating macros:

- Always title your macros. Doing so allows you to visually trace the instruction flow as you read the text of your macro.

- Name your macro so that the title is included. That way, you can insert a new instruction directly below the title without having to redefine the macro.

- Use bold text to distinguish titles from in-line comments.

- Use plenty of comments. You'd be amazed at the things you forget after a while.

- Be modular. Macro sequences should be small, discrete packets of instructions, not long and twisted things. (A macro called Update might call a macro for opening files, another for formatting and still another for printing. The open, format and print macros could easily be called by a number of other macros, as well.)

In this way, you can get more than one use out of a single macro. If you're really clever, you can make the same macro behave in a number of different ways, depending on the value of certain cells.

Modular macro design also makes it easiest to test small pieces of your code. I generally place my subroutines (macros that are called by other macros) in columns adjacent to the instruction that called them. In that way, I can scan horizontally to see any related set of macros. Remember that you can use all of the worksheet formatting options on macro sheets, so things like typstyles and borders can be used to greatly enhance readability.

Try as often as possible to use macro calls and returns/halts, rather than GOTO's. GOTO's can derail the best macro schemes around. Here's an example. GOTO(MACRO.

(continued on page 183)



# When you want

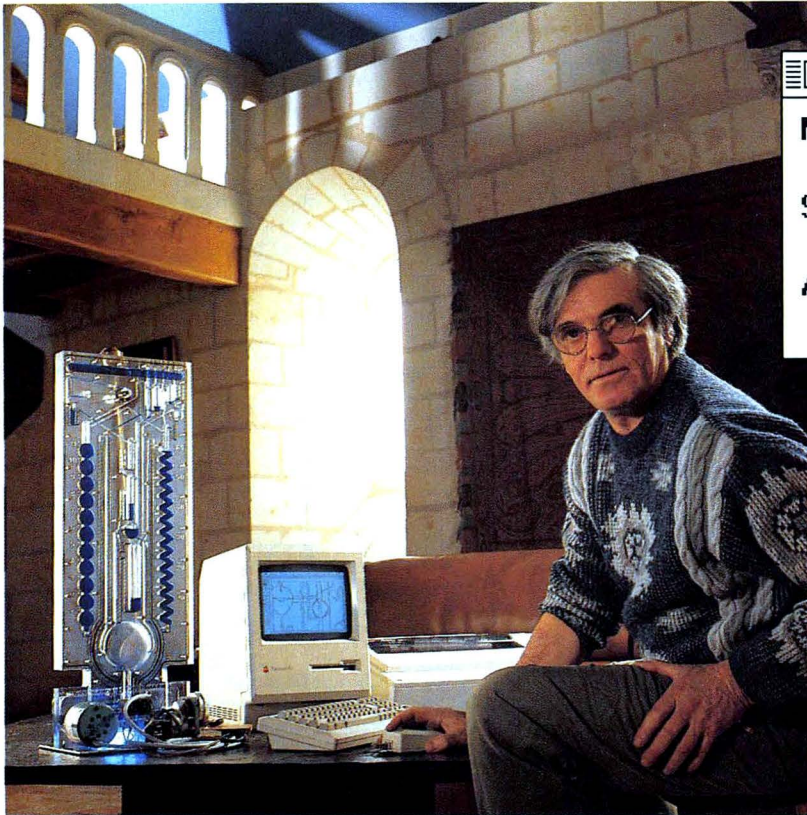
## SOFTWARE

**NCP denotes not copy-protected.**  
**CP denotes copy-protected.**

<b>Affinity Microsystems ... NCP</b>		<b>DrawForms (requires MacDraw) ...</b>	<b>\$30.</b>	<b>Linguist's Software ... NCP</b>	
Tempo (power user's macro utility) ...	\$55.	<b>Digital, etc. ... NCP</b>		Tech (1000 different symbols) ...	\$59.
<b>ALSoft ... NCP</b>		<b>Turbo Maccountant (GL, AP, AR, Payroll) ...</b>	<b>262.</b>	<b>FOREIGN LANGUAGE FONTS</b>	
DiskExpress (maximize disk performance) ...	27.	<b>Dove Computer ... NCP</b>		MacCyrillic ...	39.
<b>Altsys ... NCP</b>		<b>RAMSnap (RAM Disk/Disk Cache) ...</b>	<b>36.</b>	SuperFrench/German/Spanish ...	39.
FONtastic (create your own fonts) ...	27.	<b>Dow Jones ... CP</b>		MacHieroglyphics, MacKana/Basic Kanji,	
FONtastic Plus (advanced font editor) ...	49.	<b>Market Manager PLUS 1.5 ...</b>	<b>159.</b>	MacSemitic/Coptic/Devanagari, MacKorean,	
Fontographer (Laserwriter font editor) ...	245.	<b>Dreams of the Phoenix ... NCP</b>		MacGreek, MacHebrew ... each	59.
<b>Ann Arbor ... NCP</b>		Day Keeper Calendar ...	35.	SuperGreek New or Old Testament ...	79.
FullPaint (open four documents at once) ...	53.	Quick & Dirty Utilities ... each	35.	MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics ...	89.
<b>Batteries Included ... NCP</b>		Twelve-C Financial Desk Accessory ...	35.	LaserGreek ...	79.
The Mac BatteryPak (9 desk accessories) ...	27.	<b>Dubl-Click Software ... NCP</b>		LaserFrench/German/Spanish ...	79.
Thunder! (50,000 word spelling checker) ...	29.	World-Class Fonts! Vol. One or Vol. Two ...	28.	LaserCyrillic ...	115.
Isgur Portfolio (investment manager) ...	105.	World-Class Fonts! (both Volumes) ...	49.	<b>Living Videotext ... NCP</b>	
<b>Berkeley System Designs ... NCP</b>		WetPaint Vol. One or Vol. Two ...	29.	ThinkTank 512k (outline processor) ...	99.
Stepping Out (requires 512k) ...	64.	WetPaint Clip Art (both volumes) ...	49.	More (outlines, windows, & tree charts) ...	158.
<b>Blyth ... CP</b>		Calculator Construction Set ...	39.	<b>Lundeen &amp; Associates ... NCP</b>	
Omnis 3 Plus ...	call	<b>Electronic Arts ... CP</b>		WorksPlus Spell ...	39.
<b>Borland International ... NCP</b>		Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0 ...	63.	<b>MacMemory ... NCP</b>	
Sidekick 2.0 ...	59.	<b>Enabling Technologies ... NCP</b>		MaxRam & MaxPrint (Ramdisk, spooler) ...	33.
Reflex (information management analysis) ...	59.	Easy3D (create solid 3D objects) ...	69.	<b>Magnum ... NCP</b>	
Turbo Pascal (HFS compatible) ...	59.	<b>1st Byte ... CP</b>		Natural Sound Effects ...	27.
<b>BPI Systems ... NCP</b>		Speller Bee or First Shapes ...	27.	Natural Sound Cable & Editor Disk ...	89.
General Accounting (full-featured) ...	129.	KidTalk or Mathtalk ...	27.	McPic - Volume 1 or Volume 2 ...	29.
<b>BrainPower ... NCP</b>		Smoothtalker (speech synthesis) ...	27.	The Slide Show Magician 1.3 (CP) ...	35.
StatView (statistics package) ...	35.	<b>Forethought ... NCP</b>		<b>Microsoft</b>	
Graphidex (DA graphics organizer) ...	75.	Factfinder (free-form info organizer) ...	49.	Flight Simulator (the Mac takes flight, CP) ...	32.
Designscope (electronic circuit design) ...	129.	FileMaker (custom forms & reports) ...	79.	Learning Multiplan and Chart (2 disks, CP) ...	39.
StatView 512+ (req. external drive, 512k) ...	179.	FileMaker Plus (feature-packed database) ...	159.	Basic Interpreter 3.0 (NCP) ...	64.
<b>Bravo Technologies ... NCP</b>		<b>FWB Software ... NCP</b>		Chart 1.02 (42 chart styles, CP) ...	72.
MacCalc (easy to use spreadsheet) ...	85.	Hard Disk Backup (protect hard disk info) ...	38.	Multiplan 1.1 (63 col. by 255 rows, CP) ...	105.
<b>Broderbund ... CP</b>		Hard Disk Partition (speeds up hard disk) ...	38.	Word 1.05 (word processor, CP) ...	110.
Print Shop (create cards and memos) ...	39.	Hard Disk Util (program backup) ...	56.	File 1.05 (flexible data manager, NCP) ...	111.
Geometry (over 350 problems!) ...	64.	<b>Great Wave Software ... NCP</b>		Basic Compiler 1.0 (NCP) ...	119.
<b>CAMDE ... NCP</b>		KidsTime (educational, ages 3-8) ...	28.	Fortran 2.2 (compiler, NCP) ...	169.
Nutricalc (diet & nutrition analysis) ...	49.	TimeMasters (learn about time, ages 4 & up) ...	28.	Works 1.0 (integrated tool, NCP) ...	189.
Nutricalc Plus (dietician's delight) ...	175.	ConcertWare+ (music composition) ...	29.	Excel 1.03 (power spreadsheet, NCP) ...	224.
<b>CasadyWare ... NCP</b>		ConcertWare+ MIDI ...	75.	Word 3.0 (word processor, NCP) ...	239.
Fluent Fonts (two-disk set) ...	29.	<b>Hayden Software ... CP</b>		<b>Miles Computing ... NCP</b>	
Fluent Laser Fonts (Vols. 1-15) ... each	48.	Hayden:Speller (for Word & MacWrite) ...	27.	Mac the Ripper (req. Paint program) ...	27.
<b>Central Point Software ... NCP</b>		MusicWorks (songs for your Mac) ...	29.	Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4 (30 different fonts) ...	27.
Copy II Mac (includes MacTools) ...	20.	Home Design (NCP) ...	49.	<b>Mindscape ... CP</b>	
<b>Challenger Software ... NCP</b>		Score Improvement for the SAT ...	59.	The Luscher Profile (personality profile) ...	24.
Mac3D (3D graphics, CAD features) ...	119.	Score Improvement: Achievement Test ...	59.	The Perfect Score: SAT ...	47.
<b>Chang Labs ... CP</b>		VideoWorks (animation) ...	59.	ComicWorks (create your own comics) ...	48.
Rags to Riches Ledger or Payables ...	125.	<b>Ideaform ... NCP</b>		GraphicWorks (newsletters, ads, posters) ...	48.
Rags to Riches Receivables (req. 512k) ...	125.	MacLabeler (print disk labels) ...	29.	<b>Monogram ... NCP</b>	
Rags to Riches Three Pak ...	299.	DiskQuick (catalog floppies & hard drives) ...	29.	Forecast (tax planning) ...	40.
Inventory Control ...	243.	<b>Imagine ... NCP</b>		Dollars & Sense (home, small business) ...	81.
Professional Billing ...	243.	Smart Alarms (DA reminder system) ...	38.	<b>New Canaan MicroCode ... NCP</b>	
<b>Cortland ... CP</b>		<b>Impulse ... NCP</b>		MDCFinder (requires 512k) ...	20.
TopDesk (7 new desk accessories) ...	34.	Comic Strip Factory (create cartoons) ...	65.	Mac Disk Catalog II (requires 512k) ...	31.
<b>Creighton Development ... NCP</b>		<b>Industrial Computations ... NCP</b>		<b>Odesta ... NCP</b>	
MacSpell+ (spell checker, req. 512k) ...	52.	Powermath (equation solving tool) ...	59.	Double Helix (relational, custom menus) ...	275.
<b>Cricket Software ... NCP</b>		<b>Infosphere ... CP</b>		<b>OWL International ... NCP</b>	
Statworks (statistical package) ...	77.	LaserServe (network software) ...	65.	Guide (hypertext, free-form info) ...	79.
Cricket Graph (multiple windows) ...	127.	MacServe (network software) ...	175.	<b>Palantir ... CP</b>	
Cricket Draw (advanced draw capabilities) ...	177.	<b>Innovative Data Design ... NCP</b>		MathFlash, WordPlay or MacType ...	26.
<b>Data Tailor ... NCP</b>		Paste-Ease (requires Paint program) ...	35.	General Ledger or Accounts Receivable ...	49.
Trapeze (spreadsheet, reqs. 512k) ...	173.	MacDraft (new updated version, 512k) ...	159.	inTalk (communication to emulation, NCP) ...	99.
<b>DataViz ... NCP</b>		<b>Kensington ... NCP</b>		<b>PBI Software ... NCP</b>	
MacLink Plus (transfer Mac/IBM data) ...	159.	Type Fonts for Text (16 new fonts) ...	29.	Icon Switcher (customized icons) ...	14.
<b>Desktop Graphics ... NCP</b>		Type Fonts for Headlines (req. 512k) ...	41.	HFS Locator (DA organizer for HFS) ...	26.
DrawArt (MacDraw artwork, req. 512k) ...	28.	<b>Laserware ... CP</b>		HD Backup (supports MFS, HFS) ...	29.
DrawArt Vol. 2 (MacDraw clipart, req. 512k) ...	42.	Laserworks (requires 512k, Laserwriter) ...	229.	<b>Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP</b>	
		<b>Layered ... CP</b>		HFS Backup ...	34.
		Notes for...Excel, Microsoft Works,		<b>ProVUE Development ... NCP</b>	
		or PageMaker ... each	42.	OverVUE 2.0 (power-packed database) ...	149.
		<b>Legissoft/Nolo Press ... NCP</b>		Mail Manager Template ...	29.
		WillWriter 2.0 (prepare your own will) ...	31.	Personal Finance Template ...	29.



# Real Time.



	<b>Contest Winner #7</b>
<b>Name:</b> Bernard Gitton, Les Rosiers, France	
<b>System:</b> Mac Plus (and an Apple II)	
<b>Applications:</b> Designs liquid clocks.	

lics, and even the shapes of the glassware itself. *MacPaint* and *Ready-Set-Go* help produce detailed drawings of each clock.

But, much as he loves the Mac, Bernard has decided to go into head-to-head competition with Apple. He recently created a hydraulic "calculator" that can perform binary additions. He claims that it is the "the slowest computer in the world; it adds two numbers of 4 bits in 22 seconds!" But, we imagine, it does so more beautifully than any micro on earth. Voila! N'est-ce pas?

Et toi (if we may be so familiar)? How do you use your Mac to pass the time? Your story could be worth \$500 in free add-ons and software.

## Go with the flow.

**B**ernard Gitton's workshop occupies an 850 year old chapel on the banks of the Loire in France. (That alone makes him a winner in our opinion). There he designs clocks on his Mac. They don't have hands, LED displays, quartz crystals, gears, or springs. Because, in these elaborate timepieces, water marks the flow of time with the same patient persistence as the ancient river outside.

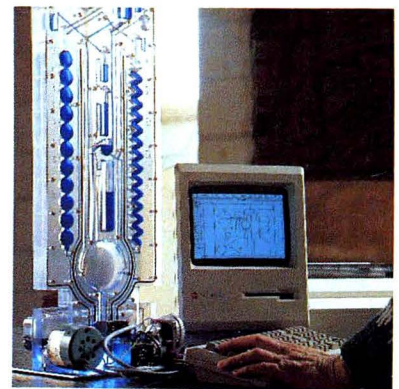
Monsieur Gitton's clocks can be found all over the world: in Berlin, Sao Paulo, Paris, Tokyo, and soon (we hope) in Marlow, NH. They range from about 6 ft. to about 40 ft. high.

In each one, a simple hydraulic pump brings fluorescent colored water to a glass ball at the top. From there, the fluid flows into a shallow bowl which, when full, tips a pendulum device, thereby determining the rate at which the water will continue on through an elaborate series of siphoning tubes and spheres. Filling so to speak, the hours and minutes of every day.

It's actually more complicated than that, but do you really want to know?

## Micro seconds.

Bernard Gitton uses *MacDraw* to outline the plan, and *MacDraft* to detail the complex electronics, mechanics, hydrau-



# MacConnection<sup>TM</sup>

"Our Connection."

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/Mac&Lisa or 603/446-7711

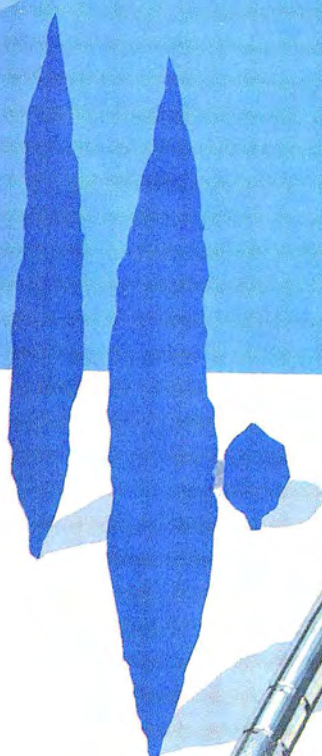

©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.

Please circle 82 on reader service card.





# Personally Designed



**Here's how to select  
the right desktop  
publishing software for  
each project.**

**BY EZRA SHAPIRO**

IF YOU VIEW DESKTOP PUBLISHING as an extension of word processing, it's a wonderful technology. Give a typist a Macintosh and a laser printer and you can throw the old Selectric away. You can also toss the software editors typical of dedicated word processors, CP/M systems and early MS-DOS machines. The ability to manipulate typefaces, graphic images and text in a single, comprehensive environment has revolutionized the nature of document production.

But what if you compare desktop publishing to the tools of the graph-





ic-designer? How does the technology measure up? Is it really faster, more flexible, more convenient? Should the artist at the drawing board throw away the rubber cement and razor blades and get a Mac? Or are page layout programs still too limited to replace the non-computerized graphics studio?

As a former publication art director turned Macaholic, I find I regard desktop publishing software much the same way an ant regards a picnic; I just love the stuff. However, comparing what I can do on a drafting

table with ancient technology to what can be accomplished on a Mac, I can see that desktop publishing still has a long way to go. No single program has all the bells and whistles I want for heavy duty graphics production; even the most complete packages has glaring deficiencies. I liked all I tried, but to do a wide variety of projects I'd have to use several different software packages, and probably return to the drawing board to tweak the final output.

That's not necessarily bad, but it does mean that you have to be

careful to pick the right program for a particular job. The trick lies in knowing which product does what best, and what features are needed for a specific project.

To help find the right package for any particular job, I constructed the two tables reproduced here. The top of Table 1 lists five basic project categories: business reports, books and manuals, newsletters, magazines and advertising design. Each category has special needs, but on the whole the list represents a progression from simple to complex. The



## Personally Designed

left edge of the table lists features found in desktop publishing packages. Rating the applicability of features to project categories resulted in a grid that told me what was needed. Table 2 has roughly the same list of features down the side, but substitutes the names of several desktop publishing packages for the project categories.

Now, by comparing the two tables side by side, I could pick the program that had the most strengths for an individual task. This methodology is brutally simple, and it can be applied by anyone to match software to needs. I used broad, general guidelines for my project categories; the strategy can be even more effective if the criteria used on the first chart are based on real jobs.

### ABSOLUTE REQUIREMENTS

The feature lists start with a few items that are absolute requirements. Any page makeup program has to be able to handle text and graphics, either imported from files or through the combination of Clipboard and Scrapbook. It should be possible to reposition all elements on a page (text, headlines, pictures, rules) as independent "objects" so you can slide them around and try out new layouts. Text has to be reformatted to changing column widths, and you've got to be able to "flow" your copy from one column — or page — to another. You need rudimentary editing (at the very least); there are always little details that have to be fixed — a caption added, a typeface changed, a picture resized. And because the Mac screen does not (yet) display a whole page, you need several views of your layout: actual size, reduced, full page and enlarged. Every desktop publishing package on the market does all this acceptably.

When you begin to expand this basic list to cover convenience features, the differences among programs start becoming obvious. Most page layout programs are excellent for designing books, manuals, reports and suchlike. Once you've determined your basic format, it's repeated over and over with only slight variations. The way you handle illus-

trations, chapter headings, footnotes and so on, will be the same from page to page. Further, you probably will be able to survive without a wide variety of typestyles, leading in half-point increments, overlapping text and other fancy tricks. You need to be able to pour your text into your layout the way you'd pour concrete into a mold.

Newsletters and magazines are usually a bit more sophisticated. The layout changes from page to page, dimensions are tighter (and hence more critical), and you generally use more illustrative material and a wider selection of typestyles. However, you're still using a standardized grid that rarely changes, and you can make do with a restricted toolkit. The key requirements here are good import facilities, precision control and quick repositioning of elements.

When you start dealing with posters, advertising, business cards and other materials where visual impact is of utmost importance and small details can change the entire effect of a piece, it's a different ball game. Individual jobs are rarely longer than a single page, and you don't need massive word processing power to generate small blocks of text. But you need extremely precise tools for fine-tuning layouts and as many special effects as you can get.

### MATTERS OF TEXT

Some programs only allow you to import raw text files; if you've prepared your copy with *MacWrite*, *Word* or one of the new word processors, you'll lose all your formatting. If you intend to get into desktop publishing with a clean slate, you're safe, you can construct your elements to match the requirements of your layout software, but if you've got existing material that you want to reuse, you'll have to be careful.

I'm convinced that a good desktop publishing package should be able to deal with text in all three major file formats (formatted *MacWrite*, formatted *Word* and plain text) or be compatible with *Switcher*, or have built-in word processing capabilities; it would be best to have all three options. One way or another, you should be able to *work* with your

text, zipping in and out to make changes of any degree of complexity.

Hyphenation is another thorny issue. Every time you change the width of a block of text, do you want to have to rehyphenate it? This is particularly important if you're working with narrow, justified columns.

The ideal system would be a page layout program with an integrated word processor that magically linked two views of a document, so you could flip between full-screen word processing in one typeface and the final layout in another. You could edit in something easy on the eyes like 12-point New York, but have the newsletter appear in 9-point Times — which looks fine as output but is horrible on the screen. I don't think this would be tough to implement, but I have yet to see it in any package.

### TOOLS FOR LAYOUTS

The more complicated the layout, the more you need the ability to select a group of objects and work with them as a group, copying, moving, deleting, whatever. Once you've built a region out of lots of tiny elements, it's a real pain to have to reposition them one by one.

A good collection of rules (lines) in varying weights is a must. It would be helpful to be able to build a menu of my own custom rules, but group select is an acceptable second choice.

Also useful is an on-screen scrap area, so you can experiment with different elements without having to paste back and forth from the Clipboard or a Scrapbook DA.

A snap-to-grid system of some sort is absolutely necessary, so you can align objects without having to trust your eyes to measure teeny dimensions. My choice is for a grid that can be customized by the designer, rather than one based on squares (like graph paper). With custom grids, you can set up a rigid layout format that reduces the number of decisions and the potential for mistakes. For example, you can define a grid region at one corner of the page for an illustration and a caption. The designer will know that



# Table 1: Project Needs

	Business Reports	Books & Manuals	Newsletters	Magazines	Advs & Fliers
<b>Integration</b>					
Word processing	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍	👍
Auto hyphens	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍
Soft hyphens	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
Simple calc	👍👍👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍
Full spreadsheet	👍👍👍	👍	👍	👍	👍
Drawing tools	👍👍	👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍
Painting tools	👍	👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍
<b>Type</b>					
Multiple fonts	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
Custom sizes	👍	👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍
Kerning	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍
Letterspacing	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍
Auto leading	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
Custom leading	👍	👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍
½ point leading	👍	👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍
<b>Layout</b>					
Multiple columns	👍	👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍
Object orientation	👍	👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍
Linked frames	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍
Group select	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
Snap grid	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
Non-square grid	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍
Rule weights	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
Boxes and borders	👍👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
Graphics scaling	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
Oversize pages	👍	👍	👍	👍	👍👍👍
Transparent object	👍	👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍
View sizes	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
Scrap area	👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍
<b>Other features</b>					
Text import	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍	👍
Graphics import	👍👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍
Switcher compat	👍👍	👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍	👍👍👍
PostScript	👍	👍	👍👍	👍👍	👍👍👍
👍=Helpful					
👍👍=Desirable					
👍👍👍=Essential					

any time a graphic image is needed, it will go in that spot. Because grids can be overridden, this is not as constricting as it sounds; it's equivalent to printing a batch of layout boards to your specifications.

No page layout program today gives you the ability to capture measurements. Let's say you really like the horizontal spacing between two graphics blocks and you want to use that spacing between two vertical

items, such as a headline and body copy, or a picture and a caption. On the drafting table, you'd use a ruler or a pair of dividers to get the exact dimension and then slide things into place. On the Mac, you've either got to try to align by eye — which is never very accurate — or note the coordinates from a status box or ruler line, subtract, and then try to jockey the other set of items into the correct relationship while monitoring the position indicator and performing rapid mental comparisons. I'd further appreciate automatic vertical centering functions; trying to position tiny type between two rules can be a ferocious test of eye-hand coordination.

## TYPE CONSIDERATIONS

Desktop publishing software is just beginning to add "kerning" to its vocabulary. Kerning simply means taking out space between letters. Applied broadly, you can kern an entire block or document to cram more type into a smaller area and give your finished product a dense feel and a darker "type color." On a letter by letter basis, kerning can be used to make certain letter combinations easier to read; classic examples are the "W A" and "T o" pairs. You can tuck the second letter in under the overhanging part of the first, so the reader doesn't encounter an unsightly gap in the middle of a word. Kerning becomes more important as you work with larger type sizes, such as banner headlines. (If you examine typesetting in advertising, you'll notice that many art directors kern headlines so tightly that the letters are touching, or almost touching.) Many commercial typesetting systems kern automatically; that is, they recognize problem letter pairs and adjust the spacing accordingly. I expect that automatic kerning will be added to the next generation of desktop publishing programs, but for now you have to do it manually — if your program lets you kern at all.

The opposite approach, letterspacing, adds small amounts of space between letters. It can also be employed to give output a more professional look. When creating narrow



## Personally Designed

justified columns, you often wind up with a couple of hideous lines containing only a few words and vast gaps of space between them. By judiciously adding letterspacing, you can stretch out the type for a more pleasing appearance. This is also a rare feature, but becoming more common.

Adjustable spacing between lines of type (leading) can give lighter or darker type color, and help you tailor your text to a specific space. If your software allows you to add leading in half-point units, you've got as much freedom as you would with most professional typesetting equipment. For truly exotic effects, you need some method to send PostScript code to your printer.

I also have a gripe with the Mac typesetting environment that has nothing to do with desktop publishing; it's inherent in the design of LaserWriter typefaces themselves. I frequently use small caps instead of lowercase letters to give a more elegant feel to smaller headlines or to titles inserted in text. Small caps are somehow more formal than italics. Unfortunately, the Mac cheats on this by merely using the next smaller type size. If you mix small caps with caps on the Macintosh, the full-size capital letters appear bolder. True small caps require a completely redrawn typeface — smaller, but with line weights the same as in the larger alphabet.

### HARD COPY

If you need a large or even moderate number of copies of a document, have it printed. Depending on the size of the run, it's both faster and cheaper than using your laser printer; it's certainly more convenient. Everything is fine if you're working on a standard 8½- by 11-inch sheet, but if you're going for an odd size, you've got trouble. Only a couple of programs allow larger sizes, and no program provides crop marks for smaller items. What are crop marks? They're hairlines drawn at the corners of a piece of artwork that indicate the final trim width, very much like the lines used to mark the dimensions on a blueprint. Crop marks shouldn't touch the "live" area

of a layout, so you can't draw a box around it; a tiny slip by the printer, and you'd wind up with a fuzzy black edge on your handbill or business card.

If you're interested in using a second color, you're going to have to pay the printer to make two masks for your layout, one for each color. It would be easy enough to do this with the computer, except for one little detail — the absence of register marks. These are small symbols that look like crosshair targets. They're placed outside the edge of the live area, in exactly the same spot on each page. When printers make the negatives used to produce plates in photo offset printing, they align the register marks so they don't have to guess where the two colors fall on the page. The cost of having a printer add register marks is slight, but printers have been known to make mistakes; you'd be safer if you could do it yourself.

### THE PROGRAMS, AH, THE PROGRAMS

Table 2 details half a dozen programs with desktop publishing features. This is not a comprehensive list, nor will it be valid for long — upgrades are in the works for many of these products, and new competitors are emerging at an extremely rapid rate. The next six months should see the best features spreading from product to product, and the addition of many new features. However, the chart points out the differences among programs in the general category and can serve as a good index when matched against your own particular requirements.

*MacWrite* is not really a desktop publishing product per se, but I've included it as a control since it represents the common starting point for all the more sophisticated programs. With *MacWrite*, you can use Mac typefaces and include bit-mapped graphics, but that's about it.

Microsoft *Word* 3.0 is typical of the new generation word processors, incorporating many features that were once considered the domain of standalone products, such as outlining and a direct interface to PostScript. Its primary strengths are in

the text-handling area. Though you can work with multicolumn layouts, you can't see them on screen in anything but a static view. I'd recommend it if you work with large amounts of text, with complex formatting needs but simple layouts.

*PageMaker* 1.2 is the granddaddy of page layout software, and it defined the state of the art when it was introduced. Surprisingly, it is still the program that most closely matches the technique of paste-up artists; it's obvious that *PageMaker*'s designers really studied graphics studios when they built the product. It has the widest selection of rule types, customizable grids and a pasteboard area that lets you stash elements off the page, but still in plain sight. Aldus supplies its own laser driver, so your printer won't choke if you use a huge assortment of typefaces. But *PageMaker* 1.2 lacks hyphenation, kerning and group select.

*ReadySetGo!* 3 integrates a good quality word processor — a growing trend in this arena. Kerning and letterspacing are supported. *RSG3* seems best suited for multicolumn formats on an 8½- by 11-inch sheet.

*Ragtime* adds a spreadsheet to the mix of tools. The spreadsheet is good, but will probably disappoint *Excel* aficionados, as it lacks macros, graphics and data base functions. *Ragtime* will produce newsletters nicely, and the computational ability gives it an edge in the creation of self-calculating business forms.

*GraphicWorks* 1.0, the business version of *ComicWorks*, is an advanced paint program that handles text well enough to move the product into the desktop publishing category. You can perform nice tricks with overlapping objects, both text and bit-mapped graphics, and the program has a decent grid system for creating advertising, flyers, storyboards and so on. Remember, though, that the central engine is a paint program, not a word processor, so this product is better at one-shot projects than at office automation tasks.

### LOOK BEFORE YOU LEAP

Before you can begin to evaluate desktop publishing software, you

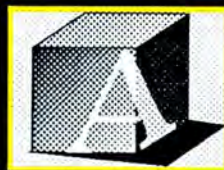
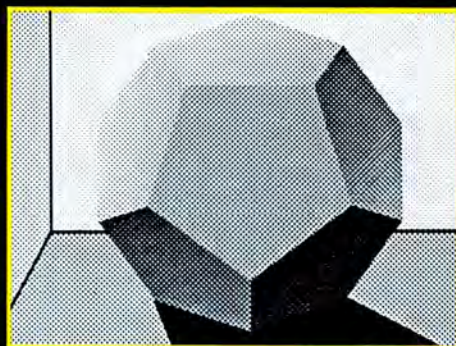


# ACHIEVE THE ULTIMATE.

*You've probably felt the frustration.* All of that graphic power just waiting to be tapped, without software to unleash the potential. Frustrate no longer – Cricket Draw is here.

cricket

DRAW



*Runs in color on the Mac III!*

Cricket Draw is an object-oriented drawing program that brings a whole new dimension to the WYSIWYG environment.

WYSIWYG is great but the end result is limited by the Mac's display resolution (approximately 5,000 dots per square inch). Cricket Draw, through the magic of PostScript,<sup>™</sup> lets you take full advantage of the LaserWriter's superior resolution of 90,000 dots per square inch. The final product is sensational artwork that will bring a new level of professionalism to your work. With Cricket Draw WYGIBTWYS (What You Get Is Better Than What You See).

**Unrestricted Creativity.** Cricket Draw liberates your creativity by providing an unprecedented range of tools, like tilting and free rotation of any object. You can shade with a gray scale (0-100%), create shadows, fountains (graded tints), starbursts, grates, and smoothed curves. And that's just the beginning.

Precisely set type then add any of a number of special effects. Place type on any arbitrary path, rotate, tilt, shade, shadow – the possibilities are limitless.

**Achieve Your Ultimate.** Settle for nothing less than your ultimate. It's within your grasp with Cricket Draw.

Requires Macintosh Plus or New ROMS

cricket

software *Anything Less Isn't Quite Cricket*

30 Valley Stream Parkway  
Great Valley Corporate Center  
Malvern, PA 19355  
(215) 251-9890 1-800-345-8112

Macintosh is a trademark of  
Apple Computer Inc.  
LaserWriter is a trademark of  
Apple Computer Inc.  
PostScript is a trademark of  
ADOBE Systems, Inc.

Please circle 132 on reader service card.





# Personally Designed


## Table 2: Programs

	MacWrite	Word	PageMaker	RSG 3	Ragtime	GraphicWorks
<b>Version</b>	4.5	3	1.2	3	1	1
<b>Integration</b>						
Word processing	✓	✓	no	✓	✓	✓
Auto hyphens	no	✓	no	✓	no	no
Soft hyphens	✓	✓	no	✓	no	no
Simple calc	no	✓	no	no	no	no
Full spreadsheet	no	no	no	no	✓	no
Drawing tools	no	no	no	no	no	no
Painting tools	no	no	no	no	no	✓
<b>Type</b>						
Multiple fonts	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Custom sizes	no	✓	✓	✓	✓	limited
Kerning	no	to 1.75 pts.	no	✓	no	no
Letterspacing	no	to 1.75 pts.	no	✓	no	no
Auto leading	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Custom leading	no	✓	✓	✓	✓	no
½ point leading	no	✓	✓	no	no	✓
<b>Layout</b>						
Multiple columns	no	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Object orientation	no	no	✓	✓	✓	✓
Linked frames	no	no	✓	✓	✓	no
Group select	no	no	✓	✓	✓	✓
Snap grid	no	no	✓	✓	✓	✓
Non-square grid	no	no	✓	(a)	no	no
Rule weights	-	-	15	14	4	5
Boxes and borders	no	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Graphics scaling	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Oversize pages	✓	✓	✓	no	no	✓
Transparent object	no	no	✓	✓	no	✓
View sizes	1	2	5	5	2	6
Scrap area	no	no	✓	no	no	no
<b>Other features</b>						
Text import (1)	T,M	T,M,W	T,M,W	T,M,W	T	no
Graphics import (2)	Clipboard	Clipboard	M,P	M,P	M,P	M
Switcher size	128K	384K	512K	min 192K	432K	400K
PostScript	no	✓	no	✓	no	no
Copy protected?	no	no	yes	no	yes	no
(1) T=text M=MacWrite W=Word 1.05				(a) Custom grids in regular pattern		
(2) M=MacPaint P=PICT						

have to understand your needs, both current and future. The first question to ask yourself is simply this: Are you a writer or a designer? If

you're primarily someone who produces text — a business person, an academic, an author — chances are good that *any* design program is a

step up from what you're accustomed to. The capabilities of Macintosh word processors and page layout programs will significantly improve the appearance of your output, and you won't notice the limitations of the software for a long time, if ever. On the other hand, if you're used to the flexibility of the drawing board, and you regularly produce a wide variety of different types of design, you'll find that desktop publishing software will be a welcome addition to your production environment, but it won't replace all your old tools. How useful the software will be depends on the degree to which you can automate repetitive tasks, the fit of particular programs to specific operations and the amount of freedom you need as a creative artist.

It's still easier to do a crayon sketch with a crayon and a piece of paper than it is to try to simulate one using a computer. On the other hand, you're better off with a computer if you're attempting to draw a perfect circle. That sort of thinking has to go into any analysis of desktop publishing. The more flexibility and creativity you require, the more constricted you're going to feel by the Macintosh environment. While desktop publishing can elevate a typist to the level of a junior designer or assistant art director, it can reduce a senior professional to frustrating amateurism. That's not meant as a swipe at desktop publishing; you can certainly do spectacular things with the programs covered by this blanket category. However, computerizing *any* process imposes certain restrictions, and you have to ask yourself whether you can live with those limitations. Perhaps the best solution is to keep your options open; push your word processing and design tools as far as they will go, but don't tell your traditional typesetters and graphics suppliers to take a hike just yet. 

EZRA SHAPIRO IS A FREELANCE AUTHOR AND COMPUTER EXPERT. HE WRITES FREQUENTLY ABOUT MANY SUBJECTS AND IS THE AUTHOR OF A BOOK ABOUT A SUBJECT, SOON TO BE PUBLISHED.



# ACHIEVE THE ULTIMATE.

*Our data is everything.* It represents the culmination of all of your efforts... your accomplishments. So when it comes to turning your data into graphic presentations, you can't afford to settle. You need the power to achieve the ultimate. You need Cricket Graph.

**cricket**

# GRAPH

Only Cricket Graph gives you the ability to transform your data into brilliant color presentations. Choose from 12 of the most popular graphs and charts. Plot 2000 data points per series. Import data in many popular formats. Then enhance your graphs with text and a full range of patterns, symbols, and colors. Even add a three dimensional look. When completed, you can print your work on any of the popular Mac compatible printers.

It's elegance defined - powerful, yet easy. No wonder Cricket Graph was voted "Best Business Graphics Package of 1986" by the Editors of MacUser.

Don't allow the limitations of your software to prevent you from achieving the ultimate. With Cricket Graph, your potential is limitless. Only \$195 at dealers everywhere.

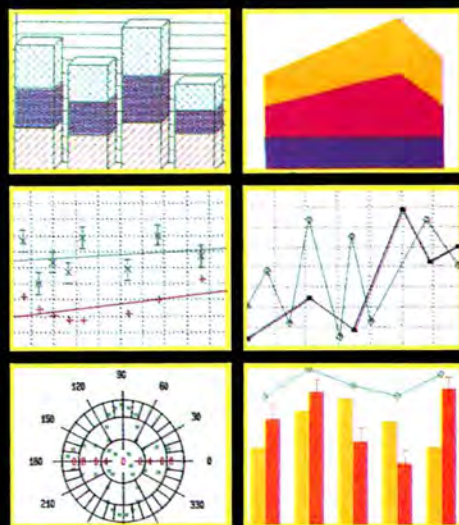
Requires a 512K Enhanced Macintosh or a Macintosh Plus

**cricket**

*software* Anything Less Isn't Quite Cricket

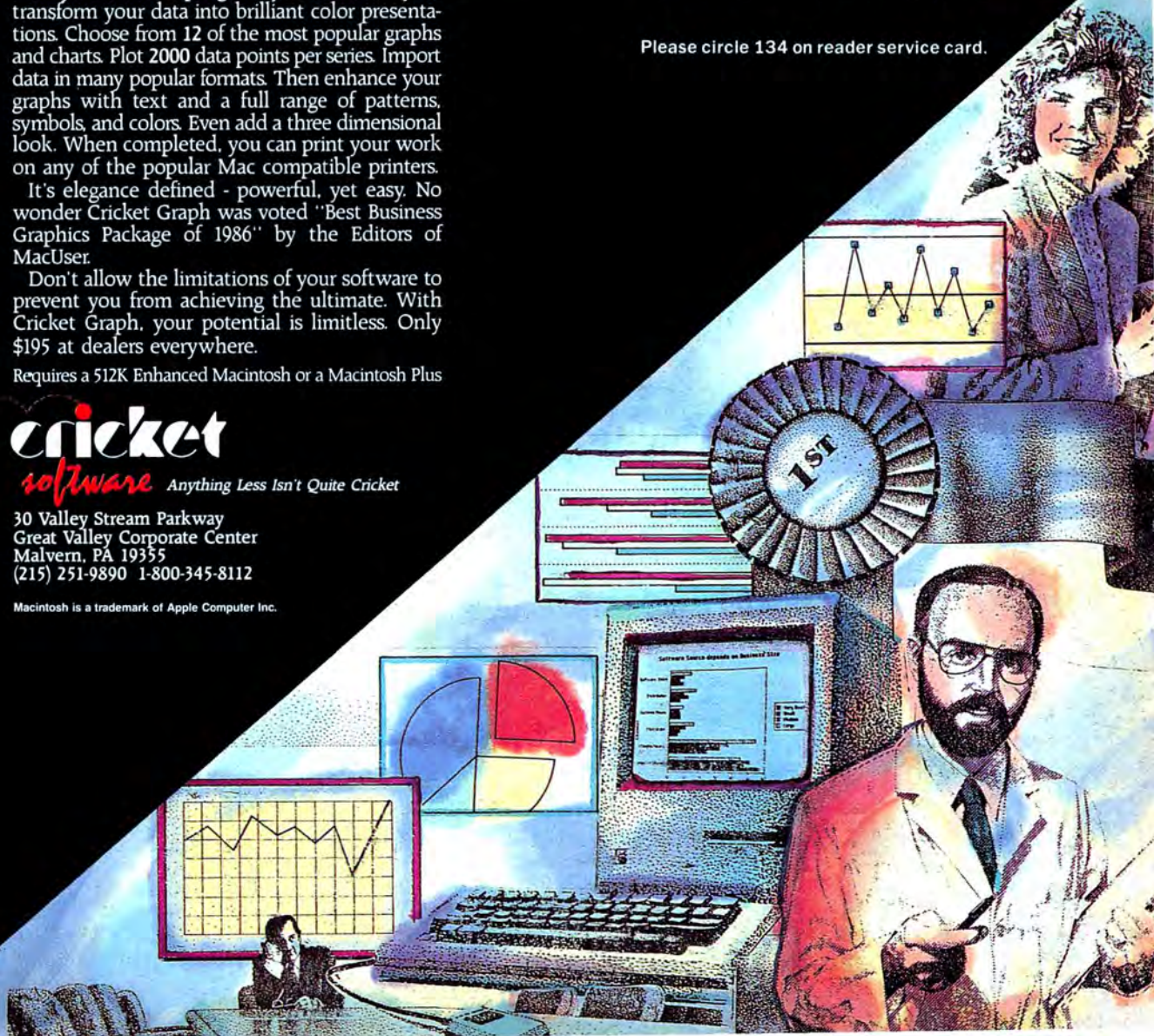
30 Valley Stream Parkway  
Great Valley Corporate Center  
Malvern, PA 19355  
(215) 251-9890 1-800-345-8112

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.



*Runs in color on the MAC III!*

Please circle 134 on reader service card.





# Money

## DIG IN.

Here at Warp Nine, we manufacture Macintosh products that excel in 3 areas: Price, quality and price. You see, we refuse to sell through computer stores. Instead, we sell direct. Saving you about 40%.

But when we left out the dealer's mark up, we didn't sacrifice the quality. For example, every Warp product comes with our Quality and Assurance Report detailing each step of production, signed by the person responsible for that step.

Our commitment to quality continues with our special fans. They keep our drives cool as a cucumber. Some manufacturers think fans are too expensive to install. That's why you can fry an egg on their drives. And Warp drives are delivered preformatted, ready to go. Just give them some juice and take off.

So if you're hungry for some big savings, roll up your sleeves, lick your lips and feast your eyes on these prices. They're awfully easy to swallow.



### THE NEW MACINTOSH SE

As you know, the new Mac SE and Mac II are here. Well we at Warp Nine want to be among the first to say, "welcome." And we also want to assure you that our products not only work well with them, but better yet, they make beautiful music together.

\* The Warp Nine PlusPort adapter puts a MacPlus type SCSI port on the back of your Mac 512K. It is included with each 512K price. This adapter allows you to connect our SCSI hard drive and tape back up to your 512K and transfer data at the high speed that the MacPlus does. No modifications. No soldering. Just Clip on. Very simple to install.



### THE PHOTON 20, 30 AND 40

**\$569 \$789 \$949**

A 21, 31 or 41Mb external SCSI hard drive. HFS and MFS compatible. Supports all your Mac software. Each can daisy chain up to seven SCSI devices. The 41Mb is the newest in our line of hard drives. Designed for power users who need more than a 20Mb or 30Mb. Perhaps the best megabyte per dollar value of any large hard drive on the market. Average seek time under 50 milliseconds. Photon 20, 30 and 40 prices: For MacPlus—\$569.00, \$789.00, and \$949.00. \*For 512k with our PlusPort—\$699.00, \$939.00 and \$1099.00.

### TWO NEW MEMORY UPGRADES FOR THE MACPLUS.

Simply clip on with no modifications necessary. Fully compatible with all your software.

**DataRam**—2Mb upgrade. Expandable to 4Mb. **\$259.00**

**MonsterRam**—2.5Mb upgrade for the MacPlus. Uses 1 Megabit chips and SIMM technology. Compatible with internal hard drives and large screens. Low power consumption. Expandable to 4Mb. **\$595.00**



### THE PHASER 800

Whisper-quiet 800K double sided disk drive. **\$189.00**  
Compatible with 128K, 512K, MacPlus and HFS. No hardware or software modifications necessary. Distinguishes 400K and 800K diskettes and will read and write to them accordingly. Features push button and automatic electronic ejection. Cable included. All models. **\$189.00**



# Hungry?

Best 800K  
Disk Drive Price!

## INTRODUCING OUR SOFTWARE PRODUCTS.

**New! LaserSprint.** The best print spooler for the LaserWriter. Never have to wait for the printer. Manages all jobs while you work. Observe all work in printing queue. All spooled documents protected. Works with Pagemaker. Compare at \$149.00 **Our price \$59.95**

**FullBack.** Hard disk backup program. Backs up text and graphics from hard disk to floppy disk. Volume, file-by-file, incremental. **\$39.95**

**PrintSprint.** A great Imagewriter spooler. **\$29.95**  
**Special Bundle Prices.** Buy any Warp product and get FullBack/LaserSprint, **\$79.95** FullBack/PrintSprint, **\$39.95**



### THE PHOTON 2001

A 21Mb SCSI hard drive and a 20Mb tape back up in one convenient unit. Store data on the hard drive then back it up onto your tape. Will back up a full 20Mb of data in under twelve minutes or changes in your files in as little as three minutes. Priced over \$1,000 less than the AST 2000. MacPlus version. **\$1399.00**  
\*512K with our PlusPort. **\$1549.00**

### IF YOU'RE NOT HAPPY, WE'RE NOT HAPPY.

If you don't absolutely love your Warp product after 30 days, send it back and receive a full refund. What's more, if you have problems with your drive within 90 days, it's completely covered by our warranty. Return it and we'll send you a brand new unit. Immediately. And if you'd like a full one-year warranty, that's available for the asking, too.

All our products are also backed by a hand-picked technical support team. If you run into problems, just give them a call. Toll free. Each of them is a Mac expert, and they're here to answer your questions. Please circle 178 on reader service card.



### THE TRANSPORTER 20

A 20Mb SCSI tape drive. Back up and restore the valuable data from your hard drive onto cassette tapes. Ensures safekeeping of all your applications and data (both text and graphics). Features volume, file-by-file, and incremental back up. With the incremental feature, back up daily files in as little as three minutes. MacPlus version. **\$799.00**  
\*512K with our PlusPort. **\$949.00**

### MACINTOSH CARRYING BAGS.

The same high quality that goes into every Warp product goes into our Mac and Imagewriter I and II carrying bags. Made of sturdy, tear-resistant cordura. Look at these unbeatable prices.

Macintosh, **\$68.00**

Imagewriter I or II, **\$48.00**

Available in black only.



### EASY TO ORDER. FAST DELIVERY.

Call any of these toll free numbers with your questions or an order. 1-800-654-5294 or 1-800-328-6795 ext. 433. In MN, call collect 612-426-9769.

We accept MasterCard or C.O.D. orders. If you'd like a copy of our free brochure, send in this coupon along with your mailing address.



NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

DAY PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

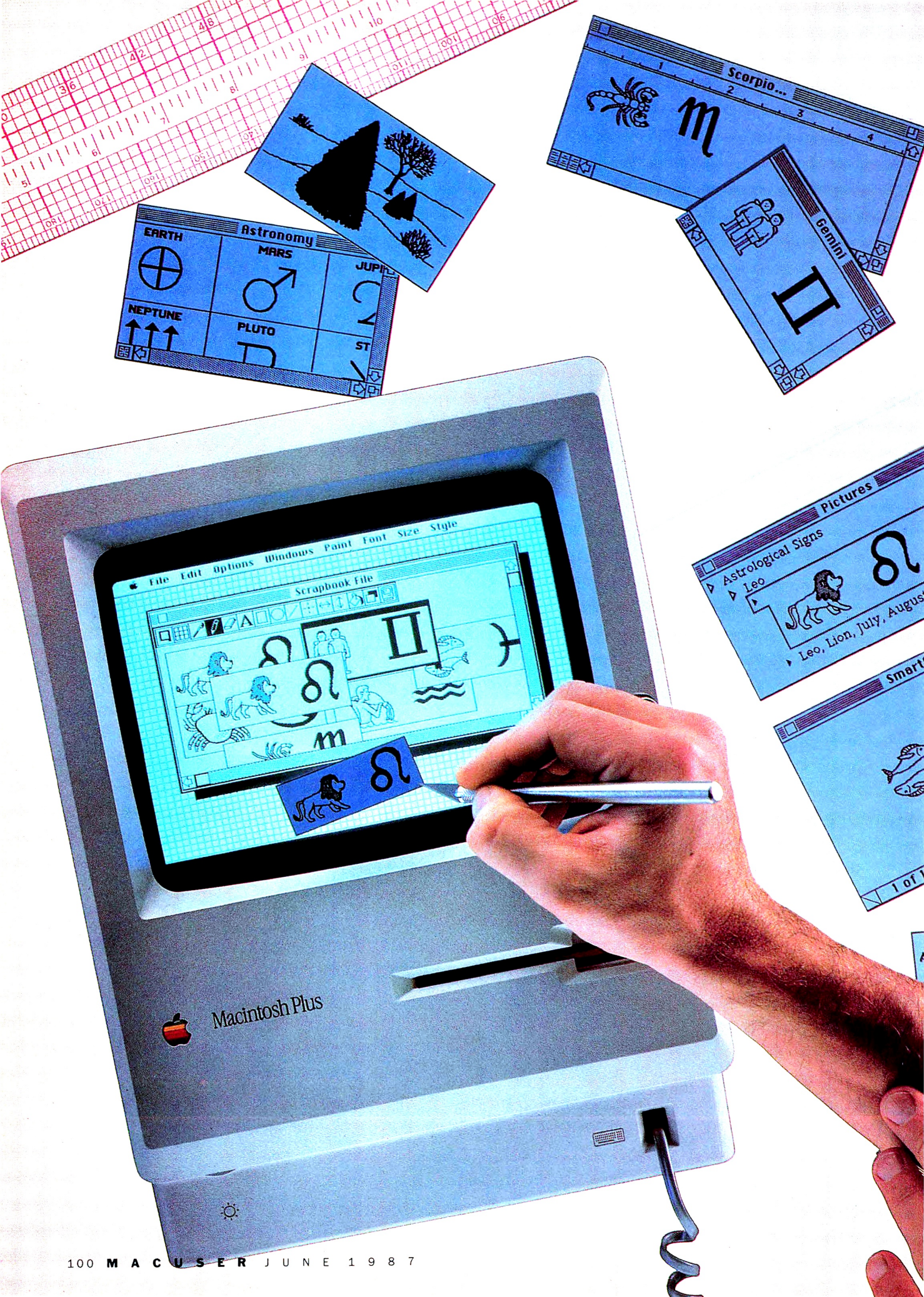
EVE. PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

**WARP NINE  
ENGINEERING INC.**

1751 W. County Road B. Suite 107, St. Paul, Minnesota 55113

Warp Nine, Warp 20 and Photon 30 are trademarks of Warp Nine Engineering Inc. Macintosh and HD 20 SC are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Dataframe is a trademark of SuperMac.









# Let's Talk Scrapbooks



## Getting right to the point: it's time to scrap the Scrapbook.

BACK IN THE BEGINNING (1984) IT was revolutionary. A convenient, always accessible place to store graphics and text. Now, in 1987, its drawbacks seem obvious. The Mac, like many of its users, has grown more sophisticated, but the Scrapbook is suffering from arrested development. And while Apple may be sticking with the original Scrapbook, that doesn't mean you have to be stuck with it; there are other desk accessories you can use instead.

Some of the desk accessories described here are minor enhancements to the Scrapbook, and some are major replacements. Still others weren't meant to serve primarily as picture handlers, but since they can store graphics, they might serve your needs if you already have them under the Apple menu.

Each accessory has its strong points and drawbacks; pick one based on your individual needs — system size and your software budget, for instance.

I'll also mention right up front that I was personally involved in two of these products; in one case as a

documentation writer, and in another as software designer. In fact, it was that involvement that made me aware of the options available these days in graphic storage, and led me to look around for other programs that could replace the Scrapbook.

### WHAT'S WRONG WITH THE SCRAPBOOK?

The Scrapbook's limitations become obvious if you work extensively with graphics. When you're deciding on a replacement, ask yourself if you need any of these features, and if the replacement provides them. (Keeping in mind that, beyond the basic necessities of life, need is a relative term.)

Here, in the order of the features chart, are the things to look for in *your* Scrapbook. The Scrapbook handles one and only one file: the Scrapbook file in your System folder. Your Scrapbook replacement might access Scrapbook-format files or its own files, but you shouldn't be confined to only one file at a time. You should be able to create your own graphics files by saving a current file under another name, or by starting from scratch and pasting things in.

It's handy to have the desk accessory automatically open a file instead of starting with a blank window. But, it's even handier when you can specify just which file is the default; and it's best if you can specify a

different default file based on which application you're using at the time you open the accessory.

The Scrapbook has a one-size window that shows only part of a large graphic. It's not adjustable, and certainly not enlargeable. What you need is a window or page that you can resize to the size of the screen if necessary, and a way to scroll the picture if it's larger than the screen. Viewing the page in miniature helps for the large pictures. And, for a final touch — can you see more than one picture at a time?

To find something in the Scrapbook, you have to flip through its pages. It can be tedious, and if the Scrapbook is full, finding a particular page can be difficult. There are better ways available if you don't feel like browsing. How about giving each picture a title, and just telling the accessory to find something with that title? Or, even better, how about a list of descriptive keywords attached to each page so you can search for those words? This same text area can be used to make comments about the picture, like where you got it, or when you last used it in your newsletter. An automatic cross-referencing system (other than using the comments area) to refer you to related pictures is a special touch.

Once you've found the picture you want, what choices do you have

BY SHARON ZARDETTO AKER



## Let's Talk Scrapbooks

about copying it? The original Scrapbook limits you to copying the contents of the entire page, no matter what its size. What you want, at a minimum, is a selection rectangle; at best, a lasso. Another special consideration is the matter of scaling: Can you copy a reduced version of the picture to the Clipboard?

If you also use your Scrapbook to store text; can you select part of the text to copy, or do you have to copy the whole page? Does the accessory just store text, or can you edit it, too? Finally, does it store formatted text, so if you paste in a paragraph containing a single bold word, when

you copy it out the bold word is still there?

A final, and important consideration: Can you change the picture at all, within the accessory? With one notable exception, all the accessories are storage and retrieval systems only.

I know I said editing was a final consideration, but here's one more anyway: Can you print the contents of your Scrapbook?

### SCRAPBOOK ENHANCEMENTS

One of the first Scrapbook replacements that showed up was *Multi-Scrap*, and it's still around as

shareware. *Multi-Scrap*'s only enhancement over the original is that you can access different files; but, that may be all you need (and the price is right!).

*New Scrapbook* is another shareware offering. With *New Scrapbook*, you can select a portion of the displayed picture with the selection rectangle; and, the selection is automatically copied to the Clipboard without using the Copy command. You can scale the picture down to see the whole thing if it's larger than the window, but a copy operation still copies it in the original size to the Clipboard.

*SmartScrap* is a major replacement for the Scrapbook from the *Glue* people (not Elmer's, Solutions International). It addresses the major shortcomings of the standard Scrapbook: you can access different files and copy a selected portion of the page.

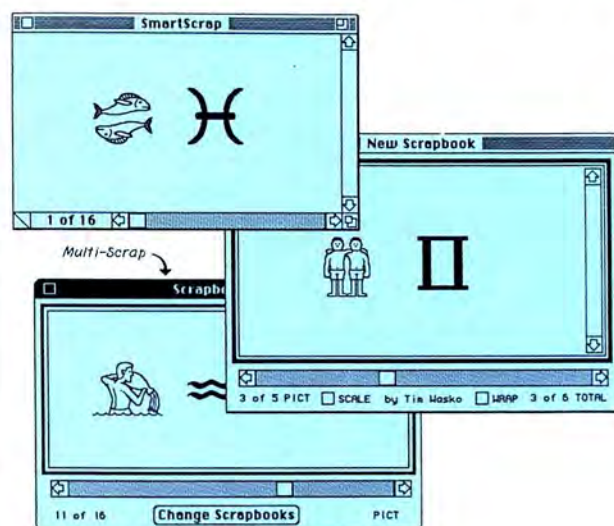
*SmartScrap* lacks a search function according to titles or keywords, but you can construct a table of contents that gives a pictorial guide to the contents of the file. Unfortunately, it can take up to five minutes (!) to construct a table of contents for a large file; and, you have to reconstruct it each time you want to see it. It takes less time to do it the old-fashioned way: flip through the pages.

*SmartScrap* stores text, although the words lose their formatting and can't be edited. You can, however, select portions of the text to copy to the Clipboard. If you paste a text/graphics combination on a *SmartScrap* page, you can select either one or the other, or both, when you copy it again.

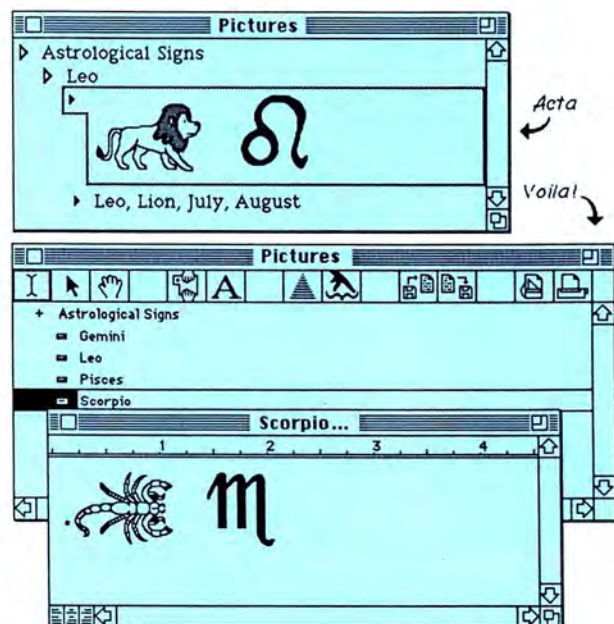
### THE OUTLINERS

*Acta* and *Voila!* can both store graphics, so you can use them instead of the Scrapbook. Since they weren't designed to handle graphics, there's not much in the way of copying options: it's an all or nothing proposition. But, you can set up topics and subtopics or window titles so that you can design a really thorough data base of the pictures in your file.

In *Acta*, for instance, you can



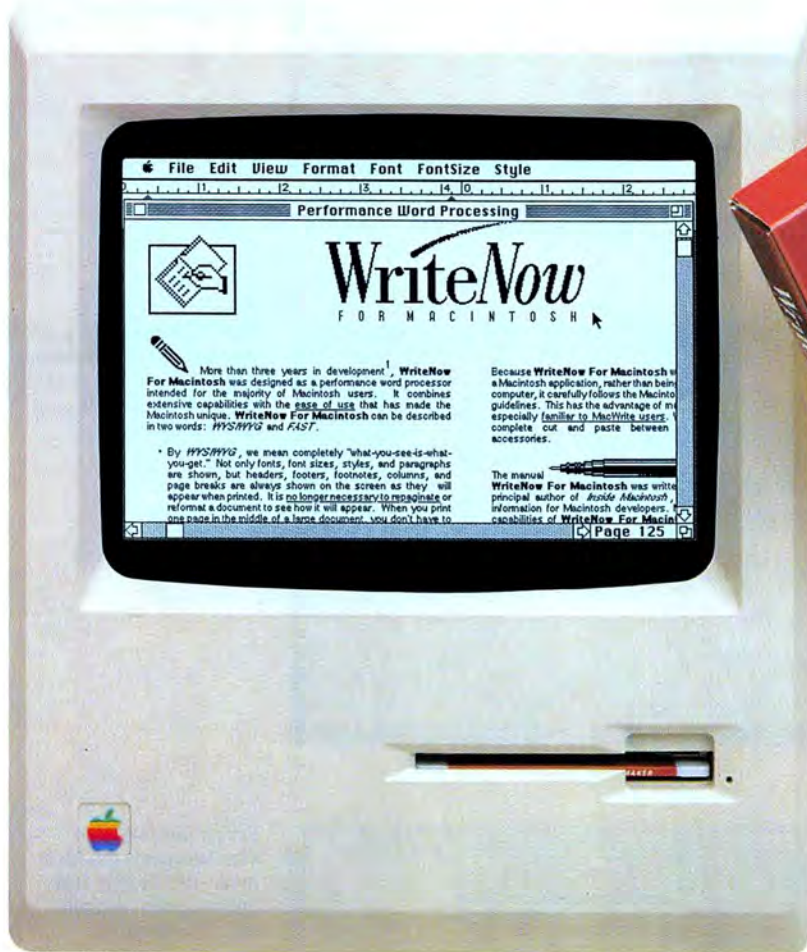
The three Scrapbook replacements — *Multi-Scrap*, *New Scrapbook*, and *SmartScrap* — all offer advantages over the original Scrapbook.



Outliners like *Acta* and *Voila!* can store graphics, and give you sort and search functions, as well.



# Best New Word Processor for the Macintosh...



*"This is the word processor that we designed and built Macintosh for."*

**Steve Jobs**

**Introducing WriteNow™ For Macintosh™**, the next step in word processing. WriteNow For Macintosh combines the power you would expect from a dedicated word processing system with the ease of operation that you're used to with MacWrite™.

## □ Performance.

This program is fast. Very fast. *Especially with large documents.* Saving, scrolling, finding and replacing, and printing happen *lightning-fast*. Regardless of document size, repagination is automatic and reformatting is instant.

## □ On-Screen Multiple Columns.

You can do true WYSIWYG (What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get) editing in *one, two, three, or four columns* directly on-screen. Page breaks and characters from 4-127 points are displayed on-screen as well.

## □ 50,000-Word Spelling Checker.

A fast, on-line 50,000-word spelling checker is included. You can add or delete words and create "personalized" dictionaries. The spelling checker also has a handy "guess" feature that recommends the correct spelling of misspelled words.

## □ Headers, Footers, and Footnotes.

Now you can display a unique header and footer for each page. Footnotes can be automatically numbered and edited on-screen as well.

## □ Unlimited Open Documents.

Open as many documents as memory allows, making cutting, pasting, or reviewing between windows a breeze.

## □ Embedded Graphics.

Graphic images can be part of a sentence,

part of a paragraph, or a separate paragraph, and can be proportionally or freely sized.

## And Much More.

To learn more, contact your local computer dealer today.

*Suggested Retail: \$175  
Runs on any Macintosh.  
(Macintosh 512K or  
larger recommended  
for spell checking.)*

**T/Maker**

**T/Maker Company**  
1973 Landings Drive,  
Mt. View, CA 94043  
(415) 962-0195



**Best  
New  
Word  
Processor**  
*MacUser  
Magazine  
1986*



## Let's Talk Scrapbooks

arrange your pictures under specific headings, grouped together under general headings; the headings can serve as titles. Then, in a topic on a level with or subordinate to the picture, you can type in a list of keywords for searching. A similar setup is possible in *Voila!*, using text windows for the keywords and titling the graphics windows for the pictures.

In all, *Voila!* is much more comfortable to work with for graphics storage, since it has separate windows for the graphics. On the other hand, *Acta* lets you set a default file for automatic opening, and takes a lot less room in your *System* file. Both outliners give you the advantage of being able to print the file contents.

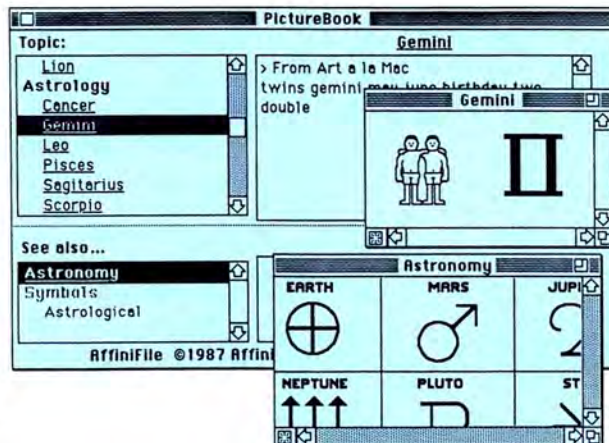
### AND THEN . . .

*Affini\*File* from Affinity was originally developed to be the ultimate generic help file desk accessory. (I know, this was the one I helped develop.) However, once we added "picture frames" to the topics in the help file, a few more graphics capabilities seemed necessary, and soon the help file became a more sophisticated filing system that handled graphics as well as text.

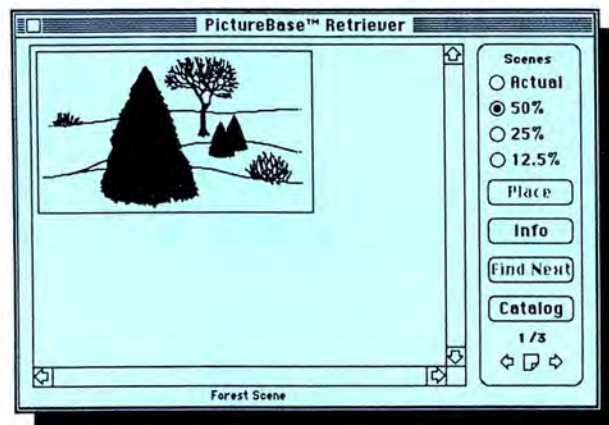
*Affini\*File* organizes topics and subtopics automatically in alphabetical order; each topic or subtopic has a page of notes attached to it, as well as a graphics window. You can resize and scroll the graphics window, and use a selection rectangle to copy a portion of the picture.

You can use the topics as picture titles, and the notes area for keywords and/or comments; or, you can use the notes area only for comments and use the Link feature to set up keyword searches. With Link, the same text and picture is stored under multiple titles, without storing multiple copies of the picture. *Affini\*File* also has a cross-reference feature that lets you note related items and look at them without leaving the current item; it also lets you have multiple picture windows open.

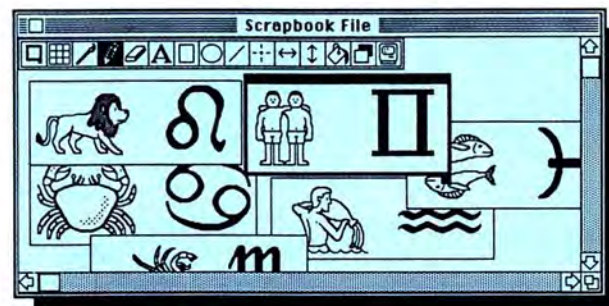
You can set up multiple default files: a file can be linked to a certain application, so the default file



An underlined topic in *Affini\*File* indicates a graphics window is attached. You can open the notes and graphics window for anything that is cross-referenced to the main topic; the cross-references are listed in the "See Also" box.



The *PB Retriever* has a sophisticated storage and search system. One of its special features is its ability to scale images for you.



*CheapPaint* is a mini-*MacPaint* under the Apple menu. It's the only desk accessory that lets you alter the stored art.

changes depending on what application you're running when you open the accessory.

*CheapPaint* is a mini-*MacPaint* under the Apple menu. While it has absolutely no search features or text capabilities, and so looks a little weak in the feature chart, its main feature more than compensates for what's missing. It's the only accessory that lets you alter existing pictures or create new ones. *CheapPaint II*

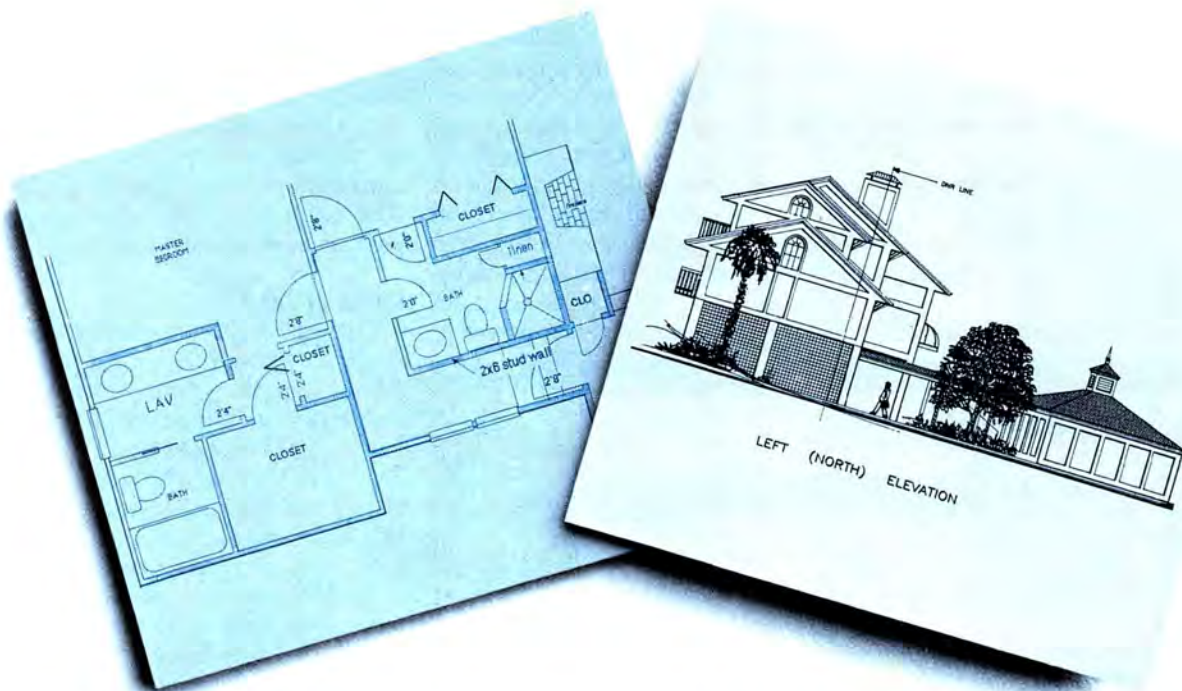
will be available by the time you read this; it has even more tools and capabilities than the original — the addition of a lasso is especially appreciated.

*CheapPaint* is closely allied to the Scrapbook. The default file it opens is the Scrapbook file in the *System* folder; you can access any other Scrapbook format file. Each page of the Scrapbook becomes an "easel" in *CheapPaint*.



# MacDraft 1.2

It keeps getting better.



## Drawing Environment

Choose your scale and units and MacDraft will do the rest. Dimensions of objects, snap grids, rulers, cursor positions, area calculations and auto dimension lines will be computed for you.

## New Features:

**Resize groups & bit maps** proportionally. Bit maps can also be stretched in an X, Y direction independently.

**Cursor position indicator.** Determines the relative position of an object on the drawing.

**MacDraft is now sold with no copy protection.**

**New drawing scales.** Choose from 32, including 2 new engineering scales; 4x & 10x, both in US and metric units.

**Increased accuracy.** Select from

1 to 4 places behind the decimal point. The values will be rounded off correctly.

**Automatic area calculation** of any object to scale regardless of complexity. Even trace the boundaries of overlapping objects to obtain net area.

**Pict format** allows you to save a drawing as well as open a document that has already been saved in this format. Transfer large drawings to a plotter driver that supports the format and conveniently use selected page layout programs.

**64 Fill & ink patterns** plus dynamically edit, create and save your custom patterns.

## Plus:

Create circles by radius or diameter, arcs by radius or defining 3 points. For irregular shapes our polygon and free-hand tools offer dynamic editing, auto

closure and adding sides to an existing object. Zoom in and magnify a portion of your drawing up to 8x; or zoom out and see as much as 4' x 4' in a single window, maintaining full drawing capabilities at any view. Even rotate objects 1° at a time.

## Don't Be Deceived

MacDraft is only \$269.00, yet it offers the majority of drawing capabilities of CAD systems costing much more. It is the only drafting program that takes full advantage of the Macintosh user interface.

**idd inc.**

Innovative Data Design, Inc.  
P.O. Box 27666  
Concord, CA 94527-0666  
415/680-6818



# Let's Talk Scrapbooks

*PB Retriever* is a DA that comes with *PictureBase*. It's a heavy-duty graphics handler, because that's what it was meant for. The *Retriever*, however, cannot create or edit the "libraries" of pictures it accesses. The libraries are created with the *PictureBase* application, or bought as-is from certain art-disk companies. In fact, the *PB Retriever* is only available on the *PictureBase* disk or from some clip art companies that license it. If you do lots of graphic retrieval, though, you may want to invest in the application, too.

With the *Retriever*, you can see all

the libraries on a disk or in a folder, and search through any or all of them using titles or keyword descriptions that have already been entered for each of the pictures. You can reduce the picture to 50, 25 or 12.5 percent of its original size and then copy all or part of it. One of the *Retriever's* very special features is that you can copy a picture in its reduced size and correspondingly increase its resolution. If you have a regular *MacPaint* graphic, its resolution is 72 dots per inch. Reducing it to 25 percent of its original size increases its resolution to 288 dots per inch;

pastings this into a program and printing it on the LaserWriter takes advantage of the LaserWriter's 300 dot per inch capability.

*PB Retriever* doesn't handle text at all. It only stores descriptions of the pictures, and these cannot be edited, although they can be copied.

A special utility that comes with the *PictureBase* application lets you convert Scrapbook files into *PictureBase* libraries without copying and pasting each picture individually.

## CONCLUSION

The perfect Scrapbook hasn't been designed yet, but you could use any one of these programs while you're waiting for it. Which one is best for you depends on your needs (and, as mentioned before, the size of your system and software budget). How's that for wimpy advice? Okay, I'll do some specific recommendations.

All things considered, two of these accessories stand out from the rest, and it's probably no coincidence that they are the two specifically made for graphics. My personal favorite is *CheapPaint*, since I need something that lets me alter a graphic whenever I want. If I were into — dare I mention it? — desktop publishing, I don't think life without *PB Retriever* would be pleasant. But I still wouldn't give up *CheapPaint*, so I'd have to use both. □

**Acta**, \$59.95 and **PB Retriever** (on *PictureBase*: \$99.95). Symmetry Corporation, 751 E. University Drive, Suite C, Mesa, AZ 85203.

**Affini\*File**, \$69.95. Affinity Micro Systems, 1050 Walnut Street, Boulder, CO 80302.

**CheapPaint II** (on MUD II disk: \$49.95). Macromind, 1028 West Wolfram, Chicago, IL 60657.

**MultiScrap**. Shareware.

**New Scrapbook**. Shareware.

**SmartScrap** (with **The Clipper**, \$59.95). Solutions, Inc., PO Box 989, Montpelier, VT 05602.

**Voila!**, \$99.95. Target Software, 14206 SW 136th Street, Miami, FL 33186.

## Inside Scrapbook

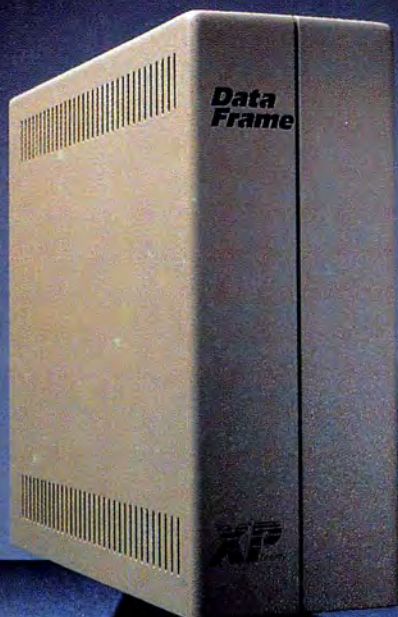
		Scrapbooks				Outliners		Other		
		Scrapbook	Multi-Scrap	New Scrapbook	SmartScrap	Acta	Voila	Affini*File	CheapPaint	PB Retriever
Files	Scrapbook format	✓	✓	✓	✓					
	Multiple files		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Create own files	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Open default file	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	Set default file					✓		✓		✓
	Multiple defaults							✓		
Viewing	Enlarge window				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Scroll				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Miniature			✓						✓
	Multiple pictures							✓	✓	
Find	Titles					✓	✓	✓		✓†
	Keywords					✓	✓	✓		✓†
Copy	Rectangle			✓	✓			✓	✓	✓
	Lasso								✓	
	Scaled									✓
	Alter picture								✓	
Text	Selection			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
	Edit					✓	✓	✓		
	Formatted	✓	✓							
	Print					✓	✓	✓		
	Size	3K	5K	12K	31K	52K	82K	47K	30K	14K
	Price		Shareware		59.95*	59.95	99.95	69.95	49.95*	99.95*

†non-editable

\*accessory is part of package

SHARON ZARDETTO AKER IS A MACUSER CONTRIBUTING EDITOR AND AUTHOR OF MANY GREAT COMPUTER BOOKS.





**SPECIAL OFFER**  
Save on your choice of upgrade with the purchase of any XP. See insert card for details.

# Total Eclipse.

Introducing DataFrame XP,<sup>™</sup>  
the SCSI hard disk that eclipses all others.

DataFrame's superiority has been clear since Apple chose it to introduce the speed and performance of the Macintosh Plus. And now, while other manufacturers are still working to emulate our best selling DataFrame 20, SuperMac Technology<sup>™</sup> is proud to introduce *the second generation hard disk that clearly outshines*: DataFrame XP.

**The fastest SCSI under the sun.**

DataFrame XP's advanced SCSI technology delivers virtually twice the speed of any other full SCSI drive—including Apple's recent release. Every program runs *faster*. And the programs that make frequent use of the disk run *much* faster.

**Reliability that overshadows all others.**

DataFrame is far and away the critic's choice. *The MACazine* gave Data-

Frame its highest rating. And *Macworld* says "DataFrame was one of the few completely trouble-free drives tested."

Unbeatable reliability is the reason SuperMac offers the only full one-year warranty in the business.

**A design so simple, it's brilliant.**

DataFrame XP comes with all the features of the original DataFrame. Preformatted for immediate set up and use, just stand the XP beside your Mac and plug it in. And it comes with free backup, print spooler, and self-test software *plus* free lifetime software upgrades.

DataFrame XP always stays cool because its vertical 'chimney' design efficiently vents heat without use of a fan (that's why it's quiet!). The XP sits beside your Macintosh, not inside or under it, so the drive won't heat your system.

**How to make your Mac shine.**

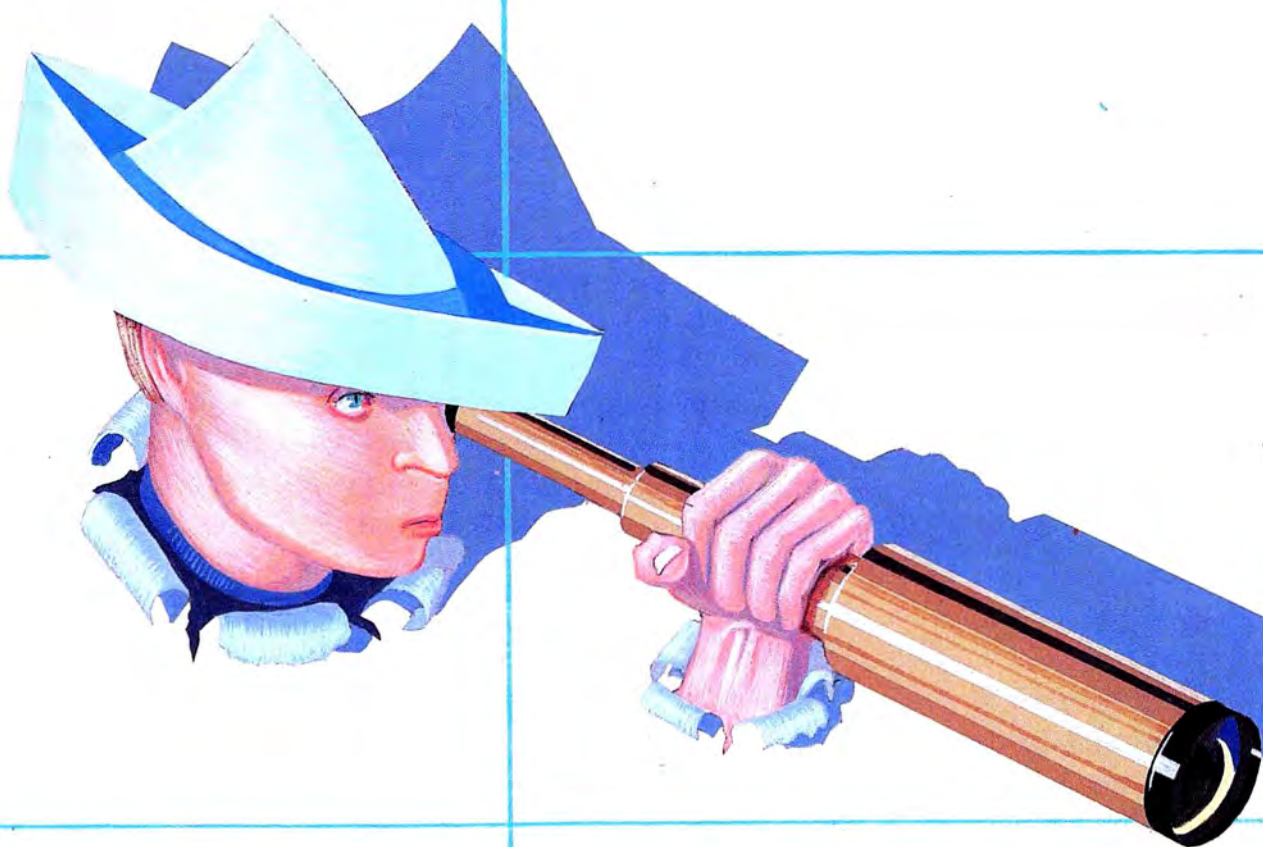
Just add a DataFrame XP. Or upgrade your existing DataFrame to XP performance. Both are every bit the DataFrame *The MACazine* called "the best buy for a SCSI hard disk considering price, product quality, performance, warranty and technical support."

Compare the rest of the SCSI drives. Then test the XP. And prepare for something overpowering: A total eclipse.

SuperMac Technology  
950 N. Rengstorff Ave.  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(415) 964-8884

 **SUPERMAC**  
TECHNOLOGY





# Go For the Gold

**Plunder and negotiate  
your way through the  
New World with Seven  
Cities of Gold.**

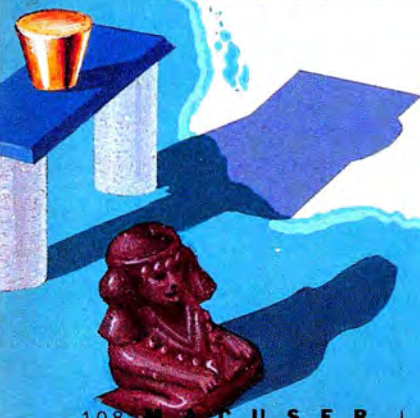
EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE. THE phrase conjures up pictures of bored 8-year-olds falling asleep in front of a screen that displays badly-drawn illustrations of words beginning with the letter "A". Most often educational software is something you wouldn't even wish on your own kids. It certainly couldn't be interesting or — perish the thought — fun for adults, right?

Wrong. Not since Scarborough's now out-of-print *Make Millions* has an educational game done such a good job of blurring the distinction between educational and entertainment software for the Mac. Electronic Arts' *Seven Cities of Gold* proves once and for all that even a grownup can really enjoy the thrill of the quest. And "quest" is what *Seven Cities* really is — a quest to explore and exploit the unknown lands of the New World, much like Columbus did in the Fifteenth Century.


This is a "soft" educational game, so soft it could just as easily be classified as an adventure game. The object: to discover as much as you



BY TRACIE FORMAN HINES







can about the fabled New World, trading Spanish goods for gold whenever possible, and establishing religious missions to conquer the New World culturally.

Options let players recreate Columbus' journey to the Americas or generate random world maps of their own. The latter is much more exciting, adding elements of mystery to the mission.

In the Beginner mode, you can see unexplored villages and cities on-screen, but at higher levels you'll have to stumble into your first villages by yourself. Once a single population center has been found and you've picked up a few native bearers, they'll point you to new towns. And once you've visited a town, it's inscribed on your map, and you'll be able to see it from the distance from then on.

### HOWDY, SAILOR

The first step in any quest is to use the gold you've been lent by the Crown to equip your ships. If you buy huge amounts of goods, you need more ships, but more ships require more men — and they require more food. When you start, be sure to take at least a year's supply of food — and carry as many goods as you can, since they can be traded for food or gold as the situation merits.

When the ships are equipped, it's time to take to the seas, sailing into the sunset in search of a New World. Check your map constantly while at sea, since otherwise you might miss a continent entirely!

Ships are completely safe in the deep water of the open sea, although they can be blown off-course by sudden storms. Navigating the shallows around continents requires a

steady hand, and on higher levels, shoals can sink a ship.

Docking is easy enough. Just be sure to leave at least a few men on board, which helps make sure your navigators don't take off without you. But leave enough food behind so that your men won't mutiny or starve to death in your absence.

### FOR LOVE AND MONEY

No self-respecting Spanish explorer would undertake a New World expedition solely out of the thirst for knowledge — or even out of missionary zeal. There's gold in them thar cities, and bringing home a good amount of it is one of your prime objectives.

The larger a population center is, the more gold it has on hand — and the more native bearers you'll find to carry your booty back to the ships. Large cities also sport large armies, so it's helpful to maintain peace there at all costs, especially if the natives are already angry at your earlier treatment of their smaller neighbors.

### HOW TO MAKE FRIENDS

No matter what the size of the tribe, you'll almost always accomplish more by treating every villager you meet with respect, no matter how lowly their wealth. Listen to the drum beats you hear upon entering every village to get a quick reading of the residents' mood; the faster the drum beats, the angrier they are. Actions your party takes in villages can calm angry villagers — or whip a peaceful tribe into a bloodthirsty frenzy.

Natives don't like huge hordes of European travellers bursting into their villages and recklessly stomping around. Always adjust your pace to Cautious (and leave the Automove mode, if you're in it) before entering any population center.

Townsppeople can also get very testy if you carelessly kill too many of their neighbors. Since all your disease-ridden party has to do is





## Go For The Gold

touch a native to kill him, always keep a safe distance from the curious natives who'll rush forward to get a look at you. If you have to, stop moving completely and then edge forward a step at a time, as the natives step out of the way. It's far better to take a few extra seconds edging your way towards the center of town than it is to fight a war you never intended to start!

Never, but never, touch a chief (he's the well-dressed fellow found in the center of any town when the natives' mood is relatively calm.) The chief is just as vulnerable to your touch as any other native, and once he's been killed he will not be replaced — but the village immediately declares war on your party, and you either have to take over by force, or fight your way out.

As long as you haven't killed their chief, making friends with your enemies is possible. There are two ways to accomplish this: you can OFFER GIFTS to natives or to the chief, or by using your "superior" knowledge, you can AMAZE THE NATIVES.

Giving gifts is useful when you get mobbed in a village and want to distract a lot of the crowd while you find the chief. Hey, who doesn't react well to shiny boxes full of exotic goodies? Unless the villagers are really furious, just the sight of a box or two can slow down those war drums. Remember also that the boxes are always dropped to the left of your explorer — so it will work better to distract natives to the left than it will to the right.

AMAZE THE NATIVES with care, since it only works once per village



The best place to begin your exploration is at the mouth of a river.

— and then, only\*according to how gullible that particular tribe is. As the instruction manual explains it, this option means that you pull some kind of trick — lighting a match and saying you can produce fire from a stick, for example, or using your foreknowledge of an eclipse to make the tribe think you're a demigod — that frightens the population into temporary submission. When you AMAZE THE NATIVES, your explorer icon turns white and the natives run out of your path. It's an effective way to restore calm in an agitated village, or just to get everyone out of the way so you can reach the chief quickly.

### IF WAR IS INEVITABLE...RELAX AND ENJOY IT

There are a few villages that just don't want to make friends, especially if you've accidentally killed off their chief. Once in a while, like it or not, you're stuck with war.

The first thing you'll notice is that the war drums pound furiously and

villagers start hurling themselves against your explorer. To dodge enemies and equip a sword in your hand, quicken your pace to RECKLESS. Touch approaching natives with the sword to kill them without suffering many casualties yourself.

Once you've beaten the locals into submission, you're free to take what you want without having to trade any goods. You also have the option of garrisoning the town as a fort (or with more men, a mission). Just remember that the natives are very likely to kill everyone you leave behind the minute they think your back is turned. And, upon leaving a ravaged village or city, be on the alert for ambushes on the way back to your ship.

It's far better in the long run to be nice to everyone. That way, you enter new villages with some automatic goodwill, and your native bearers will also be more loyal. They'll tell you when you're approaching a gold mine or the capital city, and point out villages you wouldn't ordinarily see when you're playing in the Intermediate or Advanced modes.

### THE MISSIONARY'S POSITION

When a chief is particularly impressed with your behavior — and that's rare — he offers to let you establish a mission in his village. Unlike what happens when you establish a mission in a conquered village, this mission will remain viable as long as its food holds out.

The instructions also mention something about missions being useful for setting up supply lines to docked ships, but the instructions



Natives will trade food or gold for European goods. The more men in your expedition, the higher your daily food requirements will be.







## Go For The Gold

were so vague that I never did figure out if I was doing it right.

Establishing missions by invitation earns you a lot of prestige points when you get back home — and, if you can leave enough food, you can use missions to store goods and gold that your ships can't carry. (It's less risky to simply bury the extra booty in a cache, but you have to make sure you'll be able to find it again.)

### EARNING YOUR LAURELS

When your goods run low it's time to head back to Spain, and often, to a performance review from the Crown. Player's progress in the game is rated according to a formula that includes how many discoveries you've made (of plains, rivers, gold mines, mountain ranges, etc.); how many natives you've contacted; how many active missions you've established; and, of course, how much gold you've collected. All of those factors are figured against how much time you spent achieving all those targets.

When the Crown is particularly pleased with your efforts, you are given a promotion to a higher rank. Luckily, the reverse isn't true, so no matter how badly you do subsequently, you can't be busted to a lower level.

### A MEASURE OF CONTROL

*Seven Cities* has been around for a few years on other computers, and the Macintosh version reflects Electronic Arts' policy of keeping new translations as close to each other as possible. This is a mixed blessing.



Your home port in Spain is where you stock up on supplies, save your maps and (if you're lucky) finagle an audience with the Crown.

For example, the game was originally designed for joystick control. In spots that require precise maneuverability (like skirting around a group of curious natives), the mouse runs a poor second to a joystick. To partially compensate for its difficult control, the Mac *Seven Cities of Gold* gives players an Automove option that continuously moves the exploration party in the direction indicated by the mouse.


Frustrated explorers can take heart, though — while it took a half hour or so to get adjusted to moving the mouse in tiny little increments, the learning curve rises quickly and you'll soon be maneuvering like a pro.

A disappointing feature is caused by Electronic Arts' steadfast refusal to conform to Apple software development guidelines. *Seven Cities* uses its own *System*, so it doesn't behave the way most other Mac programs do. The most inconvenient result is a mystifying Save routine.

Players can save a game in progress by entering the pub and choosing to save. But, if you want to save the game, then quit — and maybe reboot or run another application — there is no way to do so without

physically shutting down and re-booting. There isn't even a way to remove the disk from the drive while the game is in progress (not counting your faithful paper clip, of course).

### WORTH LOOKING INTO

Despite the program's eccentricities, *Seven Cities of Gold* is a worthwhile adventure for the entire family. Adults will enjoy the challenge of exploring random maps in the Intermediate level (or tear their hair over the Advanced game), while the Beginner mode is easy enough for your 8-year-old. Of course, using the built-in map of the Americas helps kids pick up a little geography — but don't tell them that, unless you want this one all to yourself. 

TRACIE FORMAN HINES IS A CONTRIBUTING EDITOR OF MACUSER.

## Seven Cities of Gold \$

Overall Rating	★ ★ ★
Follows Mac Interface	★
Printed Documentation	★ ★ ★
On-Screen Help	N/A
Performance	★ ★ ★ ★
Support	★ ★ ★
Consumer Value	★ ★ ★ ★

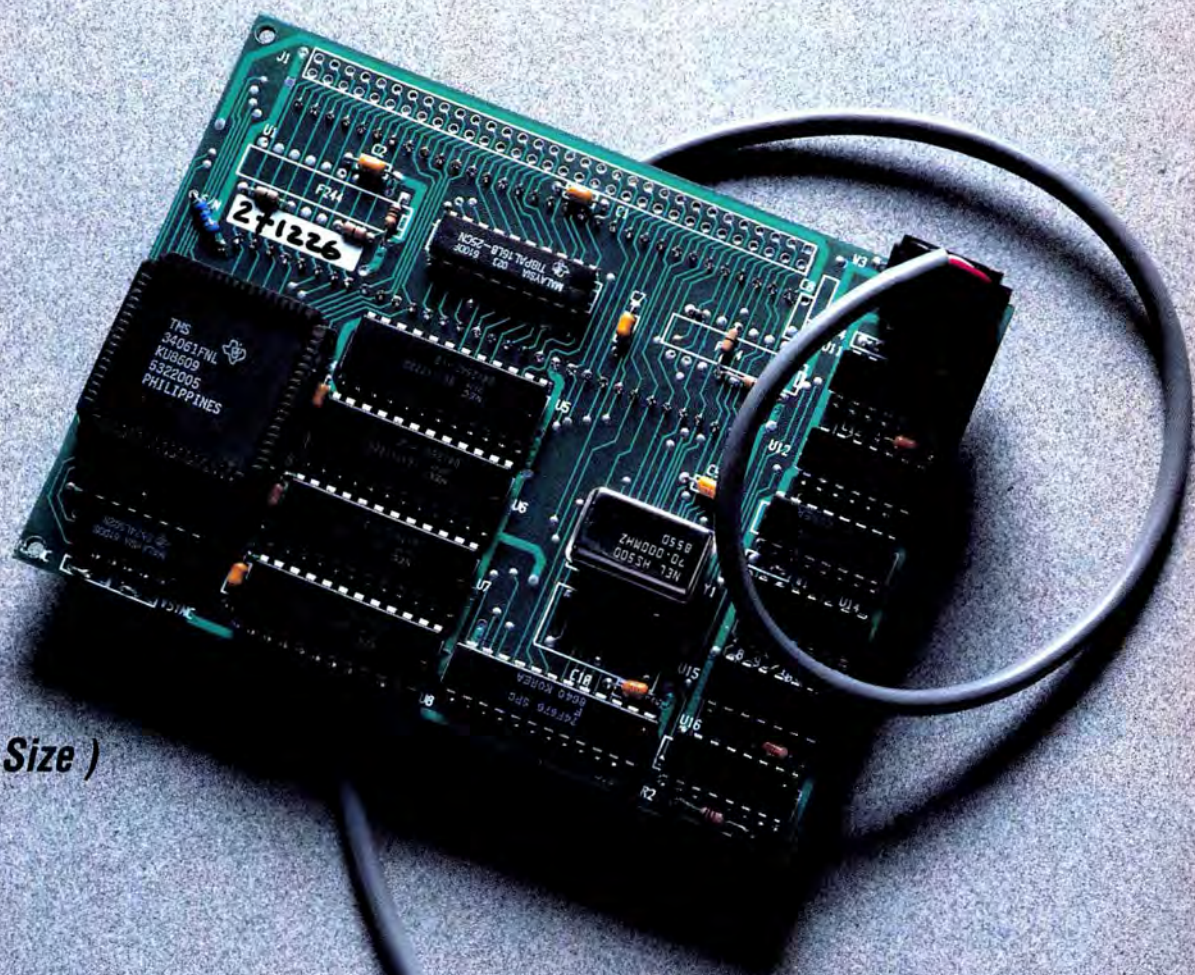
**Comments:** Enjoyable quest to explore the New World. Combines elements of role-playing games with real-time action. Don't give up on using your mouse to control it — the learning curve rises quickly. **Best Feature:** Random map generator and variable skill settings keeps play challenging. **Worst Feature:** Non-Maclike menu options (or the lack thereof) can be confusing and inconvenient. Didn't the play-testers notice there wasn't a way to Quit the game? **List Price:** \$39.95. Published by Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. (415) 571-7171. Copy protected.



The expedition finds a wealthy village along the banks of a river.



# BIGGER JUST GOT EASIER



( Actual Size )

With The BIG Screen™ you can now get a 19 inch, 1024x932 flicker free pixel display, to make your job easier and more accurate.

Our system is based on a newly developed user installable miniaturized card that's only 3"x 3.9", by far the smallest on the market today.

Although it's small, our card delivers some big benefits for the Desktop Publishing Professional.

## OUR BIG BENEFITS

Full page display of PageMaker™, ReadySetGo3!™, MacDraw™ and a host of other new programs now being developed for the Macintosh™.

Built in screen saver and screen toggle software.

5 minute user installation that simply clips on with no soldering, power supply or fan necessary and leaves room for a drive.

The same card powers our 15" Full Page Display and 13" Overhead Projector.

One year Warranty and complete Tech support.

Contact your nearest authorized dealer and get The BIG Story.

415-467-8411



Network Specialties  
1485 Bayshore Blvd.  
Suite 459  
San Francisco, Calif. 94128

Macintosh and MacDraw are licensed trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corp. ReadySetGo3! is a trademark of Letraset USA.

The BIG Screen is a trademark of Network Specialties.

Please circle 250 on reader service card.

*If you play your cards right !*



We think it's smart to choose The Big Screen™ and so did the staff of the "Yale Daily News" who will be publishing the oldest daily college newspaper on The BIG Screen™ this year.



# A New Method of Visual Thinking *design*

\$200 + \$5 shipping

An object-oriented graphics program with many unique features that make it the best tool available for structured graphics.

## Applications:

- Flow charts
- Top-down, hierarchical system design
- Presentation and publication graphics
- Organizational diagrams
- Symbolic idea processing
- Source code documentation
- Communication networks
- Simulation and analysis diagrams

## Unique Features:

- Connected objects *stay* connected
- Hierarchical, multi-page diagrams
- Palette of user-defined objects
- Editing on objects *and* groups
- Full alignment facility
- Text associated with each object
- Hypertext links across pages
- Page, document, hypertext search

Call for information and pricing on our vertical products based on *design*:

## *design* Open Architecture Development System

A programmable system that lets you develop the final application. We provide an extensive library of functions that gives you access to the internals of *design*. You write the application, link it with *design*, and you have a finished application. Excellent for implementing system design methodologies (E-R, SSD, CASE), simulation programs, graphical programming environments, and front-ends for databases, to name a few.

## *design*+DA

A development system that lets you write Macintosh Desk Accessories which interact with a special version of *design*. These Desk Accessories are *mini-applications* which extend the functionality of *design* (for example, to control the grammar of graphics operations or to analyze the content of a diagram).



**Meta Software**  
55 Wheeler Street  
Cambridge MA 02138 USA  
617.576.6920

*design* is available for the Apple\* Macintosh\* 512, 512E, and Plus.

\*trademarks owned by, or licensed to, Apple Computer, Inc.

© 1987 Meta Software Corp.

Please circle 268 on reader service card.



# The MacGolf™ Challenge.

Sit down, boot up and find yourself surrounded by the sights and sounds of the fairway – with MacGolf, the premier simulation golf game for Macintosh™ users.

MacGolf challenges beginners and experts with 3-dimensional animated

golfers and graphics, realistic (digitized) sound effects, and two 18 hole golf courses. Up to four people can play.

MacGolf works on a 512K or Macintosh Plus and costs only \$59.95. Get MacGolf at your nearest dealer

Please circle 101 on reader service card.

today. Or call Practical Computer Applications at (612) 427-4789.

## MacGolf™

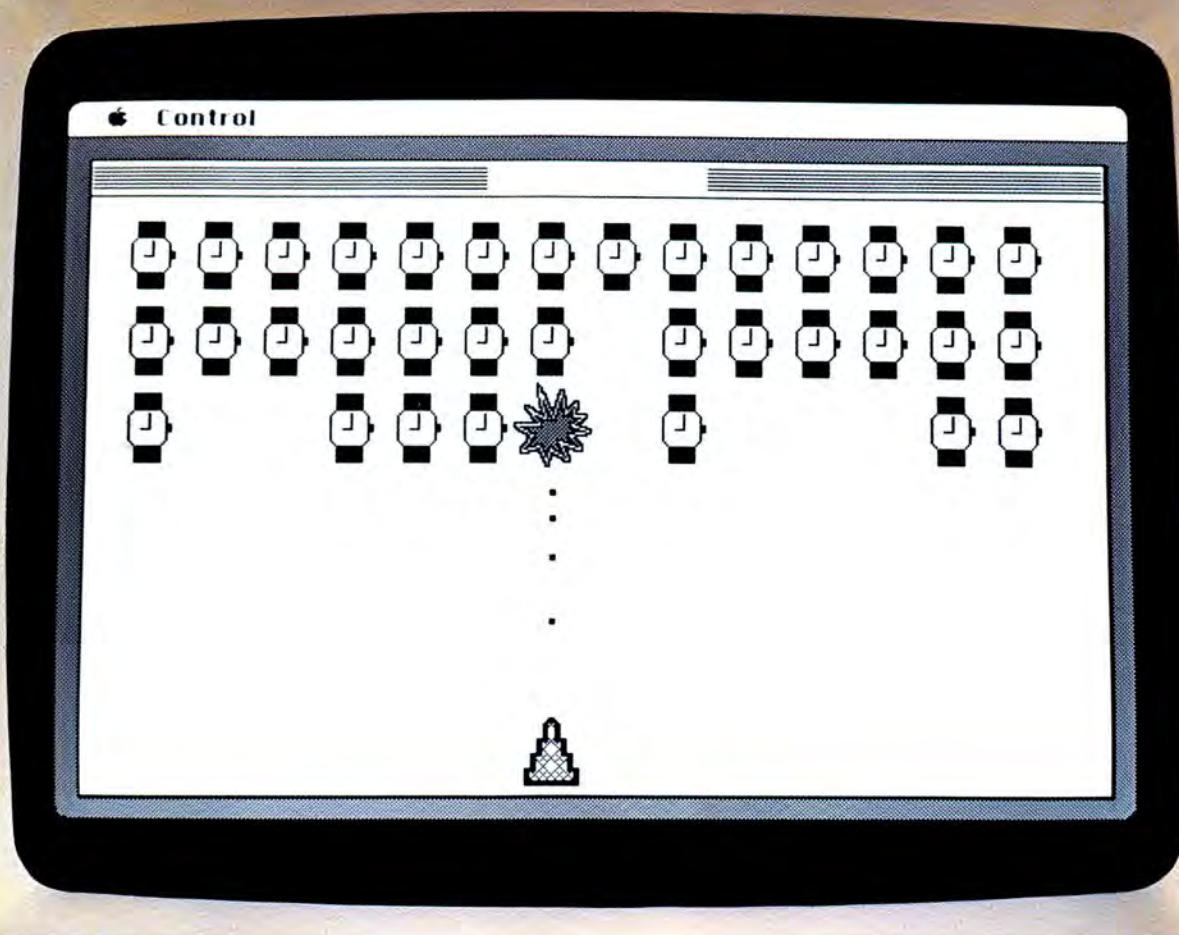
Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computers, Inc. MacGolf is a trademark of Practical Computer Applications, Inc.





Now compatible with  
**Appleshare™**

# Beat the clock.



On your Macintosh Plus, it's the one thing that comes between you and a finished job.

You can win, though. With the Rodime 20 Plus™ hard disk.

Data retrieval is eight times faster on the Rodime 20 Plus and its SCSI connection than with the Mac Plus's regular diskette drive. And six times faster than with any hard disk that uses the floppy port.

So you'll be doing spreadsheet recalculations and database sorts in seconds.

And, of course, there's storage. 20 megabytes – that's 25 floppy disks' worth – on the 20 Plus. And over twice as much on the Rodime 45 Plus™. All in a package that fits right under your Mac Plus.

Best of all, it's made by Rodime. The acknowledged leader in hard disk technology and reliability.

There is more. Like software that makes it easy to back up an entire disk, or any documents, onto floppies. And the one-year limited warranty.

But those things will seem like extras after you see the speed.

Because the Rodime 20 Plus lets you work instead of wait.

And that beats all.

**RODIME**  
SYSTEMS

RODIME, INC. PERIPHERAL SYSTEMS DIVISION • 29525 CHAGRIN BLVD. • PEPPER PIKE, OH 44122 • 216-765-8414

Now available through SOFTSEL, Quality Components and Schweber Electronics.

Rodime products are available at these and other authorized dealers:  
ComputerCraft, ComputerLand Canada, The Computer Shoppe, Heath-Zenith Electronics Stores,  
Wabash Computer Systems and Inacom Computer Centers.

Please circle 10 on reader service card.







# Manual Labor

ONCE YOU HAVE DETERMINED you need a certain type of program, how do you decide which specific program to buy? Do you read your favorite computer magazine cover to cover and follow its recommendation? Do you judge software by advertising or by what other users say? Or maybe you go to your local computer store, ask "What's a good word processor?" and take the salesperson's advice. And when you've made your purchase, how do you make sure you are getting the maximum use and efficiency from the program?

Every commercially available program comes with a buyer's guide and every program worth owning comes with a power user's guide. It's called a user manual. The user manuals (good or bad) can be the best buyer's guides for any product. You just have to know how to use them.

One of the first things you can determine about a program from the user manual is the program's accessibility. If it's a complex program with a thin manual, expect to spend a lot of time wondering how to use the program. If it's a simple program with a 200-page, large-print manual, check the price. You may be paying by the pound.

If you get beyond the size of the manual with your interest intact, apply a short checklist of features to the user manual and you'll be able to tell quickly if the program, regardless of the application, warrants more review. Take a few minutes to answer the questions below and you will save time and trouble later.

●Does the manual's table of contents provide quick access to major topics and subtopics?

Look for chapters covering how to start using the program, use the major functions of the program and go beyond the basic procedures.

## Even if you never read a Mac manual, read this manual on reading manuals.

●Does the manual contain a tutorial that simulates a practical application of the program?

Even with the simplest programs there should be a section in the manual which gives you step-by-step instructions for the program's major function. By the end of the tutorial, you should have a realistic example of what you intend to produce with the program.

●Does the manual present screen dumps and other illustrations frequently?

Illustrations help clarify the points made by the text and provide quick reference when learning or recalling specific procedures. The illustrations will also tell you how closely the program follows the Macintosh user interface.

●Does the manual have an index?

The more complex a program, the more essential an index. Only the thinnest of user manuals, for programs with one or two functions, can do without an index.

If the manual contains a helpful table of contents, a tutorial, ample illustrations and an index, it's ready for the next review checklist. If the manual is missing any of those items, consider carefully the time you may have to spend to compensate for the inadequacy of the manual. The more complex the program, the more time it will take you to learn the basics not to mention the more complicated

functions. If the manual passes the first checklist or you're satisfied you can live with its limitations, go on to the next checklist.

The second review checklist should be specific to the application and to your intended use of the program. With this tailored checklist, you will find out how useful the manual really is and how useful the program is for your specific needs.

The more powerful the program, the more functions. The manual should detail how to use all the major functions. Use the table of contents or the index to find the sections that describe all the functions you intend to use. For example, if you are shopping for a word processing program, look for sections on editing, formatting documents, formatting paragraphs, printing documents, using footnotes, setting tabs, opening multiple documents and similar tasks. If you can't find them in the manual, don't count on them being in the program. Even if they are in the program, you'll have no easy access to them without documentation.

●How thorough are the descriptions of the functions that you need?

Review the sections detailing a few of the functions you intend to use. Try at least to look at one you will use frequently, one you will use infrequently and one you may use in the future. A quick read of the procedures should tell you if the function works the way you'd expect and if it will be easy or cumbersome to use.

●Are minor functions documented as well as major functions?

Use the index to look up a few simple or standard functions of the application. For example, when considering a word processing program, look up inserting text, saving a document, copying and other similar

BY KAREN S. WILSON



## Manual Labor

tasks. Review the sections describing those standard activities. Again, a quick read will let you know if the little things are given as much attention in the manual as the major functions. Minor items often are overlooked in user manuals, which can lead to major headaches. And sometimes such oversights in the manual can indicate similar oversights within the program.

●Is there anything in the manual about using the program with other applications?

If there is the remotest possibility you will use the program with any other applications, check the index for the names of those applications or check the reference section for a general discussion of such use. If there is no information in the manual, there may be no compatibility or, at best, limited compatibility between the program and other applications.

A note about glossaries: Manuals for very technical or unique applications (for example, layout programs, scientific applications, etc.) usually contain the jargon of the field most likely to have use for the application. If the application or field is unfamiliar to you, a glossary of terms should be a definite requirement for the user manual. Without a glossary, the manual will be difficult to comprehend and perhaps impossible to use. By extension, the program will be inaccessible as well.

After applying the general and the specific checklist, you should be able to answer the following questions

●Is the user manual designed to be used? Is it an aid to using the program rather than an obstacle?

●Is the user manual sufficient for a novice as well as an experienced user?

●Is this program going to do everything I want it to?

●Does the manual tell me how to use all the features I need?

If the answer is "yes" to all these questions, you have found yourself a well-documented, accessible program which probably would be a good investment, depending on your budget and personal preference.

If the answer is "no" to any of

these questions, you have a program which doesn't stand up to much review and probably wouldn't stand up to much use.

Once you have your well-documented, accessible program up and running on your Mac, how do you make sure you are getting your money's worth? Take another look at the user manual. This time, instead of using it as a buyer's guide, use it as your guide to quick, hassle-free, efficient computing.

First, use the tutorial. Let the manual guide you through your first session with the program. Regardless of your level of experience, the tutorial will help you learn the jargon of this specific program, which,

***Let the manual  
be your guide  
the first time  
you use a program for a  
project and you'll learn  
quickly the program's  
routines.***

in turn, will aid you in using both the manual and the program. Although there are certain standard terms, there is also much uniqueness in the microcomputer world. For example, some word processing programs refer to the file you create with them as a "document." You may call it a memo or a report, but if you want to know how to create one, you have to look under "document" in the index. Some word processing programs use the term "block," which can refer to a paragraph or a line or collection of lines that you designate as a block. If you don't know a paragraph is called a block, you won't understand how to use certain commands. Learn the jargon to unlock the usefulness of the manual and the power of the program.

If the manual contains a glossary, it's a good bet that certain words have particular or special meanings

in the manual, the program or both. It's always a good idea with such manuals to review the glossary either before or after you use the tutorial the first time. Remember, the quicker you learn the jargon, the quicker you master the program.

If the Macintosh or the application is new to you, working through the tutorial should give you basic lessons in Mac use and rudimentary understanding of the application as well as practical use of the program. Overall, your use of the tutorial should meet two primary objectives:

●To familiarize yourself with the main functions of the program.

●To create a sense of comfort using the program.

You may want to go through the tutorial more than once to reach those objectives. As your familiarity and comfort grows, so will the skills you can glean from the tutorial.

If you are an experienced Mac user and/or knowledgeable about the application, working through the tutorial should give you sufficient skills to immediately put the program to use on any project. In your case, the objectives of using the tutorial should be:

●To learn the general logic of the program.

●To begin to familiarize yourself with functions beyond the primary ones and with program shortcuts.

Next, as you begin working with the application, use the table of contents and index to find explanations or illustrations applicable to your specific project. If it is a fairly routine project, the manual may have an example of one which you can use as a guide. For example, preparing a memo with a word processing program is a common task. The user manual for such a program would be very likely to use a memo as its example in the tutorial. Another example is designing reports, a routine function of a data base program. Such a topic probably would have a section in the user manual devoted to it, with several examples of layout and data sorting options. Let the manual be your guide the first time you use a program for a project and you will learn quickly the program's routines.





# If you've ever outgrown your accounting software, it wasn't ours.

Because ours can't be outgrown.

That's right. The SBT Database Accounting Library is the first business software package that works just as well whether your business is small or big. Here's why.

One.

It's modular. You can start with the modules you need today. Then add more as your needs grow. And all the modules work together.

Two.

It runs with McMax and dBMAN database management software (high-performance dBASE III work-alikes for the Apple Macintosh).<sup>\*</sup> So you get all the power and flexibility of the most advanced and best selling Database Accounting Software.

Three.

You can customize our software in just hours to fit your business. No matter what size or shape your business is. Because we give you the source code (the key to changing our software) absolutely free.

The SBT Database Accounting Library. Try to outgrow it. We dare you.

Call today for our demo disk and brochure. (415) 331-9900.



## THE SBT DATABASE ACCOUNTING LIBRARY.

dProfessional	Time & Billing	\$395
dOrder	Sales Order Processing	\$295
dInvoice	Billing/Inventory Control	\$295
dStatement	Accounts Receivable	\$100
dPurchase	Purchase Order	\$295
dPayable	Accounts Payable	\$395
dPayroll	Payroll/Labor	\$395
dLedger	General Ledger/Finance	\$395
dAssets	Asset/Depreciation	\$295
dProject	Project/Job Accounting	\$395
dBackup	Menu/Backup	\$ 65

Please circle 288 on reader service card.

One Harbor Drive  
Sausalito, CA 94965 (415) 331-9900  
Telex 9102404708

**SBT**  
CORPORATION

Copyright 1987, SBT Corporation

dBASE III is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate, Inc. McMax is a trademark of Nantucket, Inc.  
Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. dBMAN is a registered trademark of VersaSoft.



## Manual Labor

As you move on to more projects and become thoroughly familiar with the program's operation, use the manual as your guide to shortcuts. Sometimes shortcuts are included in the major discussion of a function. Other times shortcuts are included in a reference section or appendix of a manual. shortcuts can range from Command-key combinations for certain functions to sets of quick procedures for complex tasks to custom macros for frequent operations. The user manual is the best place to start for help in using those shortcuts because you know which functions or procedures you use and with what frequency. Using the manual as your guide to shortcuts allows you to pick and choose the tasks you want literally at your fingertips.

When you're ready for more complex projects, use the manual as your planning guide. More complex projects will call for using procedures and functions found in several sections of the manual. As you think about your project and its ultimate result, review the manual sections that are applicable and use those sections as building blocks for each step or segment of the project.

For example, if you are ready to tackle a high-concept screenplay with your familiar, comfortable word processing program, re-reading the section on how to set tabs will help you visualize and set up the unique format of indentations screenplays require. Re-reading the section on how to insert often-used text will aid you in deciding what would be the best procedure for dealing with repetitious words or phrases, such as characters' names or camera directions.

As you begin to apply general procedures to specific tasks, you should discover multiple levels of information in the user manual, levels which build on each other and your experience with the program. A good manual will let you mine each level for the nuggets of knowledge you need with the tools you have.

When you are ready to become a power user of the program, out of necessity or desire, once again the manual should provide guidance and

expertise. Most manuals contain a reference section or a set of appendices covering topics such as default or preset options, menus and commands, printer information, using the program with other applications, disk management and sometimes error codes and suggested reading. After you have mastered the program's standard functions, these and other reference topics will help you move to the next level of usage and explore the outside limits of the program.

For example, understanding preset options will allow you the flexibility to change those options in a meaningful way. Experimenting with various options also will give

**A good manual  
will let you  
mine each  
level for the nuggets of  
knowledge you need  
with the tools you  
have.**

---

you greater flexibility in using the program. With the preset options documented in the user manual, you have an accessible, quick method of comparison between standard (or preset) and custom configurations.

Reviewing a detailed explanation of all the program's menus and commands exposes you to some functions which you haven't yet used or considered. Such a reference section also may be used to quickly brush up on infrequently used commands.

Printer information may assist you in more efficient use of the printer or in understanding why your screen image does or does not match your printed output. Such a reference topic also may help in compensating for the difference in the resolution of the Macintosh screen and the resolution of various printers.

A section on using the program with other applications should give you sufficient information about

such compatibility so as to integrate with or switch easily to and from various applications. It is a key section to read before purchasing any other programs if you anticipate needing to have compatibility.


Error codes and messages are especially useful when you start pushing the program or your system to its limits. Reviewing the messages in the manual beforehand will assist you in avoiding some problems. When the error messages do occur, use the section to help you understand the problem and lead to finding a way around the limitation.

A section containing suggested reading usually encourages you to become an expert with the application or to find new uses for it. In either case, what's not found in the user manual may very well be found in something on the reading list.

The various other reference sections found in user manuals provide similar assistance. Such sections always should be consulted when you are ready to go beyond the common or standard functions of a program.

### WHY PAY TWICE?

If you still need to be convinced a user manual is a good buyer's guide and a powerful tool for getting the maximum from a program, consider two more points: the cost of software and the cost of user support. If a 15-minute review of a manual at your local computer store saves you a \$200 mistake, is it worth it? The good, the bad and the ugly will be evident even in that short a time. Is an hour spent with a tutorial cheaper than an hour on the telephone to a long-distance (not toll-free) number? The price of a program includes the cost of the manual. Why pay for the same information twice?

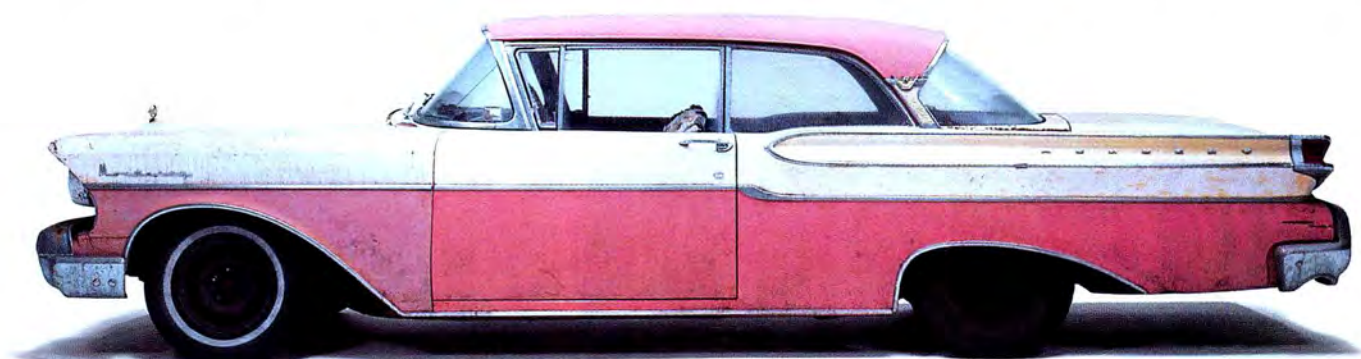
Good or bad, user manuals are meant to be used. Take advantage of them and reap the benefits of more informed purchases, quicker program mastery and more effective computing with your software. 

---

KAREN WILSON IS A LOS ANGELES-BASED FREELANCE WRITER. SIX YEARS OF WRITING MANUALS ARE BEHIND THE RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS ARTICLE.



**YOU  
WOULDN'T  
DRIVE A  
CLUNKER TO  
THE OFFICE.**





# SO WHY DRIVE ON

What BMW has done for the automotive industry, Mirror Technologies has done for the hard drive industry. We don't simply crank out drives to meet current demands. We carefully engineer them to exceed yours.

Our products are extremely quick—taking you from 0 to 60 pages in a heartbeat. They handle like a dream as they wind through deskloads of information. And their reliability is unmatched. Built to go full throttle day after day. So you can overtake the pack. Instead of just running with them. So don't settle for a hard drive riddled with compromise. But rather, choose a drive built by a company that looks on compromise as a 4-letter word.

## WE'VE GOT A GREAT TRACK RECORD.

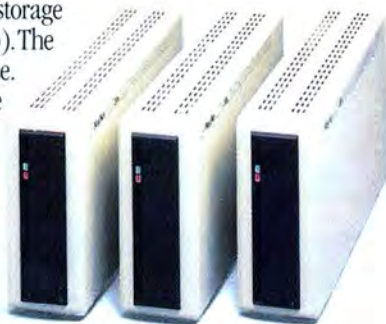
Before you buy a drive from a company, you should take a look at their history. Ours is quite impressive.

We were the first to introduce an 800k drive for the Macintosh. First with the 20 meg tape backup. And first with the 85 meg, 172 meg and 340 meg hard drives.

Our products are selling to companies like Honeywell, AT&T, 3M and Apple. Yet we've also pleased some companies that you probably haven't heard of. Like Don's Dog Service, Anderson's Nursery and Himalayan Expeditions. Who knows, maybe now that they have the right tools, these companies, too, will become household words.

## MAGNET 20X, 30X AND INTRODUCING THE 40X.

Here are all the choices for storage you need (20, 30 and 40Mb). The 20X, perfect for everyday use. The 30X, 50% more storage for the price of our competitor's 20 meg drives. And introducing the 40X, offers all the storage you need for power computing. All cooled by our extra-quiet fan. They sit beside your Mac, so the system won't heat up. Daisy chain up to 7 units. They come with backup utilities and optional MacServe networking software (a \$250.00 value). Preformatted, so just plug them in and run.



## MAGNUM TAPE 20. INTRODUCING THE MAGNUM TAPE 40.



For the serious user who can't afford to lose data. These "safety nets" keep a portable, permanent record of your data. So reliable, the Library of Congress uses us to backup their most critical data. Free software update policy so your tape drive can be updated as we update ours. We're the only one to deliver file by file, volume and

incremental backup. With incremental, you backup *only* the data you've changed since your last backup. These totally secure systems run silent and cool. When we designed the new Tape 40, we worked side by side with Apple and 3M so it would be compatible with any products released by Apple in the future.

## THE MAGNUM 800.

The first 800k drive introduced for the Mac. Thousands of satisfied customers worldwide. Offers great speed and value. It's quiet and comes with a one-year warranty. Push button eject mechanism. Compatible with the Mac 128, 512 and Plus. Reads and writes 400K, 800K diskettes.





# IN THE OFFICE?

## THE MAGNET 40/40.

A very fast 40 Meg hard with a dependable 40 Meg tape backup as a "safety net." Sits under your Mac so it doesn't take up extra space. The premier drive/tape backup combination in the market. Backup file by file, volume or incrementally. With incremental, you can usually backup your daily data in under 4 minutes. Comes standard with MacServe (\$250.00 value) to allow you Multiuser, Multitasking. This drive is based on the NEC drive and the 3M Tape 40 — two leaders in their respective industries.



## MAGNET 85X, 172X AND INTRODUCING THE MAGNET 340X.

Three times faster than standard hard drives because we use voice coil technology. These combine blistering speed, enormous capacity with tape backup and Multiuser, Multitasking software (includes MacServe, a \$250.00 value). All 3 are combination drives with integrated tape backup. Powerful, compact, quiet alternatives to the AST 4000. The 172 offers twice the capacity for the same price. (Based on the November 1986 suggested retail pricing.)

AST 4000 is a trademark of AST Research Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computers Inc.



## WHEN YOU WORK IN THE FAST LANE, YOU CAN'T AFFORD TO BREAK DOWN.

To win in today's fast and furious corporate arena, you need a drive that can survive the grueling pace. You need a well built machine.

Well you'll be happy to know that our drives are so well built that we were the first to introduce a full-year warranty. And of course this warranty is still policy today. Plus each unit comes with a Quality Assurance Report detailing every step of production. And finally, before a drive is allowed out the front door, it is tested for 24 continuous hours to insure its durability.

Our "pit crew" is equally dependable. If you ever have a problem, we have trained experts standing by. Just give us a call, toll free. And we'll have you up and running in no time. Flat.

## WE'RE REVVING UP FOR THE FUTURE.

The Macs of tomorrow are just around the corner. And with Mirror Technologies, you can hit the ground running when they arrive.

Currently, we're shipping more drives than any other company except Apple. Like the 85X, 172X, the MagNet 40/40 and tape drives, too.

When File Servers hit the streets in January, we were there with big enough hard drives to tie dozens of Macs together. Other drives would blow an engine trying to do that.

And it's no secret that Apple is about to introduce bigger and better machines. We're ready for them, too. Because we're not waiting for the future to come to us. We're going out half way to meet it. That way, we come back with products that'll let you blow the doors off all those who remained standing still.

## MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES Inc.

2209 Phelps Road, Hugo, Minnesota 55038 612-426-3276

Please circle 188 on reader service card.

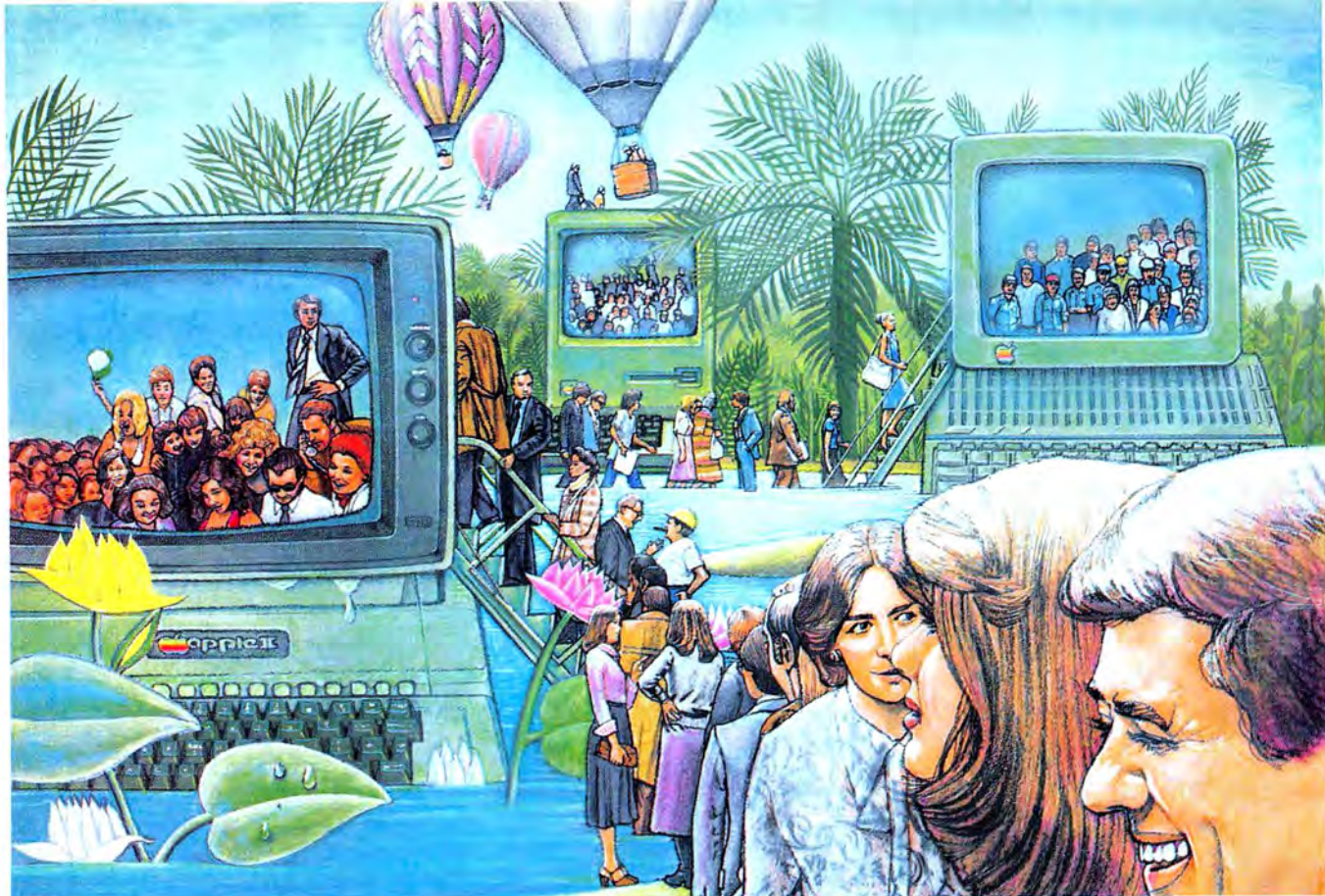
Peripherals Plus, Inc.

350 des Erables, Lachine,

Quebec, H8S 2P9

(514) 367-3060





# USE THE BRAINS YOUR APPLE WASN'T BORN WITH.

## Right at your fingertips in CompuServe's Apple® Forums.

Join the CompuServe **Apple II and III Forum** to swap everything from tall tales to short cuts with other users, and explore thousands of classic programs stockpiled since 1979.

Swap programs and files with fellow Mac owners in our **Macintosh® Users Forum**. Questions? You'll get answers from the experts here!

Visit the **Macintosh Developers Forum**. Get updates to the "Inside Macintosh Software Supplement." Interact with the Mac "team" in Cupertino.

The **Apple User Groups Forum**, supported by Apple Computer, unites officers of Apple user groups—"ambassadors" for hundreds of thousands of Apple-active enthusiasts worldwide.

### Easy access to free software, including FREE uploads.

• Download first-rate, non-commercial user-supported software and utility programs.

- Upload your own programs free of connect time charges.
- Take advantage of CompuServe's inexpensive weeknight and weekend rates (when forums are most active, and standard online charges are just 10¢ a minute).
- Go online in most major metropolitan areas with a local phone call.
- And receive a **\$25.00 Introductory Usage Credit** with purchase of your CompuServe Subscription Kit.

### Information you simply can't find anywhere else.

Use the **Forum Message Board** to send and receive electronic messages, and pose specific questions to Apple owners.

Join ongoing, real-time discussions in a **Forum Conference**—with Apple luminaries like Bill Atkinson, Doug Clapp, Dan Cochran, Jean-Louis Gasse, Guy Kawasaki, Mark Pelczarski, John Sculley and Steve Wozniak.

Search **Forum Data Libraries** for free software, user tips, transcripts of previous CompuServe online conferences and more.

### Enjoy other useful services like:

- **Popular Computer Magazines**—electronic editions, including **Apple Online** and other Apple-related publications.
- **Other CompuServe Forums**—supporting Jazz™ and other LOTUS® products. Microsoft®, MicroPro®, Borland International®, Ashton-Tate®, and other software.

### All you need is your Apple computer and a modem ... or almost any other personal computer.

To buy your Subscription Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. Suggested retail price is \$39.95. To receive our free brochure, or to order direct, call 800-848-8199 (in Ohio, call 614-457-0802). If you're already a CompuServe subscriber, type **GO MAUG** (Micronetworked Apple Users Group) at any ! prompt to see what you've been missing.

## CompuServe®

Information Services, P.O. Box 20212  
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, Ohio 43220

**800-848-8199**

In Ohio, Call 614-457-0802

An H&R Block Company

Please circle 208 on reader service card.





# The Faster ImageWriter

HOW LONG DOES IT TAKE YOUR ImageWriter to print a page? Want to guess? A minute? More? Less?

As is often the case, the question has more than one answer. An ImageWriter II will print a page of "Best" quality straight text (no graphics) every 160 seconds. That's two and two thirds minutes per page and a really long time to wait, especially if you're printing multiple-page documents. Lower quality prints faster, but lower quality is really *much* lower quality and may not be acceptable in many instances.

When more speed is needed, however, you don't have to give up as much quality as you might think. There are several tools and techniques, some of them not at all obvious, that can substantially improve your ImageWriter's overall performance.

## DETAILS OF DOTS

ImageWriters print Macintosh fonts in several levels of detail or resolution. To print a Mac font exactly as it appears on the screen (72 dots per inch resolution) simply select TALL ADJUSTED and the FASTER print option in the Print... dialog. If you select BEST in the Print dialog box, the letters will print either at 144 dots per inch if the "Tall Adjusted" printer setting has been selected, or squeezed horizontally to 160 dots per inch, in the "Default" printer setting. The Default 160 dots per inch makes most fonts look a little better, but graphic images are distorted, a little too narrow.

Using Best quality requires some extra fonts that you might not realize you need. The Mac tries to use a font twice as big as the selected font

**Printing quality and speed rarely go together. But with these tools and techniques you'll really see some great performances.**

when doing Best quality printing. It "shrinks" that font to the smaller size to get more detail in the final product. So in order to properly print at

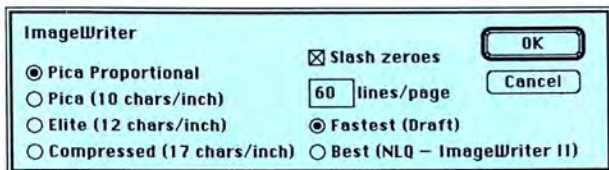
Best quality, your *System* file must contain the double-size of the screen font (the 18-point font is what the Mac will actually use to the 9-



**BY BILL LAYMAN**



# The Faster ImageWriter



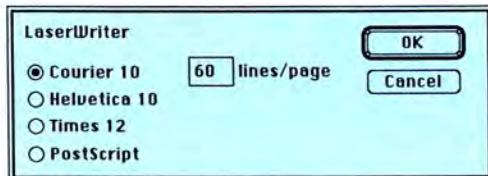
ImageWriter

☒ Pica Proportional  
☐ Pica (10 chars/inch)  
☐ Elite (12 chars/inch)  
☐ Compressed (17 chars/inch)

☒ Slash zeroes  
60 lines/page  
☒ Fastest (Draft)  
☐ Best (NLQ - ImageWriter II)

OK Cancel

These are the Print dialog boxes from *miniWriter*. It works equally well with the ImageWriter and the LaserWriter.



LaserWriter

☒ Courier 10  
☐ Helvetica 10  
☐ Times 12  
☐ PostScript

60 lines/page

OK Cancel

point type in your document, and so on).

To see what point sizes of each font are actually in your *System* file, open your word processor and go to whatever menu shows you point sizes. The font sizes actually installed in your *System* file will be displayed as outlined numbers. If you need to install the double-size fonts, use Apple's *Font/DA Mover* version 3.2 or later (version 3.4 is current at press time). Earlier versions have some bugs.

## SPEEDS TO EXPECT

The ImageWriter II prints approximately one page every 160 seconds when *MacWrite*'s Print... dialog is set to Best quality. The original ImageWriter, a slower machine, prints Best quality at about the same speed, because the Mac's processing time is the limiting factor for Best printing.

Selecting FASTER quality printing, causes the ImageWriter II to print twice as fast as Best, approximately one page every 80 seconds. (In this case the original ImageWriter is slightly slower.) However, you can

reduce Faster printing time to about one page every 60 seconds, simply by holding down the Option, Shift and Caps Lock keys as you click OK in the Print dialog. This sets the ImageWriter II to print during both directions of head travel. This bidirectional printing setting remains in effect until the ImageWriter is turned off. (Be sure that you are using *ImageWriter Driver* version 2.3 or later with the Option, Shift, Caps Lock trick.)

## WHEN FASTER ISN'T ENOUGH

By using *MacWrite*'s Draft quality setting, you could cut ImageWriter II print times to under 30 seconds per page (45 seconds for the original ImageWriter), but the results would be very poor. *MacWrite* Draft is ugly and often difficult to read. Its word spacing is erratic, and it uses a monospaced font (like Monaco), rather than a proportional one (like Geneva). Monospaced fonts are ugly because they use the same width for all characters, too wide for narrow letters like "i", and too narrow for wide ones like "W". Even if you struggle through a *MacWrite* Draft

copy to do your own proofreading, it's not good enough to show to anyone else.

With *MacWrite* (or *Word*, etc.) you just can't make the ImageWriter II print an acceptable page in less than 60 seconds—but don't despair. You can print good-looking pages in less than 30 seconds, by using a text processor called *miniWriter* in place of your regular word processor.

## MINI WHAT?

David Dunham's *miniWriter* is a text processor desk accessory which is fast at printing and fast at scrolling. *MiniWriter* prints at high speed, with good quality, by using the ImageWriter's standard internal proportional font. *MiniWriter* also prints at moderately high speed with excellent quality when using ImageWriter II's optional internal "Near Letter Quality" (NLQ) font. *MiniWriter* does NLQ printing much faster than *MacWrite*'s Best quality, and it does standard quality printing much faster than *MacWrite*'s Faster quality.

*MiniWriter*'s high printing speed is matched by its high on-screen scrolling speed. Scanning and revising large documents with *miniWriter* is a delight after living with the jerky scrolling of *MacWrite*.

*MiniWriter* has drawbacks too. It's not a full-fledged word processor (and doesn't pretend to be one). It doesn't support WYSIWYG style formatting nor multiple fonts in a document. It's great for rapidly printing and revising the text portion of a document. Later, for polished final reports, the *miniWriter* document can be re-opened on a full-scale word processor, and enhanced with pictures and multiple fonts.

Because *miniWriter* is a desk accessory, both a *miniWriter* and a word processor document can be on the screen at the same time. You can read notes from one while typing into the other, or easily cut and paste between documents.

*MiniWriter* comes with a special bonus, the imageWRITER 10 screen font. This special font teams with *miniWriter* to give true WYSIWYG proportional printing.

## Sources For *miniWriter*

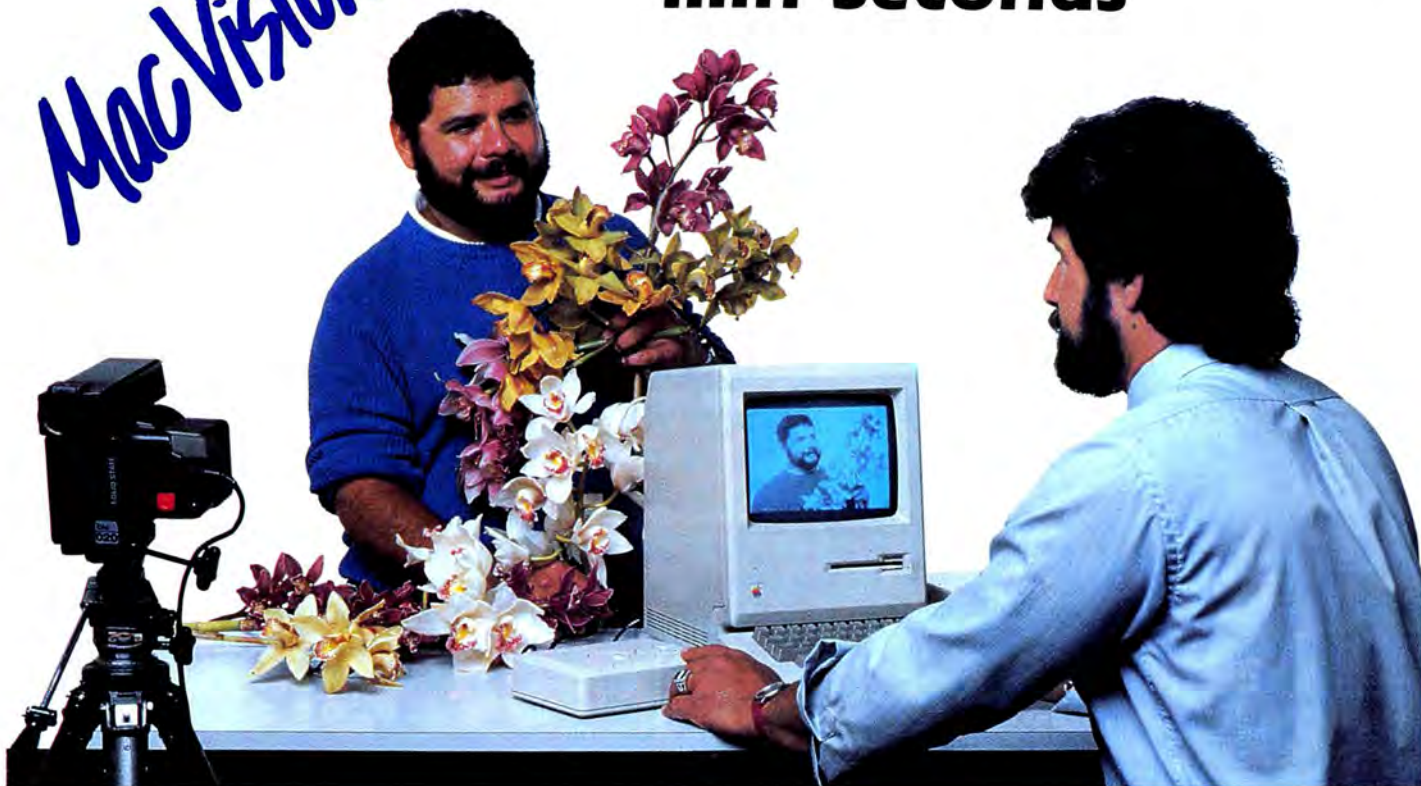
The shareware desk accessory, *miniWriter*, is available from most user groups, BBSs, Delphi, CompuServe and GEnie. If all else fails, send *miniWriter*'s \$12 shareware fee, a blank disk and a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Maitreya Design, PO Box 1480, Goleta, CA 93116.

While you're at it, you may want to send an additional \$10 and get David Dunham's widely acclaimed disk and file handling desk accessory, *DiskInfo*. It will search all disks and folders for a specified file (even if you only remember part of its name), rename or delete files, display file sizes, types, creators, and dates, show remaining disk and free memory space, all without leaving the application program you are using at the time. (David was honored with the Boston Computer Society's Shareware Author's Award for *DiskInfo* and *miniWriter* programs.)



MacVision

# Live Action to Newsletter ...in Seconds



Ted Benhari is Public Information Officer at Dominican Hospital in Santa Cruz, CA. He is very much into Desktop Publishing. He produces numerous publications for the hospital, including "The Dominigram," a magazine for the general public, "The Scanner," a newsletter for employees, and a catalog promoting various classes at the hospital's Education Center. Ted likes having the ability to digitize

three-dimensional objects. **He can go from live action to his newsletter in seconds.** MacVision™ saves him time and money and gives him tremendous creative flexibility in his publishing efforts. If you need to image three-dimensional objects (building displays, people, products, etc. as well as flat art) you will need MacVision.™ It's that simple. **Send for MacVision™ applications brochure.** MacVision™ is available at Egghead Discount Software and other leading computer dealers.

Retail \$349.95

**Koala**

PTI Industries • 269 Mt. Hermon Rd. • Scotts Valley, CA 95066 • (408) 438-0946



Newsletter created with the Macintosh™ using PageMaker™, MacWrite™, MacDraw™ and MacVision™

MacVision is a trademark of PTI Industries; Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer; MacWrite is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.; PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corporation.



# The Faster ImageWriter

"The real problem is not whether machines think, but whether men do."

- B.F. Skinner

These lines are printed by *MacWrite* Best quality (with the *imageWRITER* 10 & 20 fonts in the *System* file).

"The real problem is not whether machines think, but whether men do."

- B.F. Skinner

These lines were printed by *MacWrite* in Faster quality (with the *imageWRITER* 10 font in the *System* file).

"The real problem is not whether machines think, but whether men do."

- B.F. Skinner

Sample of *MacWrite*'s Draft mode printing. Would you show this to anyone?

*ImageWRITER* 10 ends up on the finished page as the Pica Proportional typeface that is actually used to print your documents.

The *ImageWriter* internal fonts fail to include many characters that are needed for quality work, such as: " " ' (the typographer's left and right quotation marks) ... (a typographer's ellipsis, which won't break awkwardly in the middle and wordwrap as three spaced apart periods do) — (en dash and em dash), and the special characters ™ © ® Ⓐ. The *ImageWriter* internal fonts also fail to include a Tab character, or many of the European characters with diacritical marks.

*MiniWriter* overcomes the *ImageWriter*'s internal font limitations by sending all the missing characters to the printer's internal font memory at the start of printing. *MiniWriter* even has a feature called "Smart Quotes" that inserts a proper left or right typographer's quote into your text when you key in a "neuter" quote.

Normal *MacWrite* printing is done by separately sending each dot of each character to the printer. *MiniWriter* printing is much quicker because each of its commands prints an entire letter at a time (by using the *ImageWriter*'s built-in fonts). This good looking internal proportional font provides output quality equal to *MacWrite*'s Faster quality. In addition, the *ImageWriter* II contains a Near Letter Quality propor-

tional font of excellent quality, about the equivalent of *MacWrite*'s Best quality output. This NLQ font can be directly selected from within the current version of *miniWriter*. (If you have registered an earlier version of *miniWriter*, no additional licensing fee is required when you upgrade.)

Also contained in the *ImageWriter*'s internal font collection are several widths and qualities of monospaced internal fonts, but only the *ImageWriter* II's Draft Elite is worth mention. *ImageWriter* II Draft Elite is not as attractive as Pica Proportional, but it looks much better than the old *ImageWriter*'s monospaced internal font. Draft Elite is the fastest good quality printing available from the *ImageWriter* II.

## NATIVE SPEED

*ImageWriters* achieve surprisingly high printing speeds with their built-in fonts. *MiniWriter* and *ImageWriter* II will produce a page of approximately Best quality, using NLQ Pica Proportional text, in about 80 seconds (versus *MacWrite*'s 160 seconds). At higher speeds, *miniWriter* does a page of Draft Pica Proportional in 33 seconds, versus *MacWrite* Faster, which takes 60 seconds. (The times when printing on the slower original *ImageWriter* are: *miniWriter* Draft, about 45 seconds; *MacWrite* Faster, about 70 seconds.)

## FASTER, FASTER!

If you have a need for even more speed and can accept the *ImageWriter* II's monospaced font, select ELITE, DRAFT to get a page of approximately Faster quality, monospaced text, in about 22 seconds. Use Monaco 9 or Courier 10 on your screen to achieve nearly WYSIWYG performance. (Because the original *ImageWriter*'s monospaced font is so ugly, only *ImageWriter* II monospace is considered here.)

Documents printed using the *ImageWriter* internal fonts are normally limited a single style of a single font, but you can include sections of bold, or underlined printing, or of HEADLINE style (each letter double width). The trick is to use special printer command characters that *miniWriter* can place (using menu selections or keyboard commands) in your document.

If you're using the *ImageWriter* II you can also add commands for subscripts, superscripts and half-height fine print. Check the manual for the exact codes. And a free, public domain desk accessory, Billy Steinberg's *StuffClip*, lets you paste any command character into a text document. It's available from most Macintosh user groups and bulletin boards.

When it's speed that's really needed, for dashing off quick correspondence or for beating a midnight term paper deadline, *miniWriter* and the *ImageWriter*'s internal fonts meet the need. ☐

BILL LAYMAN IS AN ENGINEER AT THE JET PROPULSION LABORATORY. HE IS ALSO THE CREATOR OF SEVERAL COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE FONTS FOR THE MAC, INCLUDING ALTSYS' POWER FONTS.

## miniWriter

### Overall Rating

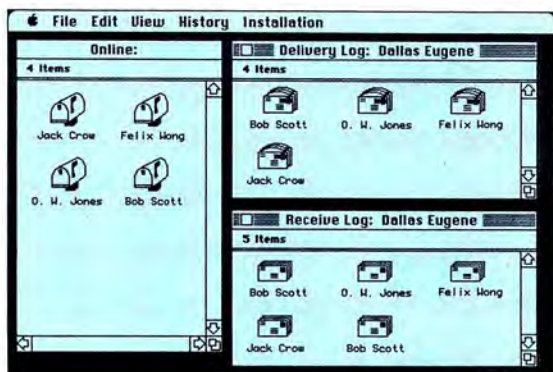


List Price: \$12 shareware license fee. Published by Maitreya Design, PO Box 1480, Goleta, CA 93116. Available from user groups, bulletin boards and national services. Latest version at press time: 1.3. Not copy protected.



# Videx® - Solutions for the Macintosh™...

**Mail Center®** *Electronic Mail for the Macintosh Office.*



Mail Center is a communication program that transfers letters, charts, and programs via the AppleTalk Personal Network™. Mail Center lets you use AppleTalk to communicate directly from workstation to workstation without interrupting the person receiving mail. No file server or hard disk is required.

**Bar Code Labeler** *For All Your Labeling Needs.*



Bar Code Labeler allows you to design custom labels. All of the Macintosh font and type styles can be used to print mailing labels, bar code labels, or virtually any other type of label. Bar Code Labeler uses information from any program that saves information in a text format such as OverVue, Omnis 3, and MacWrite. Bar Code Labeler will print on label stock using either the LaserWriter or ImageWriter printers.

**TimeWand®** *A Portable, Time-Stamped, Bar Code Reader.*

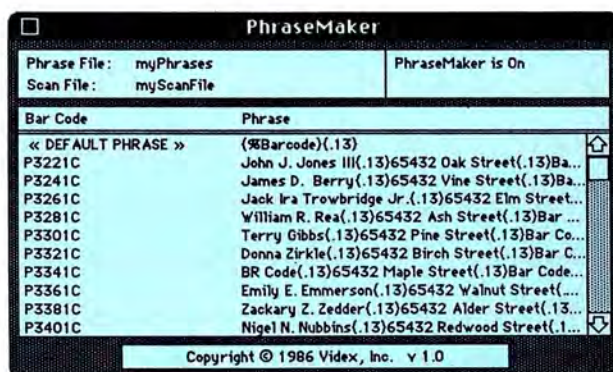
The TimeWand is an intelligent yet inexpensive bar code reading system. With its built-in micro-processor and up to 16K of memory, the TimeWand can be programmed to read different types of bar codes. Different program options can be selected, such as requiring the bar codes to be scanned in a predetermined order. The TimeWand's recharging/downloading station uses a serial connector to communicate with a variety of host computers. Since communication is keyless, the scan information is sent quickly and error free. Versatility is the hallmark of the TimeWand system.

**TimeWand® Manager** *A New Dimension in a Data Base.*

Employee	Customer	Task	Rate	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5
15 Uia Berry	C0004	Typing	10.00									
16 Jack Troeb	C0001											
17 Jack Troeb	C0001											
18 Jack Troeb	C0001	Rough	9.10									
19 Jack Troeb	C0001	Stop										
20 Jack Troeb	C0001	Rough	9.10									
21 Jack Troeb	C0003											
22 Jack Troeb	C0003	Typing	10.00									
23 Jack Troeb	C0003	Stop										
24 Bill Smith	C0002											
25 Bill Smith	C0002											
26 Bill Smith	C0002	Print	15.75									
27 Lunch												
28 Bill Smith												
29 Bill Smith	C0003											

TimeWand Manager is a powerful software program written specifically for the TimeWand system, enabling you to easily organize your bar code information. TimeWand Manager can sort, perform calculations, display timelines, cross-reference, search, and print a variety of reports. This valuable program is ideal for both reviewing and reporting daily operations.

**PhraseMaker™** *A Powerful New Software Tool.*



PhraseMaker is a unique new program that allows the TimeWand to be used with virtually any Macintosh program. Written as a desk accessory, PhraseMaker automatically cross-references bar code data received from the TimeWand with a list of stored information. Similar to a macro, PhraseMaker can enter text, menu commands, cursor movements, and bar code data directly into a program without typing.

Mail Center (Twin Pack) \$299, (Six Pack) \$499;  
Bar Code Labeler \$89; TimeWand (2K) \$198;  
TimeWand Manager \$489;  
PhraseMaker \$299.



Videx, Mail Center, and TimeWand are registered trademarks and PhraseMaker and TimeWand Manager are trademarks of Videx, Inc. Macintosh and AppleTalk Personal Network are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

1105 N.E. Circle Blvd., Corvallis, OR 97330-4285  
503-758-0521

Please circle 41 on reader service card.



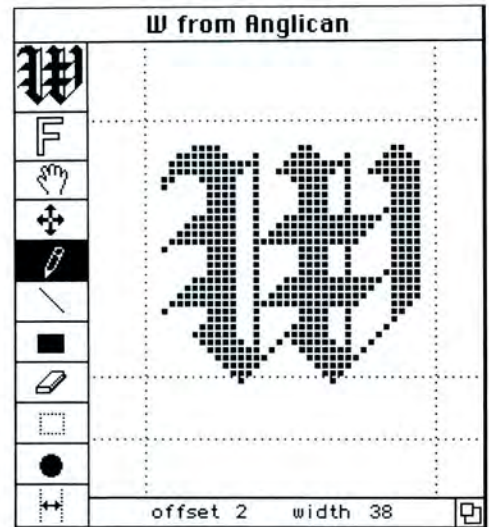
# The Best Bitmap Font Editor.

Imagine gaining absolute control over your letters, documents, reports, and pictures, by customizing the actual printed letters themselves. Create unique individual characters never seen before. Call these characters up with the stroke of a key. Size them precisely and repeatably up to 127 points high.

With FONTastic Plus, all this will become second nature to you. FONTastic Plus gives you unlimited access to every Macintosh™ bitmap font. And the power to make as many new fonts as you can imagine. Text fonts, display fonts, symbol fonts, logos or foreign language fonts are all as simple as clicking the mouse.

Fatbits editing like MacPaint™—but with three sizes of fatbits—makes it easy to create and modify characters. Use cut and paste to copy common letter parts from one character to another. Background and guideline layers help maintain a consistent look from letter to letter. An integrated font mover makes installing fonts as easy as cut and paste. Instant print samples let you see how the font looks in print, without having to install it and type a sample.

FONTastic Plus is the next step in font editing. Fast, powerful, easy to use, and only \$79.95.

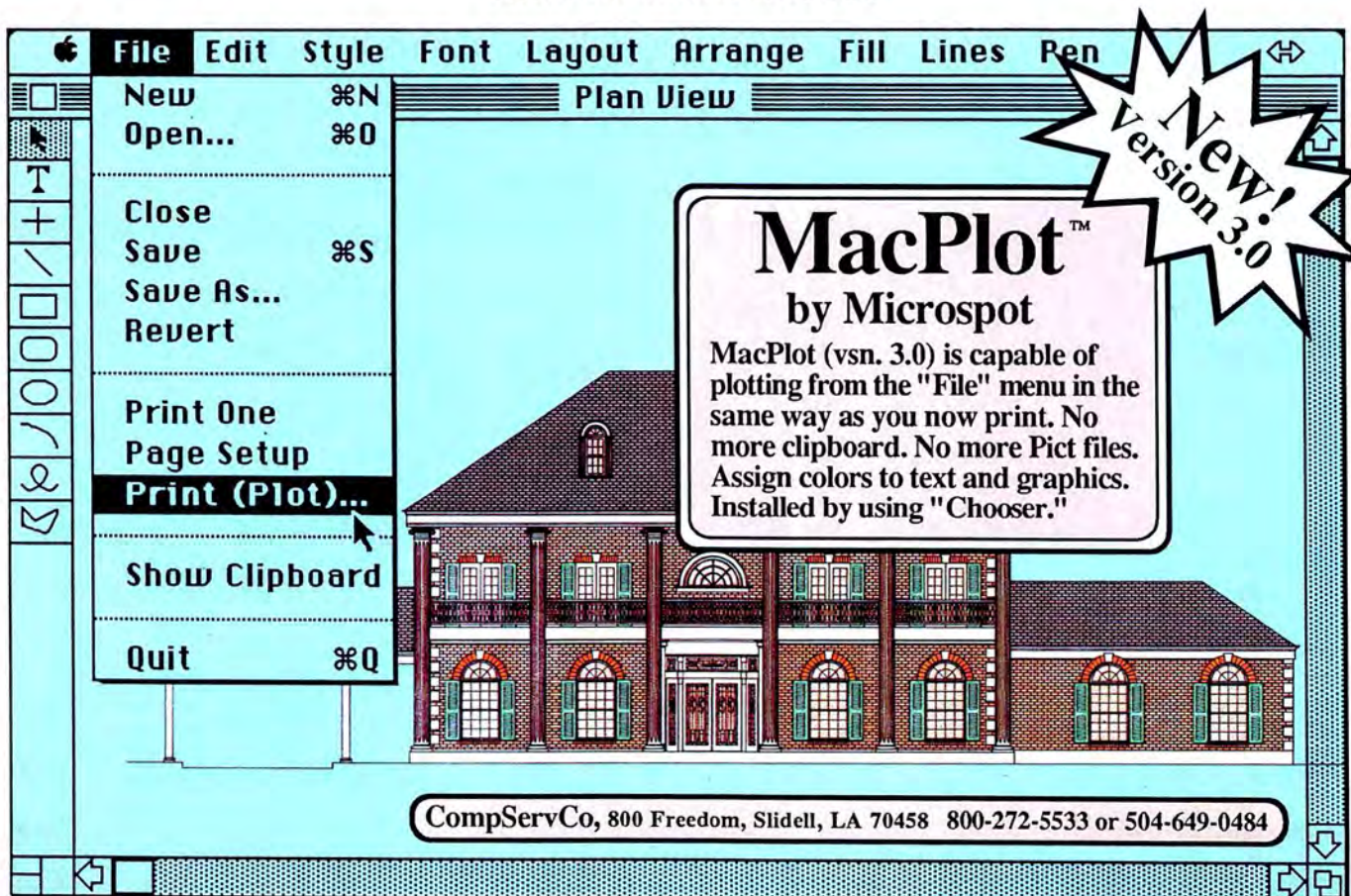


## FONTASTIC™ PLUS

**ALTSYS**  
CORPORATION

720 Avenue F, Suite 108  
Plano, Texas 75074 (214) 424-4888

Please circle 99 on reader service card.



Please circle 68 on reader service card.

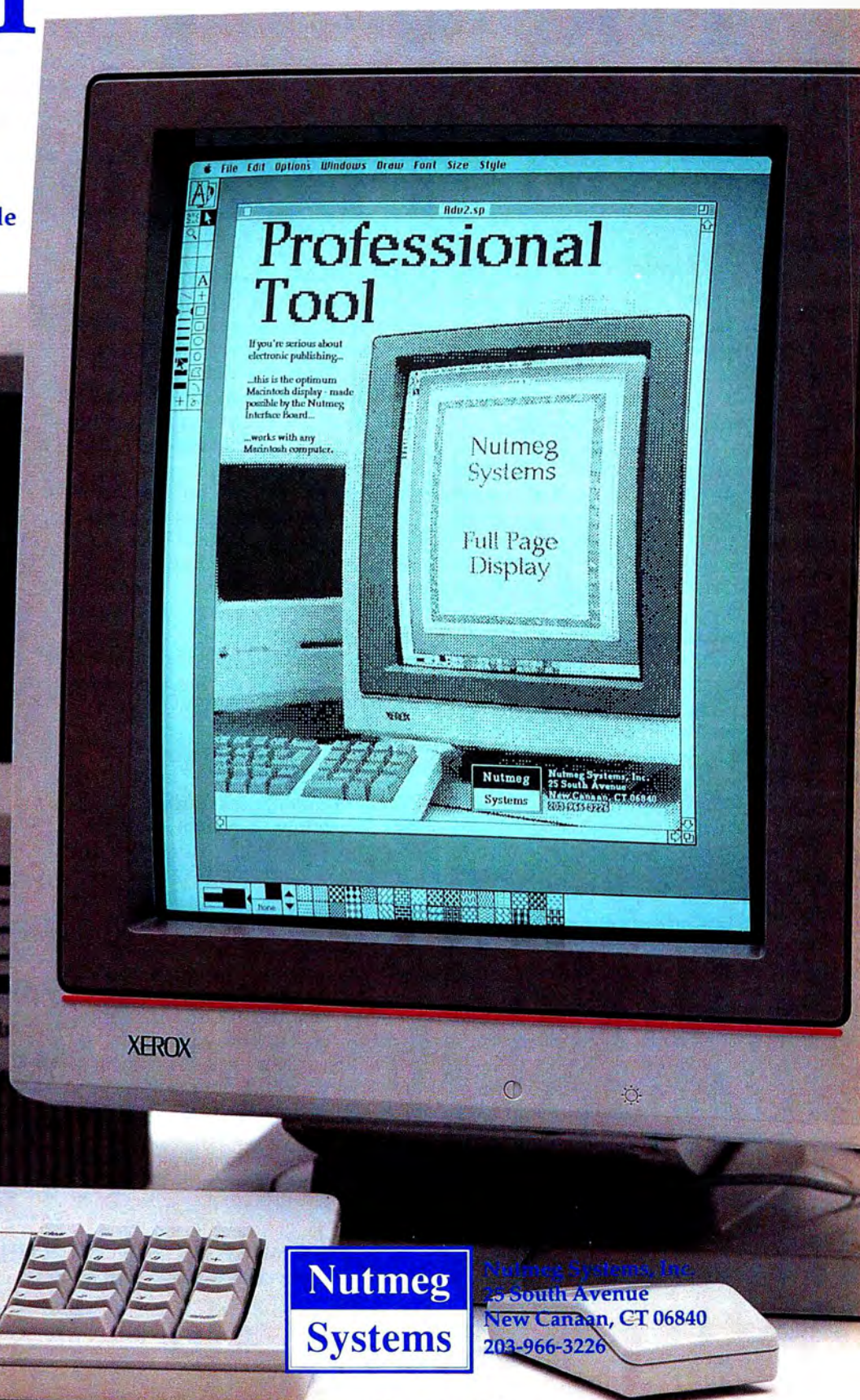


# Professional Tool

If you're serious about electronic publishing...

...this is the optimum Macintosh display - made possible by the Nutmeg Interface Board...

...works with any Macintosh computer.



**Nutmeg  
Systems**

Nutmeg Systems, Inc.  
25 South Avenue  
New Canaan, CT 06840  
203-966-3226



# The V.I.P. Treatment

*VISUAL INTERACTIVE PROGRAMMING* (V.I.P.) is a unique programming language that not only depends upon but completely utilizes the Macintosh user interface. A first look at a V.I.P. program may confuse the unwary into thinking that its on-screen graphics are simply a representational flowchart — the map of a program. But, in the case of V.I.P., the flowchart — map — *is* the territory, the program itself.

Programming has traditionally been text-based. A typical non-V.I.P. program consists of line after line of commands to the computer. Program structure is often indicated by indenting lines, or putting sections on separate pages. In most languages programmers will draw flowcharts, or other separate overviews of the program structure, to help visualize the design before coding begins.

Macintosh programming adds its own unique problems. In order to make the Mac the easiest machine for the user, Apple gave the programmer an enormous number of powerful tools. But in order to produce a finished application, the programmer has to know about each and every one of these tools and how they interrelate. The result is that a simple program on the Mac can take page after page of code, much of it not directly related to your program's actual task. A similar program written in BASIC for the IBM PC is half the size.

V.I.P. is a program development environment that attempts to resolve this. It does so by allowing the programmer to enter a program in a

graphic format, very similar to a flowchart. But, V.I.P. is more than a flowcharting tool, it is a programming language whose statements are the actual flowchart elements.

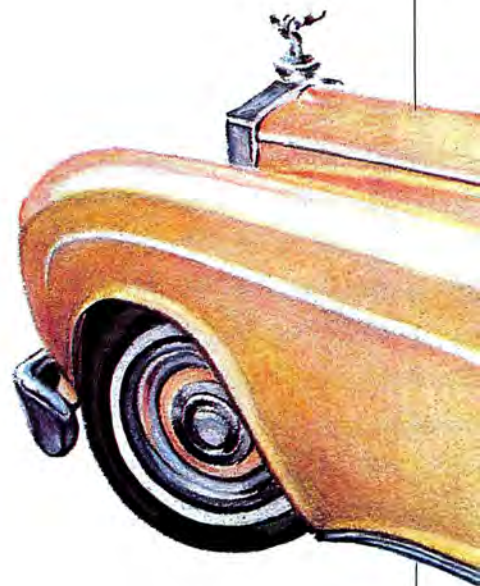
After the program flowchart is entered, it can be run as a program. It *is* a program. In addition, V.I.P. contains an integrated debugger that works in the graphic environment.

V.I.P. also helps the programmer deal with the Macintosh Toolbox. Much of the low-level grunt work of the Mac interface is hidden from the programmer. In place of the more than 500 Toolbox calls, V.I.P. provides about 150 high-level functions that cover most of the more painful aspects of the Macintosh operating system.

## WRITING A PROGRAM

The program's main window is used for editing a routine. Palettes down the left side give you access to a variety of commands. A program looks like a series of connected boxes. Don't worry about program flow lines. They are automatically drawn between the boxes. Boxes are inserted in the program at the insertion point by selecting from either the structure or Toolbox palette.

The first palette is used for defining variables, which are called *objects* in V.I.P. The allowed types of objects are bytes (also including characters), integers, real numbers, points, rectangles and constants. Clicking a palette icon brings up an object definition dialog. *Global* objects are available to all routines in a program, *local* objects are only available to the



**Visual Interactive  
Programming (V.I.P.)  
is a graphics-oriented  
programming language  
as unique as the Mac  
itself.**

BY PHIL REED

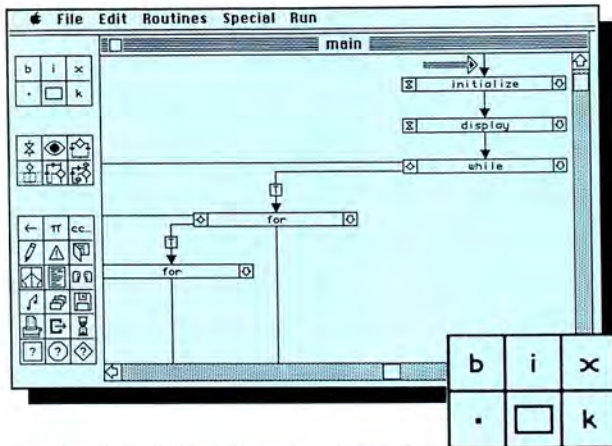




PATRICK KERNAN

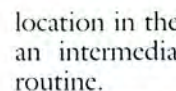
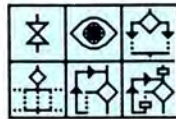


# The V.I.P. Treatment



The main screen. All programs are created in the window on the right using parts of the various palettes shown on the left. The large arrow (currently above the initialize box) points just above the instruction that is to be executed next.

Breakdowns of the palettes. The top palette allows you to define variables and constants. The middle palette consists of two parts; most are used for program structure, while the eye icon symbolizes the program overview. The bottom palette is the toolbox palette. V.I.P.'s access to ROM toolbox routines is provided with these.



routine in which they are defined. Object names cannot be longer than 19 characters, and the names are case sensitive. Each object can have up to three dimensions, each dimension ranging in value from 1 to 32,767. Objects can be used in a box before they are defined. V.I.P. will check a program for undefined variables before you run it.

Program structures are entered using the middle palette. The icons are: Call Subroutine, If/Then/Else, Case (called Switch here; it allows selection of up to 30 alternatives), While...Do and For...Next.

When you select an icon an empty structure is placed at the insertion point. For example, the If/Then/Else structure consists of a box with two lines coming out of it. The lines have True or False on them, and depending on the result of the condition specified in the box, program flow follows one or the other line. The programmer then inserts the desired actions into the branches.

As a program develops, the editor stretches the program flow lines to accommodate the growing structure. In a large program, this means that only a tiny piece of the program can be seen at one time. If you want to see the complete outline of a program, click the eye icon. This causes the editor to "zoom out" and show an overview of the entire program. All that's visible are the box outlines and flow lines, along with a dotted rectangle showing the current position of the window (like Show Page in MacPaint.) If the program is so large that the zoom-out view is too small to show anything, the view can be "zoomed in" by shift-clicking on a

location in the routine. The result is an intermediate level view of the routine.

Most work will be done with the bottom palette, which is used to select operations from the V.I.P. Toolbox.

Toolbox parameters can be objects or formulas. Each parameter may be edited with normal Mac methods. If a parameter line is too long, it may be scrolled back and forth using the arrows at the end of each parameter window. The V.I.P. editor will not let you close a box unless all the parameters are supplied.

Clicking on a box in a program selects it for editing, and shows the selection with a heavy black line. Selections are extended by holding the Shift key down when clicking. Cutting / Copying / Pasting then works as you expect. The V.I.P. editor will not allow you to create

code that violates structured programming methods. For example, if you cut an IF statement from the program, the editor will automatically remove both branches of the statement. It is not possible to leave behind the ELSE part of an IF.

The editor also includes some handy utilities, such as a note pad, with one scrollable page for each routine. The text entered here appears on the program listing at the top of each routine. V.I.P. also has a global search-and-replace, that can find and replace text anywhere in the program (good for changing variable names). You can save subprograms in separate files, and merge them into one.

Unfortunately, the V.I.P. editor has one major failing. It prints your work neither well nor efficiently. Listing 1 shows the complete graphic view of a routine. Listing 2 shows the same routine, as V.I.P. prints it. Depressing, isn't it? The editor does have an option to move the contents of the V.I.P. Clipboard to the "Deskscrap" (V.I.P.'s name for the normal Mac Clipboard). I created Listing 1 by selecting the entire subroutine, performing a Copy, performing a "Clipboard to Deskscrap" command, quitting V.I.P., starting MacPaint and pasting it in. Not a particularly elegant way of getting a listing. If the program is too wide, MacPaint cuts off the sides. The pseudocode listing is certainly usable. It's just not in keeping with the rest of the graphic programming environment.

## PROGRAMMING SPEED

Since you don't have to worry about syntax, writing a program takes surprisingly little time. In many cases, you can start designing your program in V.I.P., and naturally move into actual coding with no effort. Mainstay has a program, written in 6 hours, that has around 75 percent of the functions of MacPaint. I was able to produce my first running program (John Conway's LIFE) in under an hour.

Structured programming helps simplify program design. V.I.P. encourages you to use completely structured techniques. The program



► "Sending and receiving messages couldn't be more intuitive..."

MacUser April 1987

► "...it looks to us like intermail is the winner."

MACWORLD May 1987

# Make Your Apple **TALK**

## Heard a lot about desktop communications lately?

Well, *intermail* is the integrated desktop communications solution for your Macintosh and IBM PC compatible computers. *intermail* enables you to quickly and easily compose and send notes, memos, phone messages, graphics, reminders and files of any type and size to anyone in your office or anywhere else in the world. Better yet, *intermail* allows you to send documents of any sort for viewing, copying and printing, even if the recipient doesn't have the originating application! And best of all, *intermail*'s power is available from within all of your favorite applications.

*intermail*, the exciting *new* standard in AppleTalk electronic mail.

*intermail* by *internet*, the oldest Macintosh systems house around.



*We put the talk into AppleTalk.™*

## Take a look at just a few of *intermail*'s unique features:

- True background operation requires NO dedicated hardware
- Unlimited network zones and multiple *intermail* servers are fully supported
- Completely transparent server-to-server communications
- Autodial option for reliable office to office mail delivery
- Open architecture design allows for third party expandability
- Completely compatible with the new AppleShare environment

- to other Macintoshes in your office
- to Macintoshes anywhere in the world
- to IBM PC's and compatibles
- to Telex machines worldwide
- to mini & mainframe computer systems

Send \$10.00  
for a demo disk  
and see for  
yourself or call  
617-965-5239 for  
more information.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to:  
*internet*  
20 Amy Circle  
Waban, MA 02168  
Mass. residents  
add 5% sales tax.

*internet* and *intermail* are trademarks of Interactive Network Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. AppleTalk and AppleShare are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM and IBM PC are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Please circle 73 on reader service card.



# The V.I.P. Treatment

editor's ability to edit structure makes coding (and on-the-fly redefinition) substantially easier.

## DEBUGGING AND RUNNING

When you get your program finished, select RUN from the Run menu and *V.I.P.* checks your program for variables used, but not defined. If it finds undefined variables, it stops and invokes the editor at the box with the offending usage. If there are no problems, the program starts.

Since no one writes a program that runs first time, *V.I.P.* supplies a debugging tool integrated into the runtime environment. It pops up automatically if the program hits an error, or can be invoked by pressing COMMAND-D while the program is running.

When the debugger is activated, it puts up a window showing the program, with an arrow pointing at the box that was about to execute. In the debugger, you can:

- Open any box in the program to see what the parameters are.
- Examine any variable and change its contents, if desired.
- Set a breakpoint anywhere in the program, so execution will stop when the breakpoint is hit.
- Single step the program.
- "Slow—step" a program (about

one box per second).

•Open a window that shows the program's subroutine entries and exits.

•Open an "observer" window that constantly displays the contents of a variable.

•Continue the program, or restart it from the beginning.

The debugging windows can stay open even while the program is running at full speed. This means you can observe a variable dance wildly as the program changes its value, or see what branches your program is taking while watching the output develop. When single- or slow-stepping, the box that is about to execute turns black, so you can follow the logical progression of your code. The debugging windows have minimal effect on the program windows.

The debugger is nicely integrated into *V.I.P.*, and it works fairly well. A slight disadvantage is that you can only examine one element of an array at a time. This slows down debugging a bit. Single-stepping a program with visual monitoring helps find logic errors in short order.

## V.I.P. IN USE

The Macintosh operating system supplies over 500 routines that a program uses to interact with the

hardware and the user. In order to write any substantial system, the programmer needs to know something about most of them. A great deal of program code must be written to take care of details such as resizing windows, handling menus, tracking the mouse and so on.

*V.I.P.* hides much of this. Most of the endless details are covered by *V.I.P.* internally, so that the operat-

**V**.I.P. statements are actually Toolbox routines that behave like subroutines provided by any computer language.

ing system interaction becomes a nonissue. For example, when you define a window, scroll bars are automatically created and handled. System events (menus, mouse-down in close box or windows, activating a new window, typing on the keyboard, etc.) are collected and processed by one Toolbox operation. The end result is that writing a Macintosh application in *V.I.P.* has a much lower grief coefficient than traditional languages.

*V.I.P.* "statements" are actually Toolbox routines that behave like subroutines provided by any computer language. Toolbox routines are provided to handle disk and serial port input and output, creating and using menus, dialogs and alerts, complete speaker control including four notes at a time, with user-definable waveforms (this is essentially full access to the operating system sound driver) and complete access to the Macintosh QuickDraw Toolbox. The more commonly used mathematics functions are available, as well as a good collection of string handling operations. The program can create "records" in memory

The object definition dialog. Here you define variables or objects (e.g. points, rectangles, etc.) that are either global or local to a routine. Defining new objects is done easily in *V.I.P.*

	new window	
type (n)	2	
text only (n)	false	
autorefresh (n)	true	
window rect (r)	window	
port rect (r)	grid	
title (b)	"Life"	
window (B)	W	
*****	Open the main window	

This is a sample definition of the new window toolbox routine. The information below "new window" is your data for the parameters detailed on the left. The bottom line, where the parameter shows asterisks, is a line for your comments.



# The multi-user solutions.

## Relax Hard Disk 150 Plus™ Power Controller.

This is the product that addresses networks and the Appleshare environment like no other. A very serious 150 Mg of pure computing power teamed with our famous Power Controller in one sleek unit. Allows up front fingertip control of everything from power to peripherals, and can be networked to up to 64 Macs! Fan-cooled. Complete utility package. Platinum or Beige for every Mac from 512 to Mac II. See your dealer for price or call us.



## Relax 20 Mg and 60 Mg Tape Back Ups™.

No muss, no fuss. This is absolutely the easiest, most reliable way to automatically backup all your data. Featuring TEAC's finest quality tape and an automatic timer system that can back-up your data at the same time every day, whether you're there or not. Both 20 and 60 Mg are SCSI compatible with every Macintosh from the 512 to the Mac II. Available in Platinum or Beige. At fine dealers everywhere.



## Relax. We'll do the driving.

3101 Whipple Rd.#22 Union City, CA 94587 CA: 415/471-6112  
U.S. Toll Free: 800/848-1313 Dealer Hot Line: 415/883-4232

Please circle 114 on reader service card.

FROM THE DUBL-CLICK COLLECTION

## WETPAINT

CLASSIC CLIP-ART

Volumes One & Two  
Each Volume is a 3 Disk Set (400K disks)

<p><b>\$39</b> PLUS TAX &amp; SHIPPING EITHER VOLUME</p>	<p><b>\$59</b> PLUS TAX &amp; SHIPPING BOTH VOLUMES</p>
--	---

WetPaint is clip-art in the classic sense: each 3 disk volume contains an extensive collection of useful pictures, icons, borders, maps and patterns—designed for both home and business use. Selected images from volume One are shown in this advertisement. A small percentage of the images were previously released under a different trade name.

Now available in PictureBase™ format! for an additional \$15 per volume (in PictureBase format each volume exceeds 3 disks). Order direct from DUBL-CLICK when returning your warranty card.

WetPaint is a trademark of DUBL-CLICK Software, Inc. FullPaint is a trademark of Ami Ambr Software, Inc. MacPaint is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. SuperPaint is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software.

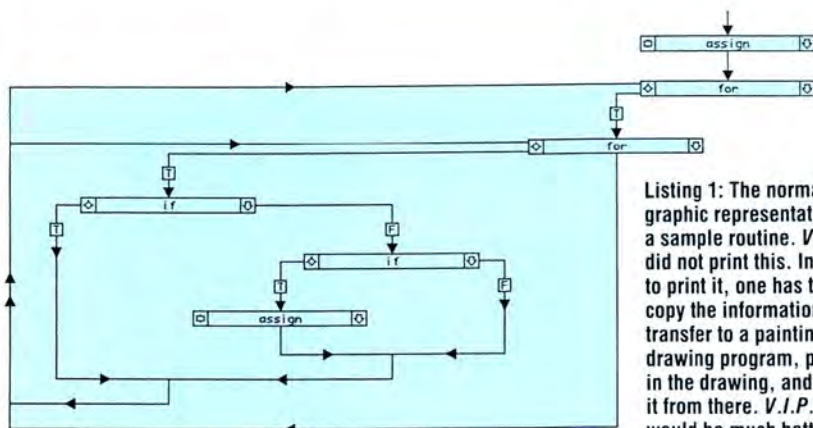
**DUBL-CLICK SOFTWARE, INC.**  
18201 GRESHAM ST. / NORTH RIDGE, CA 91325

Ask your dealer or order direct...  
(818) 349-2758

Please circle 108 on reader service card.



## The V.I.P. Treatment



**Listing 1: The normal, graphic representation of a sample routine. *V.I.P.* did not print this. In order to print it, one has to copy the information, transfer to a painting or drawing program, paste in the drawing, and print it from there. *V.I.P.* would be much better if it provided the ability to print without the present hassles.**

a desk accessory or other software that is more closely related to the operating systems (device driver, INIT resource, FKEY) then *V.I.P.* is definitely not appropriate. You need to make sure that what you want to accomplish is within the scope of what *V.I.P.* provides.

## PLUSES

If you write an application in *V.I.P.*, and you want to give copies to your friends, Mainstay supplies a *RunVIP* application that can be distributed with your *V.I.P.* program file. It is a runtime-only version of *V.I.P.*, with no editor, error checking or debugger. If the program hits an error, *RunVIP* will ignore it. This will certainly lead to strange program behavior and may crash the machine. Thus, you should only distribute *well debugged* programs.

Another problem with *V.I.P.* programs is that they are *slow*. *V.I.P.* is an interpreted language, like BASIC. This means that each statement is analyzed each time it is executed, with enormous overhead processing not directly related to your program. You can speed execution up somewhat by turning off *V.I.P.*'s checking for Command-D or error trapping, but it's still no speed demon. I ran timings with my *LIFE* program, in which most of the processing is in a pathological collection of nested loops. It is most definitely *not* optimized for speed. Turning off error checking and Command-D intercepts speeded up my program by just over 15 percent.

Mainstay sent along a beta test version of their *V.I.P. to Lightspeed C* converter. This is an extra-cost option that, as the name implies, reads in a *V.I.P.* file, and spits out another file that consists of C code. *Lightspeed C* libraries are also included to provide support for the *V.I.P./C* program. This conversion works as advertised, and when I compiled my *LIFE* program, it ran over 23 times faster. Mainstay says that they plan converters for other languages.

(Now, you might think that this C version of a *V.I.P.* program might be more amenable to tweaking, so that you can do non-*V.I.P.*-supported ac-

*(continued on page 184)*

(continued on page 184)

```
assign (0,neighbor_count)
for (x,-1,1,1)
  for (y,-1,1,1)
    if ((x=0)&(y=0))

else
  if (this_gen[cell_x+x,cell_y+y])
    assign (neighbor_count+1,neighbor_count)
  else
```

**Listing 2: The printout of Listing 1 as it is printed from V.I.P. It is unusual that a program that has graphic editing produces this arcane listing instead of a graphic listing, which is normally edited.**

(similar to Pascal records or C structures). There are even routines to handle simple text editing. All these can be used without worrying about their interrelationships.

Another nice feature: For items such as strings, windows, menus and dialogs, a *V.I.P.* program can either create them on the fly or read them from a resource file (created with *ResEdit*). This is in the tradition of Mac programs, where changing the appearance of these items doesn't require mucking around with the program itself.

*V.I.P.* can also find good use as a prototyping tool. It takes very little time to put together a running program, so you can try things out until you get them the way you like, and then recode and enhance the final version using a more traditional language.

## THE THORN ON THE ROSE

So far, so good. However, you never get something for nothing and simplifying access to the Macintosh operating system doesn't come without cost. When you write an application in a traditional Mac language, you get absolute command over every possible thing that happens. In the case of *V.I.P.*, you give up this

fine control of your program.

Example: You cannot control what happens in the desk accessory (Apple) menu. If you use `GetNextEvent`, then *V.I.P.* allows access to DAs, even if you don't want them. Further, you don't get a chance to provide an About my application... menu item.

Example: When using a window, if the parameters of the window indicate that scroll bars are needed, you get them. If you call `GetNextEvent`, the user can scroll without your program having any control over it.

“So what?” you say. “That’s the way I want my program to work.” Maybe so. But, what if you don’t want your program to behave that way? For example, what if you want to have a window that cannot be activated? Sorry. *V.I.P.* gives you no choice.

V.I.P. supports the behavior that *Inside Macintosh* says a program is supposed to have. The majority of Mac applications work that way, and it is reasonable to expect that most programs you will want to write would behave this way also.

If you plan on writing nonstandard applications, then *V.I.P.* may not be suitable. If you want to write



# FAST & FURIOUS!

TURN YOUR MACINTOSH PLUS INTO THE SPEED DEMON  
YOU NEVER THOUGHT IT COULD BE!

## 68020 & 68881

Get 400% faster performance. Comes with 1 meg of Ram, expands up to 4 megs of additional RAM. Easy to install, 180 day warranty.

Software support for Mac-Write, Microsoft Basic & Fortran. Includes D/A to control features.

### \$999

**For First 99 Days**



FROM NETWORK SPECIALTIES™

For those Mac owners tired of staring at spreadsheets this math co-processor offers instant relief. An easy add-on to the 68020 JUMP Board™. Comes with

software package that supports SANE. Full 180 day warranty. User installable with full documentation.

### \$299

1485 BAYSHORE BLVD., SUITE 459, SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94124 • 415-467-8411

Please circle 107 on reader service card.

## A GOOD STORY IS WORTH REPEATING...

**Especially if it's about your product!**

Why let your story remain hidden in a back issue of one of the world's leading computer magazines?

**Let us take your article to its highest level of marketing potential with a reprint!** This is one of the most valuable marketing tools you have on hand because:

- It represents unbiased coverage of your product by America's leading computer magazine!
- It clearly discusses your products features and capabilities!
- It is one of the most effective ways of telling

your story to new customers, retailers, jobbers and distributors.

To find out how you can have your article or review elegantly reprinted \*\*on 80 lb. paper stock, in

4-color, 2-color or 1-color, call or write today: Jennifer Locke —Reprints Manager;

Ziff-Davis Publishing Company,  
One Park Avenue,  
New York, NY 10016,  
212-503-5447.

\*\*Minimum quantity 500 reprints.





# Programs, Peripherals,

## Utility Software

<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>Nevins Microsystems</b>	
Switcher Construction Set	14.00	TurboCharger (Version 2.0)	39.00
<b>Berkeley System Design</b>		<b>PBI Software</b>	
Central Point Software	59.00	HD Back-Up	
Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)	20.00	(Backup for MFS & HFS)	29.00
<b>FWB Software</b>		<b>Personal Computer Peripherals Corp.</b>	
Hard Disk Backup or Hard	57.00	HFS Backup V2.0	35.00
Disk Partition	39.00	Eureka! (File Finding Accessory)	18.00
<b>Ideaform Mac Labeler (Version 2.2)</b>	29.00	Softstyle Printworks	42.00
DiskQuick (Disk Librarian)	29.00	Laserstart	59.00
<b>Infosphere</b>		ColorMate V2.1	49.00
MacServe (Network Software)	169.00	ColorMate Art	29.00
LaserServe	69.00	<b>SuperMac Software</b>	
ComServe	199.00	SuperLaserSpool	39.00
<b>MacMaster Systems</b>		Think Technologies	
Fedit Plus V2.0 (HFS Compatible)	36.00	LaserSpeed (Single User)	69.00
<b>MacMemory, Inc.</b>		<b>Williams &amp; Macias</b>	
MaxRam & MaxPrint	37.00	myDiskLabeler	25.00
<b>Mainstay</b>		myDiskLabeler w/Color	34.00
Disk Ranger or MacSpool	32.00	myDiskLabeler	
N'cryptor	26.00	w/LaserWriter Option	39.00
<b>Flashback (Hard Disk Backup Utility)</b>	39.00		

## Desk Accessory Programs

<b>Affinity Microsystems</b>		<b>Imagine Software</b>	
Batteries Included	56.00	Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary	39.00
Battery Pak (9 Desk Accessories)	27.00	<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
<b>Borland</b>		Accessory Pak #1	21.00
SideKick with PhoneLink V2.0	59.00	<b>Solutions, Inc.</b>	
<b>Cortland</b>		SmartScrap & The Clipper	
Top Desk (7 New Desk Accessories)	35.00	(New Scrapbook DA)	45.00

## Languages

<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>TML Systems</b>	
MacPascal	99.00	TML Pascal V2.0	69.00
<b>Borland Turbo Pascal</b>	59.00	TML Source Code Library	59.00
<b>Microsoft</b>		TML DataBase Toolkit	65.00
Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0	59.00	<b>True Basic, Inc.</b>	
Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0	119.00	Algebra, Pre-Calculus, Calculus,	89.00
Microsoft Fortran Compiler 2.2	169.00	Trigonometry, 3D Graphics,	
<b>Terrapin Terrapin Logo</b>	54.00	Discrete Math, Probability, &	
<b>Think Technologies</b>		Chippendale utilities (each)	36.00
Lightspeed Pascal	89.00	<b>Zedcor, Inc.</b>	
		ZBasic	65.00

## Communications Software

<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>Software Ventures</b>	
MacTerminal	99.00	Microphone	59.00
<b>Compuserve</b>		<b>Think Technologies, Inc.</b>	
Compuserve Starter Kit	24.00	InBox-Starter Kit V2.0	
<b>DataViz</b>		(3 Personal Connections)	239.00
MacLink Plus with Cable	149.00	<b>InBox-Additional Personal Connections</b>	89.00
<b>Hayes Microcomputer Smartcom II</b>	89.00		

## Database Management

<b>Ashton-Tate dBase Mac</b>	309.00	<b>Forethought FileMaker Plus</b>	159.00
<b>Blythe Software</b>		Microsoft Microsoft File 1.04	110.00
Omnis 3 Plus (MacServe,	279.00	<b>Odesta Double Helix</b>	275.00
Tops Network or Corvus)		<b>ProVUE Development</b>	
<b>Borland Reflex</b>	549.00	OverVUE 2.0d	149.00
	59.00	<b>Telos Software</b>	
		Business FileVision	199.00

## Business Software

<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>Lotus Jazz (Version 1.A)</b>	179.00
MacProject	159.00	<b>Micro Planning Software</b>	
<b>Batteries Included</b>		Micro Planner Plus	299.00
Isgur Portfolio System	105.00	<b>Microsoft</b>	
Link	29.00	Microsoft Works 1.0	189.00
<b>Cricket Software</b>		Microsoft Multiplan 1.1	110.00
Cricket Graph	129.00	Microsoft Chart 1.0	72.00
<b>Data Tailor</b>		Microsoft Excel 1.04	225.00
Trapze (Spreadsheet/Color		<b>Legisoft/Nolo Press</b>	
Report Generator)	175.00	Legisoft V2.0	32.00
<b>Layared</b>		<b>Satori Software</b>	
Notes For Jazz, Excel, PageMaker,		Legal Billing	389.00
or Microsoft Works (each)	42.00	Legal Billing II	Call

## Orders Only 1-800-832-3201

In Connecticut call 378-3662 or 378-8293  
Customer Service (203) 378-3662  
Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M.  
Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

### Our Policies

- We Accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- If you must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. For fast delivery, send cashier's check, certified check, or money order. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- UPS Next Day Air & 2nd Day Air Available.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

### Shipping

- **Software Only:** Continental US: \$3.00 minimum charge for Shipping & Insurance. APO/FFPO orders shipped 1st class mail, add 3% (\$5.00 Min.) Hawaii: Add 10% (\$15.00 Min.) Alaska: Add 6% (\$10.00 Min.) Canada: Add 12% (\$15.00 Min.) Foreign Orders: Add 20% (\$35.00 Min.)
- **Hardware Items:** Please call for shipping charges.
- All goods are new and are guaranteed by the manufacturer, but we cannot guarantee machine compatibility. Due to software copyright laws, all sales are final. Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee. All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

Project Billing	449.00	<b>Target Software</b>	
Bulk Mailer	75.00	Memorandum (Attach Electronic	75.00
Bulk Mailer Plus	225.00	Notes to Files)	

## Word & Outline Processors

<b>Ann Arbor Softworks</b>		<b>OWL International</b>	
FullWrite	179.00	Guide Envelope System	79.00
<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>Symmetry Acta</b>	99.00
MacWrite	99.00	<b>Target Software</b>	53.00
<b>Firebird Licensees</b>		Voila!	109.00
Laser Author	109.00	<b>T/Maker Company</b>	
<b>Living Videotext</b>		WriteNow	
More	159.00		
<b>Microsoft</b>			
Microsoft Word 3.0	239.00		

## Spelling & Grammer Checkers

<b>Aegis Development</b>		<b>EnterSet, Inc.</b>	
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	45.00	MacGas (with Glossary & Thesaurus)	55.00
<b>Aegis Speed Speller</b>	29.00	<b>Greene, Johnson Inc.</b>	
Word Tools Combo Pack	65.00	Spellswell 1.3 (60,000 word Dictionary!)	49.00
<b>A.L.P. Systems</b>		<b>Lundeen &amp; Associates</b>	
MacProof V2.0	99.00	WorksPlus Spell	42.00
<b>Batteries Included</b>		<b>Target Software</b>	
Thunder!		MacLightning 2.0	53.00
(Interactive Spelling Checker)	29.00	w/Merriam Webster Dictionary	29.00
<b>Creighton Development</b>		Additional Thesaurus Library	53.00
MacSpell+ (Requires 512K)	55.00	Medical Dictionary or Legal Dictionary	

## Desktop Publishing

<b>Letraset</b>		<b>Ready, Set, Go! Desk Design</b>	Call
The MacPublisher II	139.00	<b>Orange Micro, Inc.</b>	
Letra Index	79.00	Ragtime (Integrated Page Processing)	219.00
Letra Hyphen	79.00	<b>Solutions, Inc.</b>	
Ready, Set, Go! 3	Call	Glue ("Print to Disk" Capability)	45.00

## Accounting Packages

<b>BPI</b>		<b>Monogram Dollars &amp; Sense</b>	81.00
BPI Entry Series-General Accounting	135.00	Business Sense (GL/AR/AP)	339.00
<b>Chang Labs</b>		<b>Palantir</b>	
New Enhanced Version III Modules!		GL, AR, or Inventory Control (each)	59.00
Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP	125.00	<b>Peachtree</b>	
Rags to Riches Three Pack-		Back To Basics Three Pack	129.00
(GL/AR/AP)	299.00	<b>Sierra On-Line</b>	
Inventory Control	245.00	MacOneWrite CD, AR, or GL (each)	39.00
Professional Billing	245.00	MacOneWrite Three Pack	59.00
<b>Professional Three Pack-</b>		<b>Survivor Software</b>	
GL/Professional Billing/Payables	349.00	MacMoney (Financial Planner)	45.00
<b>Digital, Etc.</b>			
Turbo Macaccountant V2.0	275.00		

## Statistics Packages

<b>BrainPower</b>		<b>Statware, Inc.</b>	
StatView 512 Plus	179.00	Stat80 (Professional)	279.00
<b>Cricket Software</b>		<b>Systat Systat (Version 3.0)</b>	459.00
Statworks	79.00		

## Graphics Software

<b>Altsys Corp.</b>		<b>Innovative Data Design</b>	
FontTastic	27.00	Paste-Ease (Volumes I & II)	35.00
FontTastic Plus	52.00	<b>Miles Computing</b>	
Fontographer 2.2	249.00	Mac The Knife Volume III, IV or V	27.00
<b>Ann Arbor Softworks</b>		<b>Mindscape</b>	
Full Paint	55.00	ComicWorks	49.00
<b>Apple Computer</b>		GraphicWorks 1.1	69.00
MacPaint	99.00	<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
<b>Brainpower</b>		SuperPaint	55.00
Graphindex	69.00	Silicon Press	42.00
<b>Broderbund</b>		<b>Springboard</b>	
Print Shop	39.00	Certificate Maker Library #1	36.00
<b>Casadyware</b>		<b>Symmetry</b>	
Fluent Fonts (Two-Disk Set)	29.00	PictureBase V1.2	45.00
Fluent Laser Fonts	49.00	<b>T/Maker</b>	
Choice of: Bodoni, SanSerif,		Click Art Letters or Personal Graphics	29.00
Ritz & Right Bank, Monterey,		Click Art Publications or Effects	29.00
Caligraphy & Regency, or Prelude		Click Art Letters II or	29.00
<b>Dubi-Click Software</b>		Click Art Holidays	29.00
World Class Fonts! Vol. 1 or Vol. 2	29.00	Click Art Business Image	29.00
World Class Fonts! (Both Volumes)	49.00	Click Art Laser Fonts: Plymouth,	
WebPaint Vol. 1 or Vol. 2	29.00	Bombay, or Seville (each)	52.00
WebPaint (Both Volumes)	49.00		
<b>Hayden VideoWorks</b>			
Foundation Publishing/Impulse	59.00		
The Comic Strip Factory	59.00		

## CAD Products

<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>Phoenix 3D</b>	
MacDraw	159.00	Level Two	65.00
<b>BrainPower</b>		<b>Enabling Technologies</b>	
DesignScope	129.00	Easy 3D	69.00
<b>Challenger Software</b>		Professional 3D	199.00
Mac 3D (Enhanced Version 2.0)	129.00	<b>Innovative Data Design</b>	
<b>Cricket Software</b>		MacDraft (Updated Version 1.2)	159.00
Cricket Draw	179.00	<b>MicroSpot</b>	
<b>Dreams Of The Phoenix</b>		MacPlot	119.00
Phoenix 3D Level One	35.00	<b>MacPlot Professional</b>	234.00

## Educational/Creative Software

<b>Addison Wesley</b>		<b>Hayden MusicWorks</b>	
Puppy Love	14.00	Score Improvement System for the SAT	32.00
<b>Baudeville</b>		Score Improvement-Achievement Tests	59.00
Ted Bear Discovers...Rainy Day Games	20.00	<b>Kette Group</b>	
Guitar Wizard	20.00	Studio Session	69.00
<b>Broderbund</b>		<b>Micro: Maps</b>	
Sensei Geometry	65.00	MacAtlas U.S.A. or MacAtlas World	49.00
<b>Davidson &amp; Associates</b>		<b>Microsoft</b>	
Speed Reader II	39.00	Hands On Excel	32.00
Math Blaster or Word Attack!	28.00	Learning Multiplan & Chart	39.00
<b>Electronic Arts</b>		<b>Microsoft Perfect Score SAT</b>	
Pinball Construction Set	27.00	w/The Perfect College	47.00
<b>Deluxe Music</b>		<b>Rubicon Publishing</b>	
Construction Set V2.0	64.00	Dinner at Eight	35.00
<b>First Byte</b>		Silver Palate Collection	29.00
Kid Talk, Speller Bee, or Math Talk	29.00	Dinner at Eight-Silver Palate Bundle	59.00
MathTalk Fractions, First Letters &		<b>Simon &amp; Schuster</b>	
Words or First Shapes	29.00	Typing Tutor III	35.00
<b>Great Wave Software</b>		Paper Airplane Construction Set	24.00
KidsTime or TimeMasters	29.00		



# Phenomenal Prices...

<b>Software Concepts</b>		<b>Springboard</b>	
Concepts Computerized Atlas	39.00	Early Games for Young Children	29.00
Spinnaker Typing Made Easy	32.00	Easy as ABC	29.00

## Game Software

<b>Accolade Hard Ball</b>	25.00	<b>Microsoft</b>	
Activision Shanghai or Hacker	27.00	Flight Simulator 1.0	33.00
Hacker II or Portal	32.00	<b>Miles Computing</b> Downhill Racer	28.00
Alter Ego (Male or Female Version)	36.00	Harrier Strike Mission II	28.00
Tass Times In Tonetown	29.00	<b>Mindscape</b>	
Artworx Bridge 4.0	21.00	Balance of Power or Crossword Magic	32.00
<b>Avalon Hill</b> Mac Pro Football	32.00	Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True	32.00
<b>Broderbund</b> Ancient Art of War	27.00	King Of Chicago or Shadowgate	32.00
<b>Bulseye Software</b>		Racter or Defender of The Crown	28.00
Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator	35.00	Sinbad or S.D.I.	32.00
Ferrari Grand Prix	35.00	The Uninvited	32.00
<b>Electronic Arts</b> Autoduel	34.00	<b>Origin Systems</b>	
ChessMaster 2000	31.00	Exodus: Ultima III	38.00
Patton vs Rommel or One-On-One	27.00	<b>PBI Software</b>	
SkyFox, Archon, or Scrabble	27.00	Strategic Conquest Plus	35.00
<b>EPYX</b>		<b>Practical Computer Applications</b>	
Winter Games or Sub Battle Simulator	24.00	MacGolf 2.0	36.00
Temple of Apshai Trilogy	24.00	MacRaquetball	36.00
<b>Hayden Software</b> Sargon III	29.00	MacCourses	34.00
<b>Infinity Software, LTD</b>		<b>Pision</b>	
Grand Slam Tennis	28.00	Pision Chess (3D & Multi-Lingual)	31.00
<b>Infocom</b>		<b>Q Ware, Inc.</b> OrbQuest	29.00
Bureaucracy, Hollywood Hyjinx,		<b>Sierra On-Line</b> Black Cauldron	25.00
Leather Goddesses of Phobos,		King's Quest I, II, or III (each)	32.00
Ballyhoo, Cutthroats, Hitchhiker's		<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
Guide, Moon Mist, Planetfall,		Enchanted Scepters	21.00
Seastalker, Trinity, Wishbringer,		Dark Castle	28.00
Enchanter, Zork I, or Witness (each)	24.00	World Builder	42.00
Zork II, Zork III, Sorcerer,		<b>Simon &amp; Schuster</b>	
Suspect, Infidel, or A Mind		Star Trek (The Kobayashi Adventure)	24.00
Forever Voyaging (each)	26.00	<b>Sir-Tech</b> Mac Wizardry	36.00
Deadline, Spellbreaker, Starcross		<b>Sphere, Inc.</b> GATO	26.00
or Suspended (each)	29.00	Orbiter or Falcon	27.00
Zork Trilogy	45.00	<b>Sublogic</b>	
Invisicues-Hint Booklets (each)	6.00	JET	35.00

## Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

<b>AST Research</b>		<b>MaxPlus 2x4 (2.5MB Upgrade with 1MB Chips-Hyperdrive Compatible)</b>	519.00
AST-2000	1795.00	<b>MaxPlus &amp; MaxPlus 2x4 Bundle</b>	749.00
20 MB External Hard Disk with 20-MB Cartridge-Tape Backup for the Macintosh Plus.		<b>MaxSave (Internal Recoverable Ram Disk for the MacPlus)</b>	75.00
<b>AST-4000</b>	4459.00	<b>MaxPack (MaxPlus and MaxSave Bundle)</b>	319.00
74 MB External Hard Disk with 60-MB Cartridge-Tape Backup for the Macintosh Plus.		<b>MaxPort ("SCSI" Port for your Mac 512K)</b>	139.00
<b>Dove Computer Corporation</b>		<b>Mirror Technologies</b>	
MacSnap Model 524 (512K to 1MB Upgrade)	139.00	Magnum 800K External Drive	229.00
MacSnap Model 548 (512K to 2MB Upgrade)	389.00	MagNet 20X (External 20MB Hard Drive w/ Cable)	779.00
MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2MB Upgrade)	259.00	MagNet 30X (External 30MB Hard Drive w/ Cable)	945.00
MacSnap Plus 2H (MacPlus to 2MB Upgrade w/ 1MB Chips)	589.00	MagNet 40/40 (40MB w/ 40MB Tape, MacServe Included)	2695.00
MacSnap Plus 4H (MacPlus to 4MB Upgrade w/ 1MB Chips)	1169.00	MagNet 85X (74MB w/ 40MB Tape, MacServe & Cable)	4495.00
MacSnap Toolkit (Wrench, Case Cracker & Grounding Set)	14.00	Magnum Tape 20 (20MB Backup)	929.00
<b>Elman Engineering</b> 800K Disk Drive	199.00	FastPort ("SCSI" Port for your Mac 512K)	139.00
<b>Iomega</b> Single Cartridge Drives		<b>Personal Computer Peripherals</b>	
Bernoulli Box 10MB w/SCSI	1059.00	MacBottom HD-21 (20+Mb SCSI Hard Disk)	869.00
Bernoulli Box 20MB w/SCSI	1199.00	MacBottom HD-32 (32Mb SCSI Hard Disk)	999.00
<b>Dual Cartridge Drives</b>		MacBottom HD-40 (40Mb SCSI Hard Disk)	1289.00
Bernoulli Box 2-10MB w/SCSI	1599.00	MacBottom 20 (20+Mb Serial Hard Disk for Mac 512k & MacPlus)	869.00
Bernoulli Box 2-20MB w/SCSI	1899.00	<b>PKI</b>	
10MB Cartridges (3 Pack)	159.00	McD 800K External Drive	189.00
20MB Cartridges (3 Pack)	239.00	<b>ProAPP</b>	
Head Cleaning Kit	69.00	World's Fastest High-Capacity MacPlus SCSI Hard Disk System:	
<b>LoDOWN</b> LoDown 20/20 Combo (20 MB Hard Disk w/ 20MB Tape)	1419.00	ProAPP 40S Hard Disk System (Sub-30msec. Voice Coil Technology)	1469.00
LoDown-T20 (20 Meg Tape Drive)	709.00	ProAPP 20S Hard Disk Subsystem (MacPlus SCSI)	739.00
LoDown-T50 (50 Meg Tape Drive)	939.00	<b>Western Automation Labs</b>	
LoDown-30 (30 Meg Hard Disk)	849.00	Dasch External RAMdisk (1024KB)	349.00
LoDown-40 (40 Meg Hard Disk)	1469.00	Dasch External RAMdisk (2048KB)	429.00
<b>MacMemory, Inc.</b>			
All MacMemory products carry a full two year warranty!			
MacPlus (2MB Upgrade w/ MaxRam/MaxPrint/MaxChill)	259.00		

## Modems

<b>Hayes Microcomputing</b>		<b>Prometheus Promodem 1200 (Hayes Compatible)</b>	239.00
Smartmodem 1200	379.00	Promodem 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	309.00
Smartmodem 1200 Mac w/ Smartcom II & Cable	429.00	Mac Pack w/ Procom M and Cable (Specify Mac or MacPlus)	42.00
Smartmodem 2400	579.00	<b>U.S. Robotics</b>	
Transtet 1000-128K	269.00	Courier 1200 (Hayes Compatible)	229.00
Transtet 1000-512K	359.00	Courier 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	379.00
Transtet 1000 Mac Accessory Kit	31.00	Courier 9600 (Hayes Compatible)	729.00

## Blank Media

<b>Single Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes</b>		<b>Maxell 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	15.00
BASF 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 5)	9.00	Verbatim 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	16.00
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (10)	13.00	3M 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	18.00
Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	15.00	C.Itoh Color Disks SS/DD (box of 10)	20.00
Centech 3 1/2" SS/DD Color Disks (box of 10)	16.00	<b>Double Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes</b>	
Fuji 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	15.00	BASF 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 5)	12.00
		Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" DS/DD (10)	19.00

Please circle 69 on reader service card.

<b>Centech 3 1/2" DS/DD Color Disks (box of 10)</b>	23.00	<b>Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	23.00
<b>Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	23.00	Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	24.00
<b>Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	23.00	3M 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	25.00
		C.Itoh Color Disks DS/DD (box of 10)	26.00

## Digitizers

<b>AST</b>		<b>New Image Technology</b>	
TurboScan (Optically Scans & Digitizes at 300 Dots-Per-Inch)	1489.00	Magic Digitizer (Mac 128/512k or MacPlus Version)	249.00
<b>Kette Group</b>		<b>Summagraphics</b> MacTablet 6x9 size	289.00
MacNifty Audio Digitizer w/SoundCap	99.00	MacTablet 12x12 size	379.00
<b>Koala Technologies Corp.</b>		<b>ThunderWare</b>	
KAT Graphics Tablet	139.00	Thunderscan V3.2 (Mac 128, 512K & MacPlus)	179.00
MacVision (Digitizer)	175.00	Power Port (Required to use Thunderscan on a MacPlus)	29.00
<b>LoDown</b> LoDown Image Scanner w/Software (MacPlus SCSI)	1239.00	Power Port to ImageWriter I, Cable	19.00
<b>Magnum</b> Natural Sound Cable & Editor	89.00		
Sound Effects	26.00		

## Accessories

<b>A.M. Products</b>		<b>ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover</b>	9.00
3 1/2" Head & Computer Cleaning Kit	18.00	Macintosh (Plus) Dust Cover	9.00
<b>Beech-Tech</b> Fanny Mac	79.00	Mouse Cleaning Kit w/ Pocket	17.00
<b>Cambridge Automation</b>		Mouse Pocket	8.00
Numeric Turbo	99.00	Mouseway (Mousepad)	8.00
<b>Curtis Manufacturing</b>		Polarizing Filter	34.00
Diamond-Surge Suppressor-SP1	29.00	Starter Pack (includes Tilt/Swivel)	59.00
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP2	36.00	Surge Protector	35.00
Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SPF-2	55.00	Tilt/Swivel	22.00
Sapphire-Surge Suppressor-SPF-1	47.00	Control Center	65.00
<b>Ergotron</b>		Printer Stand	18.00
MacTilt SE (Platinum Color)	69.00	Copy Stand	24.00
MacBuffer 512K	329.00	<b>Kette Group</b>	
MacBuffer 1024K	429.00	MacNifty Stereo Music System	
<b>Hayes</b> CH Mach IV Joystick	59.00	MNS-200	75.00
<b>Innovative Concepts</b>		MacNifty Stereo Music System	
Flip 'n' File/Micro	9.00	MNS-300 (Dolby, Bass, Treble)	99.00
Flip 'n' File II/Micro	18.00	<b>Kraft</b> QuickStick III (3 Buttons)	49.00
<b>Innovative Technology</b>		<b>MacMemory, Inc.</b>	
Night Ryder (Portable Macintosh Cover)	24.00	MacChill (Internal Piezo-Electric Fan)	37.00
The Pocket Pack (holds 6 disks)	10.00	<b>Moustrak</b> MousePad 7" x 9" Size	8.00
The Disk Directory (holds 32 disks)	18.00	MousePad 9" x 11" Size	9.00
The Easel (holds 20 disks)	15.00	<b>MPH Computer Products</b>	
The Library (Carousel-Holds 80 Disks)	29.00	MAC-B-COOL	99.00
<b>I/O Design</b> MacPlus Carrying Case	69.00	<b>Ribbons Unlimited</b>	
ImageWriter II Carrying Case	49.00	Available in Black, Blue, Brown, Green, Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold	
<b>Kalmar Design</b>		ImageWriter Ribbon-Black	4.50
Teakwood Roll-Tap Disk Cases:		ImageWriter Ribbon-Color	5.00
Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)	15.00	ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors)	25.00
Double Micro Cabinet (holds 60 disks)	22.00	ImageWriter II-Four Color Ribbon	12.00
<b>Kensington</b> System Saver Mac Turbo Mouse	89.00	<b>The Madison Line</b>	
A/B Box (MacPlus Only)	65.00	Professional Series Carry Cases In Black or Burgundy	
Disk Case (holds 36 Mac disks)	19.00	Mac(Plus) Carry Case	99.50
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.00	ImageWriter I (II) Carry Case	89.50
External Disk Drive Cover	8.00		

## Positively A Plus!

# PROGRAMS PLUS

75 Research Drive  
Stratford, Conn. 06497  
Telephone Hours: Monday-Friday 9-9  
Saturday 10-6  
Orders Only TOLL-FREE

## 1-800-832-3201

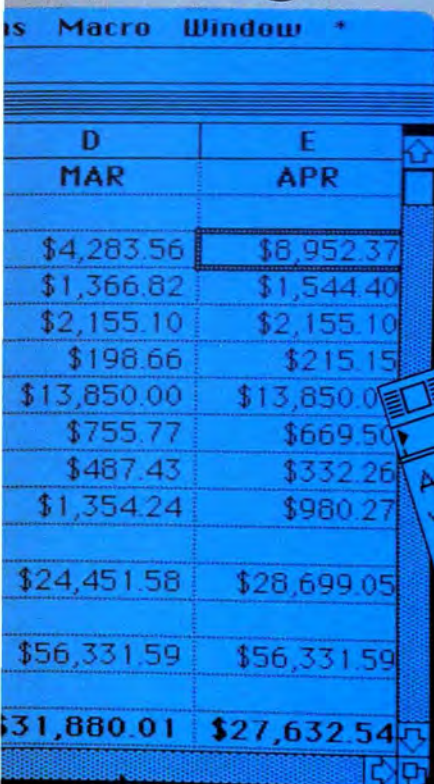


# Memorandum.<sup>TM</sup> You might want to make a note to yourself.

You know those sticky yellow notes you're always making to yourself. Well, now you can do the same thing electronically. With Memorandum<sup>TM</sup> from Target Software.<sup>TM</sup>

Memorandum lets you attach electronic sticky notes to documents and files.

You can use it for spreadsheets, reminding yourself of the



D MAR	E APR
\$4,283.56	\$8,952.37
\$1,366.82	\$1,544.40
\$2,155.10	\$2,155.10
\$198.66	\$215.15
\$13,850.00	\$13,850.00
\$755.77	\$669.50
\$487.43	\$332.26
\$1,354.24	\$980.27
\$24,451.58	\$28,699.05
\$56,331.59	\$56,331.59
\$31,880.01	\$27,632.54

details of a specific expenditure. Memorandum attaches itself to a spreadsheet cell, so it stays in place through repeated calculations.

It's also a great aid in word processing documents and database files. Because you don't have to stop work to check a source or verify data. Just make a note and attach it.

Notes are stored in a separate file. A single command can show all notes at once. Or a note on a specific cell.

Make a note to yourself to check out this invaluable Desk Accessory soon. It's just \$99.95. And it's compatible with Excel,<sup>TM</sup> Multiplan,<sup>TM</sup> Jazz,<sup>TM</sup> Works,<sup>TM</sup> and loads of others.

See your local dealer or call us at 1-800-622-5483. In Florida (305) 252-0892. Or, write Target Software, 14206 S.W. 136th Street, Miami, FL 33186.



Supplies	\$381.50
Oil	\$13,850.00
Eng	\$1,117.00
ing	\$58.00
es	\$1,200.00
ENSES	\$30.00
ENUE	\$56,331.59

**The note-worthy new program  
from Target Software.**

Please circle 195 on reader service card.

Excel<sup>TM</sup>, Multiplan<sup>TM</sup>, and Works<sup>TM</sup> are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Jazz<sup>TM</sup> is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.




# TIP SHEET


COMPILED BY DAVID SCHARGEL

Found a trick, shortcut or smarter way to get something done with a program? Share your hints (and maybe make a few bucks) by sending them to The Tip Sheet, c/o MacUser, 25 West 39th St., New York, NY 10018. We pay at least \$25 for every hint we publish, plus we'll print your name and hometown (so you get all local bragging rights).


## DISK EXPRESS

 To ensure that *Disk Express* will run properly, boot and run it from its original disk. Additionally, make sure that any RAM cache is off.  
ALAN STEINBERGER  
SHERMAN OAKS, CA

## PARAMETER MANAGER

 You can speed up data entry without having to scroll to the end of the data base to select a new date/sample field. Simply hold down the Command and Option keys while you press Return. Doing this will scroll to the end of the file and place the cursor in the date/sample field, preparing you for entry in a new row. This action is similar to using COMMAND-T except that the date, time and next sample number are not entered.  
WILLIAM E. ADAMS  
SOUTH HAVEN, MI

## WRITENOW


 *WriteNow* doesn't print high quality on the original ImageWriter with a 128K Mac. This problem is due to the printer driver on the *WriteNow* disk requiring too much memory. The solution?

Create a blank disk and place *Finder 1.1* and the original *ImageWriter Driver* (the one with the Mac icon) onto it. You can find the old *Finder* on the Macintosh Guided Tour disk, which came with


your machine. Now, just place the *WriteNow* application on your new disk and reboot the Mac with your new *WriteNow* disk. High quality printing is now at your command.

BRADY ALLMON  
POLLARD, ARKANSAS

## MAKE MILLIONS

 Are you tired of waiting for "Manny the Mouth" to give a ring on the phone so you can find out how many stocks of Aloha Lumber Humungus currently owns. Why don't you just give him a call? His direct phone line is 62669.  
ROB GIBSON  
ONTARIO, CANADA


## FINDER 5.4

 The new *Finder*, version 5.4, gives you an interesting feature that the other *Finders* didn't provide. Try holding down the Option key while dragging a file into a folder. Instead of moving the file, *Finder 5.4* will duplicate the file and place its duplicate (with the same name) into the folder.

MILTON FESTER  
WEST NYACK, NY

## WORKS

[The editors would like to thank Productivity Software, Inc., developers of Microsoft Works for providing us and our readers with these undocumented tips.]

 When scrolling horizontally in *Works* your view usually shifts a fixed length. Scrolling in the word processor happens one inch at a time, while scrolling in the data base or spreadsheet will move you one column. Holding down the Shift key while scrolling will allow you to microscroll, thus allowing you to more perfectly position all or parts of a window.



You can rapidly hang up the phone or modem while in the communications module by typing a quick COMMAND- = (equals sign).



If you have copied or cut information from the data base, hold down the Option key while pasting the information into the word processor to avoid pasting in the field names along with the data.



Holding down the Option key while saving a word processing file as text (Export File) will save the file with Return characters at the end of each line. This can be useful for later sending text files in communications.



When working with multiple documents, typing COMMAND-, (comma) will bring the bottommost window to the front. This can be used for allowing you to quickly

switch between different documents you are currently working on.



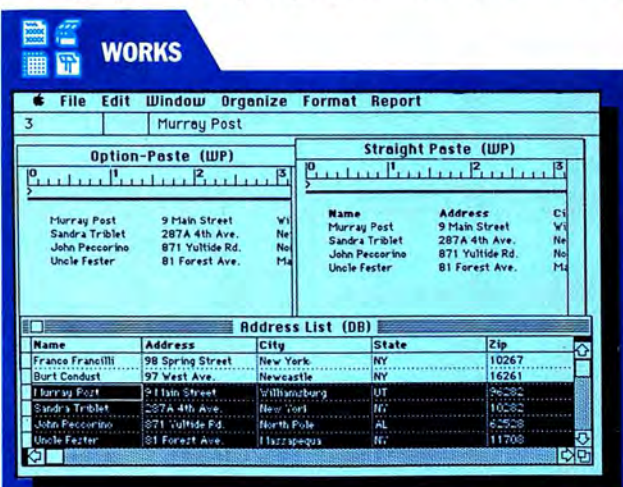
You can easily enter a page break without having to go to the Format menu. While you are typing, simply hit the Shift and Enter keys and a page break will be entered.



Double-clicking in a chart window will quickly bring up the graph specifications dialog box, allowing you to change the graph.

## CYBORG

 *Cyborg* can be made to run on a Mac Plus. First, make a copy of the master. Then use any file utility (e.g. *Fedit*, *HFS Locator Plus*, etc...) and rename the *Finder* on the *Cyborg* disk to anything other than "Finder." (How about "Phinder?") Reboot the Mac Plus with the current *System/Finder* and insert *Cyborg* in the external drive. Double click on the *Cyborg* icon and you're off. (Use a small



After copying information from a data base, there are two ways of pasting the information into a word processor. The upper right window shows a regular paste, while the window to the left shows a paste with the Option key depressed. Notice that when doing an OPTION-PASTE, the field names do not appear.



RAMdisk to load the current *System/Finder* if you have only an internal drive.)

RON BUTCHER  
LIBERTYVILLE, IL

### IMAGEWRITER II

Getting a good letter quality font printed from your ImageWriter II is just a few steps away. Simply use the LaserWriter's Courier font and print your text in high quality. It is important that you have installed a font size twice the size of the size you want printed (e.g., to print a 12-point letter, you must have the same 24-point font installed in your *System* file.)

You can obtain this font in various sizes from your Apple dealer. This tip will not work with the original ImageWriter nor with a few applications (*MacWrite* being the most noteworthy).

STAN CLAYMAN  
BEDFORD, NH

### READYSETGO! 3

Viewing a page using COMMAND-1 through COMMAND-5, can be troublesome because *ReadySetGo! 3* always moves in to show the upper left corner of a page. This inconvenience can be easily remedied. While the text tool is activated, click and hold the mouse button with the cursor in the text block you want to zoom to. Still holding down the mouse button, type the Command key to zoom to any factor. When you release the mouse button, the view will shift to show the insertion point in your text block.

JOHN STONEHAM  
CUPERTINO, CA

### PAGEMAKER

There are many times when you want evenly spaced lines in a place that is not easily divided with the ruler.

Here's an easy way to make them without having to make painstaking calculations.

Create and save your own simple ruler (with a number of division lines) in a *MacPaint* or *MacDraw* (PICT) document. Enter *PageMaker* and use the PLACE command to put your ruler on the page.

Now, select the ruler and resize it, stretching or shrinking it to fit the space you want to divide. You can now draw lines using the ruler marks as a guide. Later, remove the ruler(s).

RON SAITO  
HONOLULU, HI

*PageMaker* has this annoying habit of attaching long handle lines to any piece of text no matter how small or large it is. When working with a complex page with a number of different text blocks, determining which handle lines belong to which block can be a problem. Even a text "block" of one character has handles that stretch across the page.

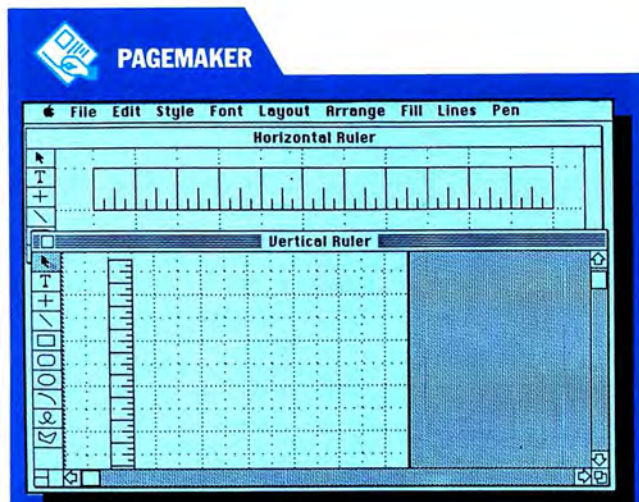
To correct this problem, select, from back to front, all of the text in a block and cut it. Then select the arrow tool and paste in the text that is in the Clipboard. You will notice that the text now has short handle lines; however, selecting to the right will reveal the old handle lines. Quickly delete them by typing a backspace.

Once you have used this method a few times you will find that text placement will be easier.

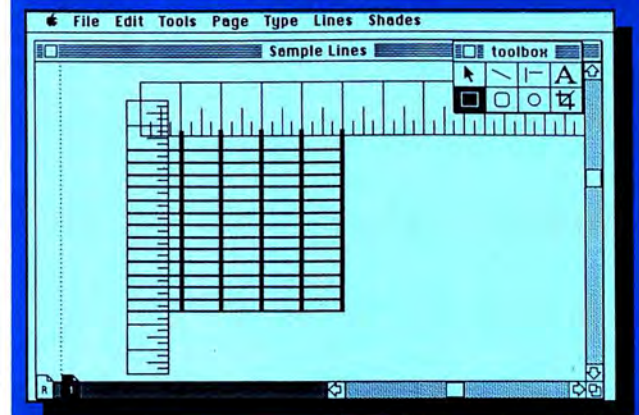
PETER REYNOLDS  
CAMBRIDGE, MA

### MAC 3D

After creating a complex model it is sometimes difficult to select part of it and know with certainty exactly what part has been selected. To



**1** Using *MacDraw* or *MacPaint*, create a ruler with a number of tick marks. Be sure to save each ruler (vertical or horizontal) in its own file. If using *MacDraw*, save the file in PICT format.



**2** After using the PLACE command in *PageMaker*, you can resize the ruler(s) to assist with drawing evenly spaced lines.

swiftly verify your selection, choose the ROTATE command and the currently selected object will appear in the Show Selection window. Now that you have confirmed the correct object just click CANCEL.

JOHN GOODMAN  
CAMBRIDGE, MA

are using a keyboard without the directional keys, COMMAND-Y will nudge upwards; COMMAND-J, left; COMMAND-K, right; and COMMAND-D will shift the selection downwards.

TIMOTHY K. CRAWFORD  
CAROL STREAM, IL

### WORD 3.0

The new Microsoft *Word* (version 3.0) allows you to do all of your work without reaching for the mouse. With the numeric keypad, this includes selecting items from the

### SUPERPAINT

While any item is selected, either with the lasso or with the marquee, you can "nudge" it one pixel in any direction by using the arrow keys. If you



What did Pat Bertha  
use to keep track of her  
images while designing  
this window?



Window at Chicago Books in N.Y.C.  
Sponsored by the  
National Endowment for the Arts.  
Produced on a Macintosh.

## SmartScrap and The Clipper



SmartScrap's Pictorial Table of Content

Pat is president of Vision in Sacramento, CA

### ORDER TODAY

From your dealer or direct from:  
**Solutions International**

P.O. Box 989  
29 Main Street  
Montpelier, Vermont 05602  
802 229 9146

\$59.95 plus \$4 shipping and handling  
Visa, MC, check or C.O.D. Runs on Mac 512K or larger.

Now multiple  
sets of desk  
accessories can be  
perfectly organized  
and readily  
available.

## DA SWITCHER™

The utility  
that beats  
desk  
accessory  
crowds

DA-Switcher  
does away with  
the limit on the  
number of desk  
accessories that  
can be installed  
in your system  
file by letting  
you "switch"  
the accessories in  
the Apple menu.

You can easily  
group the  
accessories you  
use most  
frequently with  
any application.  
DA-Switcher  
provides nearly  
instant access to  
all the desk  
accessories  
you could  
ever use!

• On-line  
help is  
always  
available.

• Includes  
over 50  
public  
domain  
DAs.

• Not copy-  
protected.

• Supports  
all hard  
disks.

• Runs on  
any Mac  
from 512e  
to Mac II.

### Only \$39.95

To order call toll-free  
(800) 628-2828 Ext. 751

Visa / MC / C.O.D. accepted  
or send check or M.O. for \$39.95 + \$3 S&H  
Fla. residents add 5% sales tax  
Foreign orders add \$5

## OLDUVAI

Olduvai Software, Inc. • (305) 334-1404  
830 NE Pop Tilton's Place  
Jensen Beach • FL 33457

FREE \$20  
LIFETIME  
MEMBERSHIP  
**SOFTWARE  
LIBRARY**

## RENT

Aztec C68k-c .....	\$ 87.32
BulkMailer .....	17.25
Cricket Graph .....	29.25
ClickArt (All) .....	8.99
Colormate .....	12.35
Dark Castle .....	8.99
Dollars and Sense .....	19.79
DrawArt .....	8.99
Easy 3D .....	19.80
Fluent Laser - Sans Serif .....	9.51
Graphic Works .....	11.99
HFS Backup .....	8.99
Investor .....	23.75
KidsTime .....	8.99
MacASM .....	18.75
MacDraft .....	35.50
MacProof .....	29.25
MacNest .....	8.99
MacAccessories Graphic Accents ..	8.99
MicroPhone .....	13.11
Microsoft Works .....	38.35
Microsoft Basic Compiler .....	29.25
MusicWorks .....	10.79
PowerMath .....	13.79
Rags to Riches GL,AR,AP .....	28.49
Reflex .....	12.50
Spellswell .....	9.89
ThinkTank 512 .....	26.32
TurboCharger 2.0 .....	9.12
Typing Tutor III .....	8.99
WriteNow .....	22.73
ZBasic .....	16.19

650 More To Choose From

Sony Disks ....	SS-1 <sup>05</sup> / DS-1 <sup>58</sup>
Ribbons .....	Black-2 <sup>65</sup> / Col-2 <sup>99</sup>
MacOpener™ .....	14 <sup>36</sup>
PowerMath™ .....	63 <sup>44</sup>

## Try It First

Rental Applies To Purchase

Join Our Other Satisfied Customers:  
**NASA, Proctor & Gamble,  
Kodak, NBC, Justin, Dave &  
Thousands More**

Orders Only

**1-800-847-5775**

Customer Service & Texas Residents

**1-713-529-1100**

P.O. Box 980305 • Houston, Tx. 77098



Checks  
Welcome





menu. This is done in steps: Activating the menu bar, finding the desired command and then executing it.

Typing a period on the numeric keypad will "activate" the menu bar. The menu bar will instantly turn to black to show it has been activated.

Choosing the desired menu and menu item can be done a number of ways. Once the menu bar is active, you can choose the desired menu by either typing a letter, choosing a number or using the arrow keys. Typing a letter will pull down the first menu from the left that begins with that letter (e.g., F for File, E for Edit, etc.). Typing a number will pull down the respective menu (e.g., 0 for the Apple menu, 1 for File, etc.) and using the left and right arrow keys you can directly select the menu.

Once a menu has been chosen, you can select one of the menu items. Using the up and down arrows will move you vertically in a menu, while typing a letter will choose the menu item that begins with that letter. If there are more than one menu items beginning with the same letter, repetitively pressing the letter will choose subsequent choices.

Once the menu item is highlighted, press Return or Enter to execute it. To cancel the menu selection at any time, press Backspace or COMMAND- (period).

PAUL CAHLSTADT  
MANITOBA, CANADA

## EXCEL



Using the CELL PROTECTION command only hides formulas from being viewed. To "protect" data, we will eliminate the column the data is in from view.

Select all of the columns

you want to hide, choose COLUMN WIDTH from the Format menu, and set the width to zero. Now, protect the document with a password. No one will be able to view the hidden data without knowing your password and unprotecting the document.

LOUIS F. deGEFROY  
VINYARD HAVEN, MA

## PROFESSIONAL COMPOSER



When working with transposing instruments, be sure that you place your articulations and ties after you TRANSPOSE PARTS. *Professional Composer* will not make allowances for the fact that the direction of note stems often change after transposition. Your articulations and ties will often end up on the wrong side of their notes, and redoing articulations and ties can be a very time-consuming process.

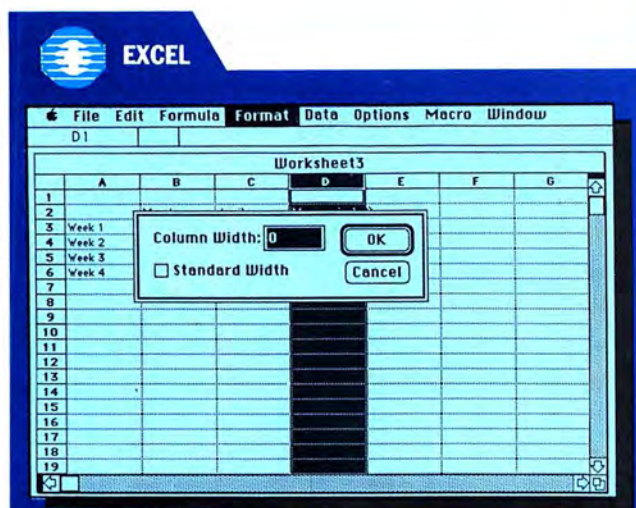
STEVEN MORRIS  
APO S.F., CA

## WORD

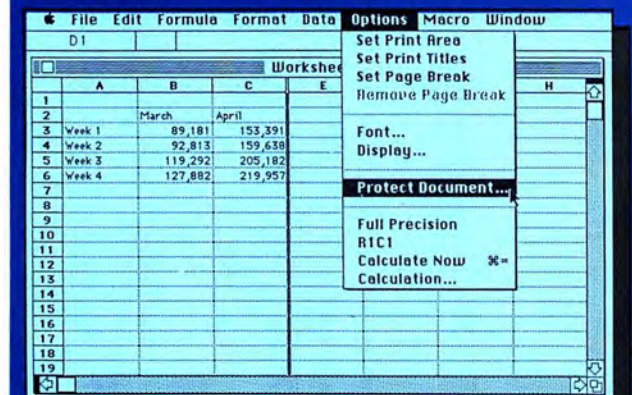


*Word*, version 1.0X, gives you the ability to create a document with the right margin at 19½ inches. Using the horizontal scroll bar to see information not displayed in the window, can be a very slow and tedious process. Here's a way to get the right edge, fast.

After setting the right margin where you want, create one "word" by typing a long string of letters; end it with a Return just before the right margin. If you are using a numeric keypad and want to "jump" to the right, position the insertion point somewhere in the long string and press the "6" key on the numeric keypad. (If you do not have a keypad, COMMAND-OPTION- will have the same effect.) This is the command for moving to the right of the current word. You will see



- 1 To "protect" your Excel data, select the column(s) that contain the data and select COLUMN WIDTH under the Format menu. Enter a zero (0) where Excel asks you for the column width.



- 2 Once the column(s) have been reduced to zero (column D), choose PROTECT DOCUMENT from the Options menu to give the worksheet a password. In order to later view the hidden data, you must unprotect the document and set the width of the column to a viewable size.

the right margin as your view shifts to show the insertion point.

You can get more from this tip by separating the string into several parts. Now you will be able to go to a very specific horizontal point in the document.

Be sure to delete these characters when you are finished.

ROBERT L. BANGERT-  
DROWNS

ANN ARBOR, MI

Don't just sit there waiting for us to get around to your problem or question. Copies of the deluxe, spiral bound edition of *The Power User's Manual: Over 1,000 Hints and Tips for the Macintosh* are now available for a mere \$19.95, which includes shipping and handling. The manual has two cross-referenced indexes to help find tips fast and covers over 100 of the most popular Mac programs and peripherals. It's worth its weight in gold mice. Make your checks payable to Power User's Manual Offer, 831 Federal Road, Brookfield, CT 06804. Bulk rates for clubs, organizations and schools are available from the same address.





# DOES MAIL ORDER RIGHT

OPEN: 9AM-9PM M-Thurs, 9AM-6PM Fri, 10AM-6PM Sat, Noon-6PM Sun EAST COAST TIME



## FAST SERVICE - FEDERAL EXPRESS

### SOFTWARE

#### BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

<b>Ann Arbor</b>		<b>Softstyle</b>		<b>Telos</b>	
Full Paint .....	\$59.95	Decision Map .....	\$79.00	Filevision .....	\$104.00
<b>Arrays</b>		<b>Softsync</b>		<b>T/Maker</b>	
Home Accounting .....	\$51.00	Personal Acct. ....	\$52.00	ClickOn Worksheet .....	\$45.00
<b>Batteries Included</b>		<b>Software Ventures</b>		ClickArt Effects .....	\$27.95
Battery Pack .....	\$27.00	Microphone .....	\$59.95	ClickArt Publications .....	\$27.95
Thunder .....	\$29.00	<b>Springboard</b>		ClickArt Letters .....	\$27.95
Timelink .....	\$29.00	Certificate Maker .....	\$CALL	ClickArt Pers.Graphics .....	\$27.95
HomeSpak/Mac .....	\$29.00			Write Now .....	\$99.00
Isgr Portfolio .....	\$119.00				
<b>Blyth Software</b>					
Omnis 3+ .....	\$279.00				

#### GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

<b>BPI</b>		<b>Accolade</b>		<b>Miles Software</b>	
General Accounting .....	\$219.00	Hardball .....	\$27.95	Harner Strike Mission .....	\$29.00
<b>Central Point</b>		<b>Avalon Hill</b>		Macatack .....	\$29.00
Copy II Mac .....	\$24.00	MacPro Football .....	\$29.95	Overloads .....	\$CALL
<b>Chang Labs</b>		<b>Broderbund</b>		Fusillade .....	\$CALL
Rags to Riches .....	\$259.00	The Toy Shop .....	\$39.95	Macwars .....	\$CALL
<b>Creighton</b>		Print Shop .....	\$49.95	<b>Mindscape</b>	
MacSpell+ w/Free Game .....	\$49.00	<b>Electronic Arts</b>		Balance of Power .....	\$30.00
MacSpell+ Office Bundle .....	\$49.00	Archon .....	\$26.95	Crossword Magic .....	\$CALL
<b>Cricket</b>		Autoduel .....	\$33.95	Defender of the Crown .....	\$CALL
Cricket Graph .....	\$129.95	Chessmaster 2000 .....	\$29.95	Deja Vu .....	\$29.00
Statworks .....	\$79.95	D-Music Constr. Set 1.0 .....	\$33.95	Goldfinger .....	\$CALL
<b>Desktop Software</b>		D-Music Constr. Set 2.0 .....	\$67.95	High Stakes .....	\$CALL
1st Base .....	\$94.00	Financial Cookbook .....	\$33.95	Indiana Jones .....	\$CALL
1st Merge .....	\$47.00	Golden Oldies Vol. 1 .....	\$23.95	King of Chicago .....	\$CALL
<b>Digital Etc.</b>		OGRE .....	\$CALL	Luscher Profile .....	\$CALL
Macaccountant 2.0 .....	\$99.00	One-On-One .....	\$26.95	Racter .....	\$26.00
Turbo Macaccountant .....	\$CALL	Patton vs Rommel .....	\$26.95	Rambo .....	\$24.00
<b>Dubl-click</b>		Pinball Constr. .....	\$26.95	SAT .....	\$45.00
Calculator construction set .....	\$59.00	Scrabble .....	\$CALL	SDI .....	\$CALL
<b>ESoft</b>		Seven Cities of Gold .....	\$26.95	The Mist .....	\$24.00
Color Print .....	\$24.95	Star Trek .....	\$26.95	Uninvited .....	\$CALL
Color Chart .....	\$CALL	Sky Fleet 1 .....	\$CALL	View to Kill .....	\$24.00
<b>Forethought</b>		Ultima III .....	\$39.95	<b>P.C.A.I.</b>	
Factfinder .....	\$47.00	Ultima III Cluebook .....	\$ 9.95	Mac Golf .....	\$CALL
Filemaker+ .....	\$CALL	<b>Infocom</b>		<b>Silicon Beach</b>	
<b>Kensington</b>		Leather Goddess .....	\$CALL	Airborne .....	\$19.95
Fonts .....	\$29.00	Moon Mist .....	\$CALL	Dark Castle .....	\$29.95
Fonts for Headlines .....	\$40.00	Zork II or Zork III .....	\$26.00	Enchanted Sceptre .....	\$22.00
<b>Layered</b>		Zork I, Sealstalker, Enchanter, Hitchhikers Guide, Planetfall, Wishbringer, The Witness, Cutthroats .....	\$23.00	World Builder .....	\$47.95
Front Desk .....	\$CALL	<b>Microsoft</b>		<b>Simon &amp; Schuster</b>	
<b>Living Videotext</b>		Entrepreneur .....	\$31.00	Great Paper Airplane Kit .....	\$CALL
More .....	\$159.00	Flight Simulator .....	\$32.95	<b>Spectrum Holobyte</b>	
Thinklink 512 .....	\$97.95			GATO .....	\$28.00
<b>Microsoft</b>				Orbiter .....	\$34.95
Excel .....	\$219.00			Tellstar L1 .....	\$28.00
Multipan .....	\$105.00			Tellstar L2 .....	\$44.95
File .....	\$109.00				
Word .....	\$109.00				
Basic .....	\$87.00				
Fortran .....	\$CALL				
Chart .....	\$72.00				
Logo .....	\$CALL				
<b>Mindscape</b>					
Graphic Works .....	\$CALL				
Comic Works .....	\$CALL				
<b>Monogram</b>					
Dollars & Sense .....	\$89.00				
Forecast .....	\$40.00				
<b>Odesta</b>					
Double Helix .....	\$CALL				
<b>Paladin</b>					
Crunch 512 .....	\$69.00				
<b>Palantir</b>					
inTalk .....	\$CALL				
MacType .....	\$26.00				
Machflash .....	\$26.00				
A/R, GL, Inv. Acct. modules .....	\$CALL				
<b>Peachtree</b>					
GUAP/AR .....	\$83.95				
<b>Sartori</b>					
Bulk Mailing .....	\$77.00				
Legal Billing .....	\$CALL				
Time Billing .....	\$CALL				
<b>Sierra-on-line</b>					
Mac One Write Acct. modules .....	\$133.00				
<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>					
Silicon Press .....	\$CALL				
Accessory Pak 1 .....	\$23.00				
Super Paint .....	\$CALL				

Software orders over \$50.00 will be shipped **FEDERAL EXPRESS** (yes, even at these prices) you only pay TCP's standard shipping charge of \$4.00 per order. This offer also valid on peripherals and accessories under 8 pounds. Orders arriving before 11:00 AM our time will be shipped out same day.

**TOLL FREE 1-800-468-9044**

INFORMATION AND PA ORDERS 814-234-2236

### DRIVE A HARD BARGAIN!

Get the Lowest Price Around on MAC HD's from TCP!  
ALL HARD DRIVES SHIPPED FEDERAL EXPRESS FOR \$4.00



MacBottom HD21 ..... \$869.00  
MacBottom 20 ..... \$879.00  
Call for Price on NEW MacBottoms  
Versions w/internal Modems available soon!!

#### HERE'S THE LoDOWN ...

20 Meg HD..... \$649.00  
20/20 Drive and Backup ..... \$1195.00

#### MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES™

Magnet 20X w/cable ..... \$729.00  
Magnum 800K ..... \$209.00  
Magnet 40/40 ..... \$2295.00  
Magnet 30X w/cable..... \$799.00  
Call for our low price on the following Mirror Tech products

- Magnet 85x or 172x
- Magnum Tape Backups
- Fast Port Option

Other Brands of HD's in Stock  
If a product you want is not advertised, please call - it might be in stock

#### EDUCATIONAL and CORPORATE ACCOUNTS:

We offer a full line of services catering to you. Including; quick turn-around, personal service, and the flexibility to serve your organizations needs. Credit Approval in 24 hrs for any organization with a good D&B rating. To reach our Educational and Corporate Sales Department directly, Call 1-800-533-1131. Inside PA Call 814-234-2236

#### MICROSOFT®

The High Performance Software™

EXCEL ..... \$219.00  
FILE ..... \$109.00  
WORD V3.0 ..... \$CALL  
WORKS ..... \$CALL

#### Target Software

MacLightning \$52.00 Medical  
Thesaurus ..... \$32.00 or Legal  
Voila ..... \$CALL Dictionary \$67.00



GRAPH ..... \$129.95  
STATWORKS ..... \$87.95  
CRICKET DRAW \$CALL



FROM AFFINITY  
..... \$57.00

#### Ashton-Tate

Dbase Mac ..... \$CALL

#### BLYTH SOFTWARE

OMNIS 3+ ..... \$279.00  
Executive Asst ..... \$CALL



Reflex/Mac ..... \$59.00  
Turbo Pascal/Mac ..... \$CALL  
Sidekick w/phone link ..... \$54.00

### HARDWARE

<b>Assimilation</b>		<b>Prentice</b>	
MacPort Adapter .....	\$75.00	Papcorn X-100 .....	\$251.00
MacTurbo Touch .....	\$77.00	<b>Kensington</b>	
Numeric Turbo .....	\$129.00	300 Baud Portable .....	\$84.00
<b>Beck-Tech</b>		<b>PRINTERS</b>	
Fanny Mac .....	\$79.95	<b>EPSON</b>	
<b>Microsoft</b>		All models in stock	
Printer Enhancer .....	\$149.00	CALL FOR LOWEST PRICES !!!	
<b>MODEMS</b>		<b>PANASONIC</b>	
<b>Prometheus</b>		1091i .....	\$249.00
Promodem 1200m .....	\$327.00	1092i .....	\$CALL
(includes software)		1080i .....	\$199.00

### ACCESSORIES

<b>Blohard</b>		<b>Kensington</b>	
MACFAN .....	\$99.95	Swivel .....	\$20.00
<b>I/O Design</b>		Filter .....	\$29.00
MAC+ Bag .....	\$69.95	Control Center .....	\$59.00
Imagewriter Bag .....	\$49.95	A-B Box .....	\$59.00
Imagewriter II Bag .....	\$54.95	Surge Suppressor .....	\$32.00
<b>Innovative Concepts</b>		Accessories starter pak .....	\$33.00
Flip-n-File Micro (holds 25) .....	\$7.95	Mouse cleaning kit & pocket .....	\$16.00
Flip-n-File (holds 40) .....	\$15.95	N2 Cables Call for price & configuration	
<b>Innovative Technologies</b>		<b>3 1/2" DISKS BOXED IN 10s</b>	
Easel (holds 20 disks) .....	\$14.00	# OF BOXES	14 5-9 10+
Disk Directory (holds 32) .....	\$19.95	<b>SONY</b>	
Pocket Pack .....	\$9.95	SS/DD 12.95 13.45 12.95	
Library .....	\$29.95	SS/DD 12.45 12.95 12.45	
Computab for Mac 512, 128 .....	\$54.00	SS/DD 19.95 19.45 19.95	
(has enough space for hard drive)		SS/DD 13.45 12.95 12.95	
Computab for Mac+ .....	\$CALL	SS/DD 16.45 17.95 17.45	
Mousepad .....	\$5.95	<b>FUJI</b>	
		SS/DD 14.45 13.95 13.45	
		SS/DD 19.95 19.45 18.95	

■ If through some oversight we don't have the lowest price, we would appreciate the opportunity to beat it. If we can, you will get the benefit of our Federal Express shipping on software orders over \$50.00.

■ We accept Mastercard, Visa, COD and mail orders

■ Purchase orders are accepted from qualified corporations and institutions. Minimum order of \$500.00 required.

■ No sales tax on orders outside of PA.

■ Buy with confidence. We honor manufacturers warranty.

To order by mail: We accept money order, certified check, personal check. Allow 2 weeks for personal check to clear.

Shipping: \$4.00 for software and accessories/ \$10.00 for printers and color monitors/ \$8.00 for disk drives and other monitors/ Add \$3.00 per box shipped COD. Call for other shipping charges. Additional shipping required on APO, FPO, AK, HI, and foreign orders.

Terms: ALL PRICES REFLECT CASH DISCOUNT, ADD 1.9% FOR MASTERCARD OR VISA. All products include factory warranty. ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Defective items replaced or repaired at our discretion. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. Prices and terms subject to change without notice.



## TUSSEY COMPUTER PRODUCTS


P.O. BOX 1006  
STATE COLLEGE, PA 16804





With McMax™

If you'd rather do it yourself, you'll find that McMax is just what you need.

Whatever your mind can conceive, McMax makes it easier to achieve. It's the business database management standard, made better. To learn more, write Nantucket Corporation, 12555 Jefferson Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90066. 

**McMax™**  
*means business.*

Please circle 224 on reader service card.





by Dan Cochran

# Answers From the Mac Team

*Got a Mac problem? Something that you'd like explained? Something you can't find the answer for anywhere else? Apple's Dan Cochran will answer your questions every month in this space. When the questions are too tough for him, he'll get the answers from other members of the Mac team.*

*Send your questions to Dan care of MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York City, NY 10018. Dan will read all of your questions, but, unfortunately, he may not be able to answer individual queries.*

## MAC SYSTEM SOFTWARE—AN UPDATE

It's the duty of a good Q&A journalist to anticipate questions. So here's my explanation of a situation which I didn't even understand until I got it on paper.

With the January introduction of *AppleShare* and the March introductions of the Macintosh SE and the Macintosh II, the Macintosh System Software situation becomes more complex than usual.

*AppleShare* is a software package that allows a Macintosh Plus and a hard disk

to become a file server for an AppleTalk network. *AppleShare* is an Apple retail product and is only available through authorized Apple dealers. Included with *AppleShare* is a new Macintosh System Software release, the first since the *System 3.2* and *Finder 5.3* release of June 1986. This new release, which includes *System* file version 3.3 and *Finder 5.4*, is intended only for *AppleShare* users and does not contain any significant enhancements for non-*AppleShare* users. Don't use it unless you are using *AppleShare*.

With the introduction of the Macintosh SE, Apple has released yet another interim version of the Macintosh System Software necessary to support the additional features and functionality of the SE. This new release is included with the SE and comes on two 800K disks:

1. System Tools Disk—includes *System 4.0*, *Finder 5.4*, new *LaserWriter* and *ImageWriter* Drivers, *HD20 SC Setup*, and the *Installer*.

2. Utilities Disk—includes the new *System* file as well as additional fonts, desk accessories, *Font/DA Mover*, and *HD Backup*.

This new System Software is intended for use primarily with the Macintosh SE, but may also be used with the Macintosh 512KE and the Macintosh Plus. It will also work with an unenhanced Macintosh 512K but you'll first have to transfer it to 400K media after removing selected fonts and desk accessories as *System 4.0* is well over 400K in size. *System 4.0* also supports *AppleShare*. If you are running a Macintosh SE in an *AppleShare* environment use the *System*

4.0 and *Finder 5.4* software that comes with your SE. If you are using a Macintosh 512K, a Macintosh 512KE or a Macintosh Plus in an *AppleShare* environment you should use the *System 3.3* and *Finder 5.4* software that comes with the *AppleShare* software.

Both the new System Software included with *AppleShare* and the new System Software included with the Macintosh SE are interim versions and will have very short life spans. As such they will not be available for software licensing. If you are developing commercial software you should continue to ship your products with the June 1986 release (*System 3.2* and *Finder 5.3*).

The new Macintosh SE System Software is available from authorized Apple dealers and should also be available from several of the licensed on-line services including CompuServe, GENie and from many user groups. Later this year Apple will release a set of universal System Software disks (containing *System 4.1* and *Finder 5.?*) that will support the Macintosh II, Macintosh SE, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh 512KE and Macintosh 512K.

The following table shows the recommended System Software configurations with respect to all versions of Macintosh CPUs. And if you're still confused you are in good company.

## SYSTEM 38

**Q.** I have a customer who uses an IBM System 38 in conjunction with Compugraphic typesetters for producing a variety of publications and catalogs. The System 38 is used for mass storage of the publication text. The text is formatted on the System 38 and they have custom-programmed the System 38 so when it goes to output a particular text file to the Compugraphic to be typeset, the control codes normally entered at the Compugraphic terminals are already contained within the text file. This eliminates the need for the typesetter at the Compugraphic terminal to continually repeat this task. When changes are made they are reprogrammed at the System 38. All the operator at the terminal need do is re-typeset the text. The customer will be upgrading the total system within the next six months and has the desire to incorporate Macintoshes and LaserWriters into the system and possibly replace the Compugraphic equipment. They'd like to be able to download preformatted text to the Macintosh and have it automatically displayed in the desired format. The customer is already

## Recommended System Software Configurations

	Macintosh 128K	Macintosh 512K	Macintosh 512KE	Macintosh Plus	Macintosh SE	Macintosh II
System 2.0/Finder 4.1	☺					
System 3.2/Finder 5.3		☺	☺	☺		
System 3.3/Finder 5.4		☺☺	☺☺	☺☺		
System 4.0/Finder 5.4					☺	
System 4.1/Finder 5.?		☺☺	☺☺	☺☺	☺☺	☺☺

☺ The best or only software to use today.  
 ☺☺ Use only with *AppleShare*.  
 ☺☺☺ The software to use when it becomes available.



capable of getting ASCII formatted text, complete with control codes, to an IBM XT. How can the customer get the same text to the Macintosh with appropriate Macintosh formatting instructions and control codes?

WARD OLDHAM  
MICROAGE COMPUTER STORE

**A.** The customer could custom program the System 38 to translate the System 38 text and formatting codes to a format understood by a comparable Macintosh text-preparation and printing program. But first, your customer will need to get their hands on the documentation that describes the file format for whatever Macintosh program they choose to use. I can send you the file format for MacWrite documents. But that won't help your customer if they want to use PageMaker or Word. Many software companies will provide their file formats on request and will be most helpful in assisting efforts of this type. Since you forgot to include your address on your letter I can't send you more information. But if you call or write again I might be able to offer some additional suggestions. By the way, if they are going to replace the Compu-graphic equipment, why not replace the

System 38 as well? With a large SCSI hard disk, an AppleShare network, and a good data base program I see little reason to keep it around.



### STARTUP PROBLEMS

**Q.** I have a Mac Plus with an HD-20. My problem is that when I turn on the Mac in the morning, it skips the Finder and boots right up into an untitled blank MacWrite document. If I quit that document, the Finder comes up and all is well. The problem happens only during initial start-up. My local Mac

dealer is stumped. He suggested I remove the Keeper from the system completely. I did, but the problem persists. Any ideas?

KIT BEURET  
HONOLULU, HI

**A.** Your "problem" is actually a feature. You can designate any Macintosh application, including the Finder, as the start-up application to run when you boot the machine. Somehow, you've managed to designate MacWrite as your start-up application. It's simple to change. Quit MacWrite and return to the Finder. Single-click on the icon of the program you wish to designate as the start-up application (In your case, the Finder icon contained in your System folder). Then select the SET STARTUP command from the Finder's Special menu. A dialog box will ask you if you wish to change your startup application from MacWrite to the Finder. Click OK, reboot your machine, and voilà.

The Set Startup command is explained briefly on page 126 of your Macintosh Plus Owner's Manual. Since I rarely read manuals, either, I won't lecture on the virtues of such. I would suggest, however, that your dealer do so.

ANDY MARTIN

# See Scanners In A NEW LIGHT!

In the past, choosing the perfect image scanner was clearly a problem. But now Spectrum Digital Systems' LS-300 Scanner™ enters the spotlight. Its combination of speed, high resolution and dependability make it the obvious choice.

The LS-300 represents the highest level of performance per dollar. It scans photos, maps, diagrams and line art at up to 300 dots per inch. Because of its high speed SCSI interface, a full 8½" x 11" page scans in 15 seconds or less!

TrueScan™ software offers complete control of the scanning process, has many powerful image editing features, and is compatible with all major desktop publishing programs. Complete with cables and software, the LS-300 costs only \$1,550.

If you've been in the dark about choosing a scanner, step into the light with a Spectrum Digital Systems LS-300.



The Spectrum Digital Systems LS-300 Scanner is compatible with the Apple® Macintosh™ Plus, Macintosh SE and Macintosh II.

To order, or for a spec sheet, call toll-free: (800) 541-6661

**SPECTRUM**™  
digital systems

2702 International Lane  
Madison, Wisconsin 53704-3122  
(800) 541-6661; (608) 244-4300 (in WI)



## Your Choice only \$995!

Macintosh™ 512K  
w/ 400 ext. floppy \*



Lisa 1Mb w/ 5Mb ProFile HD \*

### Runs Macintosh Software!

The Lisa Professional. A powerful computer that's as easy to run as an Macintosh™ yet a whole lot easier to afford. It comes standard with a larger 12" screen, detached keyboard with numeric keypad and available in several affordable configurations.

More than 95% of available Mac software runs on the Lisa. Call today for our free Lisa Fact Book to find out more on how you can have Mac convenience at a Lisa price.

RAM	DRIVE	PRICE
512K*	400K Internal	799.00
1Mb*	5 Mb ProFile	995.00
1Mb*	10Mb Internal	1495.00
1Mb	20Mb Internal	1995.00

\* Reconditioned - Warranted 90 Days  
30 Day Satisfaction Guarantee or Money Back -  
your cost is shipping only

**We Specialize in  
Reconditioned and Obsolete  
Apple Products**

ORDERLINE

**1-800-821-3221**

QUESTIONS - CUSTOMER SERVICE  
**801-752-7631**

For a complete listing of products  
CALL FOR OUR LATEST CATALOG



## Sun Remarketing

PO Box 4059, Logan, UT 84321

Apple® the Apple logo and Macintosh™ are trademarks of  
Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 19 on reader service card.

## 3-D CAD and Illustration for professional PC and Mac users!



The solution for  
designing and presenting:

- Products • Models • Ideas
- Camera Ready Art



Pro3D™  
Combines the  
Power, Precision, and  
Professional-Quality Output  
Required by:

- Engineers • Desktop Publishers
- Artists • Graphic Designers • Architects

**ET**® Enabling Technologies, Inc.

600 South Dearborn, Suite 1304, Chicago, Illinois 60605 312 / 427-0408

Pro3D/PC is \$595 and requires 512K and a Color Graphics Adapter;

- Includes Microsoft® Windows Standalone Runtime • Fully compatible with Pro3D/Mac
- Supports a wide variety of graphics adapters, dot-matrix, ink-jet, and laser printers.

Pro3D/Mac is \$349 and requires a Macintosh Plus™ or a Macintosh™ 512K.

Pro3D/PC and Pro3D/Mac are distributed to the trade by the Ashton-Tate Publishing Group.  
3D Clip Object Disks - Desktop Publishing, Transportation, Anatomy - \$49.95 each.

See your dealer for more information.

Please circle 267 on reader service card.

# Mouse Cleaner 360°



**Mouse Cleaner 360° Kit –  
Just \$16.95 at your Computer, Accessory  
or Office Supply Dealer.**

- Mouse Cleaner 360°s Magic Scrubber Ball gets your mouse squeaky clean in seconds!
- Makes messy cotton swabs obsolete.
- Keeps your mouse operating like new!!

**ERGOTRON inc**

1621 E. 79th Street  
Minneapolis, MN 55420

612/854-9116 ■ Telex #4310015



Please circle 187 on reader service card.



## IW AGAIN

**Q.** Holding down the Option, Shift and Caps Lock keys when pressing the OK button, causes the ImageWriter II (Driver 2.3) to print in both directions, apparently speeding up the printing process.

A. What happens to cause the speed-up?

B. What are the disadvantages of using that technique?

C. How can the process be reversed?

D. Why did Apple not inform users of the technique?

MARTIN SNYDERMAN

CHEVY CHASE, MD

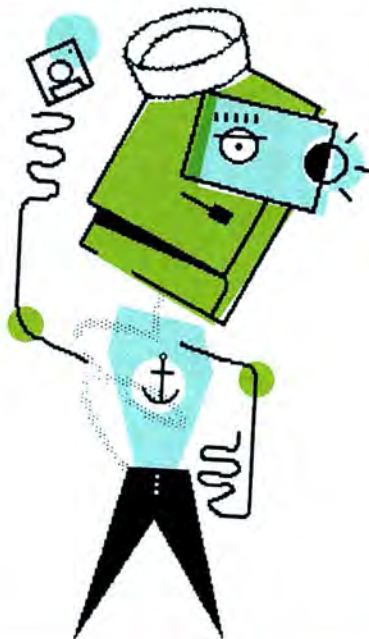
**A.** The ImageWriter is capable of bidirectional printing. You just need to send it the appropriate command. This is accomplished by the technique you describe.

B. If the resulting bidirectional print quality looks good on your ImageWriter there really are no disadvantages. Some ImageWriters don't perform well when printing bidirectionally because of alignment discrepancies.

C. You can reverse the process by holding down the Command key while clicking the OK button in the print dialog box. Other-

wise the ImageWriter Driver will remember and continue to print bidirectionally until told otherwise.

D. The user-interface implications are ugly and need some attention.



## CACHE AGAIN

**Q.** Your column "The Help Folder" is one of the best and most useful of all such information that appears in personal computer periodicals. I look forward to gaining more knowledge from your future columns. However, in the January 1987 issue you seemed to indicate that the RAM cache control panel setting is dependent upon the state of the System file on a particular disk and could inadvertently be changed by re-booting with a different disk. I'm using a 512K Enhanced Mac and my RAM cache settings are remembered during reboots with any other disk and when the power is turned off. The only way I know to change the settings is to call up the Control Panel desk accessory and manually change them. Does a Mac Plus behave differently?

DOUGLAS HOFFMAN

LAKE ORION, MI

**A.** Thanks for the kind words and guess what—you're right. RAM cache settings don't change across different system disks. The status of RAM cache settings are stored in parameter RAM and as such are not system-disk dependent.

# COPY II<sup>®</sup> MAC

New!  
Version 6:  
Full H.F.S.  
Support

## BACKS UP PROTECTED SOFTWARE.

Copy II Mac does more than just sector copy. Its bit copy program has the built-in power and flexibility to handle most protection schemes automatically and supports single and double-sided drives. (We update Copy II Mac as often as needed to handle new protections; you as a registered owner may update at any time for \$15 plus \$3 s/h.)

## RUNS PROTECTED SOFTWARE FROM YOUR HARD DISK.

Copy II Mac makes using your hard disk (including the Apple hard disk-20) as convenient as it should be. No longer will you have to use the 3 1/2" disk with some of the most popular business software. Call for current list.

## GIVE YOUR MAC MORE MUSCLE.

Copy II Mac can even repair some damaged disks and recover accidentally deleted files. System Requirements: 512K Macintosh or Macintosh Plus, 1 drive. (2 drives, all available memory and hard disks fully supported.)

Call 503/244-5782, M-F, 8-5 (West Coast time) with your in hand. Or send a check for \$39.95 U.S. plus \$3 s/h, \$8 overseas.

**\$39.95**

*Central Point  
Software*

INCORPORATED  
9700 S.W. Capitol Hwy., #100  
Portland, OR 97219

*Winner of A+ Readers' Choice Awards!*

Backup utilities also available for the IBM, Apple II, Atari ST, and Commodore 64/128.

## Now available!!!

800K drives for Macintosh: \$195.00 (plus \$10 shipping/handling). Plugs directly into Mac & Mac Plus!

Please circle 105 on reader service card.

**INTRODUCING...**

**QUED/M™**... UNIQUE PRODUCTIVITY TOOL; a powerful macro editor, appointment calendar, text database and lots more! **Special introductory price. \$89**

**QUED™**... the QUALITY EDITor that takes over where Edit leaves off! **\$65**

**DiskOrder™**... cleans up and organizes all disks, saves and provides full path to file catalogs and is a disk labeler! **\$55**

**ElectroFonts™**... analog and digital circuit drawing font! **\$99**

Among other things, includes **Sci-Fonts** (scientific, math and fraction fonts; \$50) and **LogiFont** (digital circuit font; \$40). Works with Laser Writer Plus™

**MacQwerty™**... Dvorak and custom keyboard configuration! Includes keyboard overlays. **\$45**

**MacTAG™**... Teacher's Assistant Grader; will process files for up to 1,000 students in minutes, including assignments and scores! **\$65.**

**Paragon Concepts** continues to be a leader in developing of successful **MACINTOSH™** software!

**ORDER TODAY!** (MasterCard & VISA accepted.)

**PARAGON  
concepts, inc.**

4954 Sun Valley Road • Del Mar, CA 92014 • (619) 481-1477

Formerly Paragon Courseware. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Laser Writer Plus is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 104 on reader service card.



# Still making presentations the hard way?



Finally.  
Desktop  
Publishing  
Software  
Created for  
Professional  
Communicators

**STORYBOARDER™** — Doing film, television, advertising or A/V communications? Plan on-screen with Storyboarder. View output as real-time animatics with zooms, wipes and dissolves, or print out *superb* storyboards. Fast, friendly and inexpensive. Like having a design studio, animation house and video editor on your desktop!

**SCRIPTWRITER™** — A superlative single- and dual-column word processor which complements Storyboarder, and stands on its own to support the professional writer. Does your intelligent page-breaking or dual-column alignments on the fly. Terrific!

**INTERACTIVE TEACHER™ —**

Create dynamic, great-looking courseware without any programming. All materials you create with Interactive Teacher will become part of your own learning system for presentation, testing or publication!



American Intelliware  
*The Professional Choice*

350 S. Crenshaw Blvd.  
P.O. Box 6980 □ Torrance, CA 90504  
(213) 533-4040 / (800) 222-SOFT

Scriptwriter, Storyboarder, Interactive Teacher, and the AI logo are registered trademarks of American Intellware Corporation. Apple, MacWrite, ImageWriter, and LaserWriter Plus are trademarks and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Copyright © 1986, 1987 American Intelliware Corp. All rights reserved. Developed, produced, and printed in U.S.A.

Please circle 185 on reader service card.



# We're going to turn our 50,000 satisfied customers into dissatisfied customers.



MacLightning™ has won a lot of friends for us at Target Software. It's become today's best-selling spell checker.

In fact, over 50,000 people couldn't be happier with this outstanding Desk Accessory.

We're about to change that.

We're introducing a brand-new program that is going to render all other spell checkers obsolete. Including our own MacLightning. It's so fast, so thorough, so superior in every way that we've even given it a new name. MacLightning 2 just won't do.

It's called Mentor™. And just wait till you see what it will do.

Up to 140 words per second, for one thing. That's nearly twice the

checking speed of MacLightning.

Mentor™ also boasts a considerably larger dictionary. The 100,000-word Abridged Merriam-Webster 9th New Collegiate. What's more, you can add all the words or characters you want. Corporate jargon, foreign languages, scientific symbols or whatever.

It has a vastly improved grammar-checking capability, too. And, in addition to our Interactive and Batch Checking modes, it has a third mode that scans an entire document, stopping at every misspelled word.

To top it off, Mentor™ is network compatible, and can be made available to as many as 32 users.

Mentor. The best thing to hap-

pen to spell checking since MacLightning.

You can find it at your local dealer now.

For more information and upgrade policy, call us at 1-800-622-5483. In Florida: (305) 252-0892. Target Software, 14206 S.W. 136th Street, Miami, FL 33186.

**Mentor – \$99.95**

**Mentor Plus – \$199.95**  
(includes definitions)

 **Mentor**

Please circle 189 on reader service card.

**Mentor™ It's what  
MacLightning has become.**



# State of the Art Back-Up for the State of the Art Computer...

## MacUser The Macintosh Resource



No matter what your RAM or why you use a Macintosh, the most you can get out of it is equal to what you put into it.

Otherwise all you have is an expensive desk-top paperweight.

*That's why you need the state-of-the-art Macintosh magazine, MacUser.*

Every monthly issue delivers over 250 product reviews—to help you select the hardware and software that will do the jobs you need done. You'll find hands-on tutorials and coverage on important applications including desktop publishing, graphics, telecommunications, networking—to help you increase the performance of your Mac and you'll find a comprehensive collection of power user hints and tips to provide you with new computing skills!

Subscribe to *MacUser* today and save up to 63% OFF the single copy price! Provide your system with State-of-the-Art information at affordable prices!

Give *MacUser* as a gift! It's the perfect gift for all business, educational and game users. Save up to 63% on each subscription you give!!

## For Increased Power

**Yes!** I want to make my Macintosh a more powerful system! Begin my subscription to MacUser for:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) for \$19.97. SAVE 58%!
  - ☐ Two years (24 issues) for \$34.97. SAVE 63%!
- Savings based on annual single-copy price of \$47.40.

MR./MRS./MS.

Please print full name

45093

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

- ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Add \$12 per year for postage in Canada and all other foreign countries, US currency only. Basic annual subscription price is \$27.00.

## For Greater Performance

**Yes!** I want to make my Macintosh a more powerful system! Begin my subscription to MacUser for:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) for \$19.97. SAVE 58%!
  - ☐ Two years (24 issues) for \$34.97. SAVE 63%!
- Savings based on annual single-copy price of \$47.40.

MR./MRS./MS.

Please print full name

45093

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

- ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Add \$12 per year for postage in Canada and all other foreign countries, US currency only. Basic annual subscription price is \$27.00.

## For a Perfect Gift

**Yes!** I want to give over 250 product reviews and comprehensive coverage on the Macintosh and its applications every month to a friend! Please begin a gift MacUser Gift Subscription for:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) for \$19.97—a 58% Savings.
- ☐ Two years (24 issues) for \$34.97—a 63% Savings.

**TO:**

MR./MRS./MS.

Please print full name

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

45101

**SEND GIFT CARD FROM AND BILL:**

MR./MRS./MS.

Please print full name

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Add \$12 per year for postage in Canada and all other foreign countries, US currency only. Basic annual subscription price is \$27.00.

Savings based on single-copy price of \$47.40.



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MacUser**P.O. Box 52461  
Boulder, CO 80321-2461NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MacUser**P.O. Box 52461  
Boulder, CO 80321-2461NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MacUser**P.O. Box 52461  
Boulder, CO 80321-2461

## Plug More Power into Your MAC Every Month with *MacUser* and *Save Up to 63%!*

- Over 250 product reviews in every issue!
- Hands-on tutorials!
- In-depth coverage of *all* Macintosh applications including desktop publishing, graphics, telecommunications *and more!*
- Comprehensive and useful power user tips and procedures!

Subscribe today and save up to 63% and guarantee delivery of the Macintosh resource every month! It's the only magazine Mac users need to maximize their performance and increase the power of their system!

Give MacUser as a gift! Deliver a friend or colleague a valuable desktop accessory and save up to 63%!

# MacUser



# THE COMIC STRIP FACTORY

IT'S SO  
EASY!!



The Comic Strip Factory. For the comic artist in everybody.

Can't draw? That's okay. The Comic Strip Factory isn't a "paint" program (You probably have a paint program already)! Instead, it's a great new program for creating comics.

How's it work? Like this: we supply the comic parts (2 + disks by master MacArtist Trici Venola) and the backgrounds (you gotta see 'em to believe 'em) and you create the comics. We did the hard stuff; you do the fun stuff.

The Comic Strip Factory, we unblushingly admit, is the fastest, funnest way to make comics ever invented. With a world of features for shaping panels, customizing characters, altering most anything and—before we forget—a

complete word processor. And all the balloons you'll ever need. And, of course, more.

Here's what The Comic Strip Factory isn't: Confusing. It isn't a paint program masquerading as a comic program. You won't tear your hair out. You'll smile.

If you can draw, it gets better. Introducing PartMaker. It converts graphic documents from MacPaint, FullPaint, SuperPaint or whatever into individual comic parts. Fast, neat and fun.

But don't take our word for it. Reviewer Jim Samuels says: "It allows you to put together a comic strip that looks good in about one tenth the time it would normally take. All without drawing a single stroke. What's more, it's easier to use than almost ANY other

Macintosh software! These people have done something special."

Chuck Weigand says: "Overall, I found The Comic Strip Factory to be a delightful product. It is, in my opinion, the ideal tool for molding finished artwork into professional-looking comic strips."

We say this: The Comic Wars are over.

You won.

The Comic Strip Factory \$89.95 from FOUNDATION PUBLISHING, INC.  
10301 Yellow Circle Drive  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55343  
1-612-935-4230

Please circle 57 on reader service card.

MacPaint is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., FullPaint is a trademark of Ann Arbor Softworks, Inc., SuperPaint is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software. The Comic Strip Factory is a trademark of Foundation Publishing, Inc.



# MINIFINDERS



but not too well organized. \$199. Haba Systems, 6711 Valjean Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. CP

Have you often wished for a personal assistant to help in picking software? These MiniFinders may not breathe and move, but they do tell you what products are hot and, better, what these products do. Each of these items has been carefully reviewed and selected by the MacUser editorial staff. Each has been rated from 1 to 5 mice. Ratings are relative within categories, and they can change as categories expand and new products advance the state of the art. You won't see many low ratings or bombs, since we're telling you about the cream of the crop, but we will warn you about the really bad products so that you don't spend your money on them. Red names indicate this month's additions. The letters at the end of the entries indicate whether a product is copy protected (CP) or not (NCP). CP? indicates that we don't know. If a product has been reviewed or QuickClicked in MacUser, the date of the review is shown. Next time you have to find products you can count on, count on MacUser!

## MINIFINDER INDEX

BUSINESS ACCOUNTING .....	156
COMMUNICATIONS .....	160
DATABASES .....	157
DESK MANAGERS .....	166
EDUCATION .....	172
ENTERTAINMENT .....	172
GRAPHICS & DESIGN .....	157
HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES .....	178
INTEGRATED SOFTWARE .....	156
LANGUAGES .....	171
MUSIC .....	178
NUMBER CRUNCHING .....	157
ORGANIZATIONAL TOOLS .....	164
PERSONAL FINANCE .....	156
UTILITIES .....	166
WORD PROCESSORS .....	162

## INTEGRATED SOFTWARE

**Crunch** is an icon-driven relational spreadsheet that features versatile charting and database capabilities. Strong financial logic, date and mathematical functions. Spreadsheets can be linked. The manual is clear and concisely written. Macros are not supported. \$195. Paladin, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. CP (Jan 86)

**Excel** is THE power spreadsheet. Of the Mac, of the world. Has 256-column by 16,384-row capability. Features include a powerful macro function (with a recorder to make creation simple) and elaborate charting facilities. 512K+ Mac and external drive required. \$395. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. CP (Prem)

**Jazz** provides well integrated modules for word processing, graphs, worksheets, databases and communications. HotView is best feature. Requires 512K+ and external drive. Version 1A requires 800K drive. \$595. Lotus, 55 Cambridge Parkway, Cambridge, MA 02142. CP (Prem)

**Microsoft Works** is an integrated application that includes word processing, database, spreadsheet and telecommunications functions. The telecommunications module includes background uploading and downloading. \$295. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. NCP (Oct 86)

**Quartet** is an integrated program that works on a 128K Mac, built around a powerful spreadsheet with a full range of functions. It can also be used as a database and provides good quality charts from spreadsheet data. Documentation is adequate

## BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

**Back to Basics Accounting** is a powerful double-entry accounting software package for the small business user with GL, AR and AP modules. Exhaustive manual with numerous examples. Report capabilities are excellent. \$199. Peachtree, 4355 Shackleford Rd., Norcross, GA 30093. NCP (May 87)

**BPI General Accounting** is an easy to use system. Six journals, AR, AP, Payroll and GL on one disk. Offset amounts automatically post to ledgers. Up to 8000 accounts. Detailed records, wide range of reports. Switcher and HFS compatible. \$425. Requires 512K+. BPI Systems, 3001 Bee Cave Rd., Austin, TX 78746. NCP (Aug 86)

**CheckMark** is a Ledger with five preset journals: Cash Disbursements, Receipts, General, Sales, and Purchases. Menus and data entry are very straightforward. Flexible summary reports are built in, but customer and vendor information is very minimal. \$295. CheckMark Software, PO Box 860, Fort Collins, CO 80522. CP

**Hardisk** is a complex integrated hard disk system that does not use Mac interface. Manual is detailed but complicated, with a few pages that make it Mac-specific. Requires hard disk and printer. \$695 per module. Great Plains, Box 9739, Fargo, ND 58109. CP (Dec 85)

**Insight** is a high-powered accounting program for the small to medium size business. At present, two modules are available: Accounts Receivable and General Ledger; others are in the works. Requires 512K and hard disk. \$595. Layered, 85 Merrimac St., Boston, MA 02114. NCP (Dec 86)

**Rags to Riches** integrated accounting modules (General Ledger and Accounts Receivable) uses Mac interface to the hilt. Information entered in one window automatically transfers. Version 3.0 now provides detailed, flexible report options. Very easy to use, but it can be confusing with several windows on screen. Requires 512K+ and printer. \$199.95 per module. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129. CP (Dec 85)

**Rags to Riches Professional Billing** tracks and bills professional services. Batches activities for individual timekeepers. Use as standalone, or integrate with R to R modules. \$399.95. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129. 512K+, printer. NCP (Feb 87)

**Strictly Business** General Ledger features clear, well-outlined set-up procedures and operations. Very flexible, up to 99 profit centers with up to 100 departments each; and customized reports. Program print spools. Requires 512K+, printer and external drive. \$395. Future Design, 13681 Williamette Dr., Westminster, CA 92683. NCP (Dec 85)

## PERSONAL FINANCE

**Dollars & Sense** is a bookkeeping program. Easy to use, with a good manual and excellent on-screen help. Will handle up to 120 separate accounts or money categories. Uses standard double-entry accounting techniques. Will work on 128K. \$149.95. Monogram, 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301. CP (Mar 87)

**MacInTax** is an excellent tool for preparing tax forms. Intuitive, easy to use. Accepts data from leading personal finance programs. Good built-in help. Liberal upgrade policy for current owners. California forms set also available. \$99 federal; \$45 California. SoftView, 4820 Adohr Lane, Suite F, Camarillo, CA 93010. NCP (Mar 87)

**MacMoney** is a complete and easy to use personal financial system. Intuitive data entry. Integrates with MacInTax. Requires 512K+. \$74.95. Survivor Software, 11222 La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90304. NCP (May 87)

**Market Pro** is a comprehensive portfolio management program for the generation of fundamental data as well as technical





charts and graphs. Requires 512K+, external drive and Hayes-compatible modem. \$395. Pro Plus Software, 2830 E. Brown Rd., Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Nov 86)

## DATABASES

**Business Filevision** is a masterpiece of Macintosh programming, **||||** the only true graphic database on any micro. Much more powerful than the original, accepts *MacPaint* graphics. \$395. Telos Software, 3420 Ocean Park Blvd, Santa Monica, CA 90405. NCP (Feb 86)

**Double Helix** is an environment to generate custom applications **||||** built around a data base-type framework. Contains enhancements to *Helix* 2.0. Includes custom menus, sub form windows, password protection and a universal dump and load parser. Ability to store pictures as data fields. \$495. Odesta, 4084 Commercial Blvd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Oct 86)

**File** is a flexible data manager. Creates files for a variety of data, **||||** including simple graphics. Files are created in simple row/column format, but reports and forms are easily customized by moving field names around on a blank form. \$195. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. CP

**FileMaker Plus** retains features of *FileMaker* and reads *FileMaker* **||||** data, also displays up to 8 files, uses "lookup" to retrieve data from other files. Enhanced calculation with many additional functions. Scripts automate a sequence of actions. Mac Plus compatible. \$295. Requires 512K+. Forethought, 250 Sobrante Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. NCP (Nov 86)

**Helix** is a relational database that makes extensive use of icons. **||||** Setup is easy due to adherence to the Mac interface. The manual is clear, thorough and well-indexed. Complicated for simple database applications, excellent where a relational power is needed. Requires 512K+ and external drive. \$395. Odesta, 4084 Commercial Blvd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Mar 86)

**MacRelax** is a relational list manager that stores data in a column **||** format. Files can be related by sharing a common field. Flexible design for reports. Screen display is sometimes strange. Easy to use but not obvious to learn. \$99.95. 512K required. Arrays, 6711 Valjean Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. NCP (Jan 87)

**Omnis 3** is a power database, featuring concurrent multiple file **||||** management. Can handle 24 files, 12 at a time, and is fully relational. Create custom environments including user-defined menus, commands and dialogs. \$495. Blyth, 2655 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Mar 86)

**OverVUE** is a power-packed relational database that has extensive **||||** sorting, summarizing and report generation capacity. Has macros and a charting function. Good manual. It can exchange files with a very wide variety of other programs (including IBM software). \$295. ProVUE, 222 22nd St., Huntington Beach, CA 92648. NCP (Nov 85)

**Professional Bibliographic System** is a specialized data base **||||** storing and retrieving bibliographies. Redesigned templates (20) simplify creation. Version 2.6 offers improved speed, flexible formatting. \$295. Personal Bibliographic Software, Box 4250, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. CP (Feb 87)

**Record Holder** is a flexible, easy-to-use form-oriented data **||||** manager. Set up is particularly simple and the search features are powerful. \$49.95. Software Discoveries, 99 Crestwood Rd., Tolland, CT 06084. NCP (Apr 86)

**Reflex For The Mac** is a flexible relational database. Excellent **||||** report generator gives full control over appearance, style of output. Requires 512K+, second drive or hard disk. Highly recommended. \$99.95. Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Nov 86)

**Writer's Workshop** maintains orderly records for writers. It can **||||** track manuscripts, income and publisher. Based on and includes *Runtime Helix*. \$99.95. Futuresoft System Designs, PO Box 132, New York, NY 10012. NCP (Apr 87)

## NUMBER CRUNCHING

**DesignScope** is a construction kit for digital and analog circuits. **||||** Up to 254 components can be utilized in a single circuit, and the equivalent of a dual trace oscilloscope plots output in real-time. Good for testing basic (and not-so-basic) circuitry without touching a breadboard. \$249.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP

**MacCalc** is a fast, competent, full-featured spreadsheet with **||||** impressive built-in functions, font control, on-line help, ability to expand columns and rows and read/write SYLK or WKS files. The worksheet is 125 columns by 999 rows. Cell names, printing power make *MacCalc* a very flexible pure spreadsheet. \$139. Bravo Technologies, c/o DPAS, PO Box T, Gilroy, CA 95021. NCP (Sep 86)

**MacSpin** is a unique and powerful graphic data analysis program. **||||** Handles multivariate data in a highly visual manner. Nothing else like it for any micro. \$199.95. D2 Software, PO Box 9546, Austin, TX 78766-9546. CP (Jun 86)

**Mindsight** is a professional level decision support and business **||||** planning package. Can work with IFPS on mainframes, and is able to transmit models in both directions. Powerful and easy to use. Requires 512K+. \$195. Execucom Systems, PO Box 9758, Austin, TX 78766. CP

**Multiplan**, the first Mac product from someone other than Apple, is **||||** beginning to show age. Still a very capable basic spreadsheet with simple sorting, 63 columns by 255 rows, many built-in functions, other standard spreadsheet features. \$199.95. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. CP (Mar 86)

**StatView 512+** is a very intuitive statistical analysis program with **||||** tools needed to understand any set of data. Holds data in a spreadsheet-like form. Full-featured, fast and accurate. Extremely wide range of analyses possible. Requires a minimum of 512K of RAM & 800K of disk space to operate. \$349.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP (Dec 86)

**StatWorks** is a general-purpose statistics package that is both **||||** powerful and easy to use. Handles all standard tests and procedures. Single variable and multivariate statistics are supported. \$125. Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104. NCP (May 86)

**Trapeze** is a very powerful spreadsheet program that functions **||||** through use of blocks similar to page layout programs aligned on a user-definable grid. Blocks can contain the usual spreadsheet-type cells, rows or columns, text, pictures and any type of special graphics. Includes financial, conversion and transcendental functions. \$295. Data Tailor, 1300 S. University Dr., Fort Worth, TX 76107. NCP (Jun 87)

## GRAPHICS & DESIGN

**CalendarMaker** creates monthly calendars in a variety of formats. **||||** Users can incorporate their art and daily notes. Note files can be imported from a variety of DA calendars and outliners. \$30. CE Software, 801 73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312. NCP (Dec 86)

**Chart** can easily create area, bar, column, line, pie, scatter and **||||** combination charts. A total of 42 styles are provided. Limited to 100 data items (64 in a series) on a 128K Mac, approximately twice that on a 512K Mac. \$125. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. CP

**ClickArt Special Effects** is a *MacPaint* enhancement desk **||||** accessory. Allows the user to distort, stretch, rotate and use perspective on *MacPaint* documents. A necessary addition for all serious users of *MacPaint*. \$49.95. T/Maker, 2115 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Apr 86)

**ColorPrint** allows you to print *FullPaint*, *MacPaint*, *MacDraw* **||||** and *MacDraft* documents in color using the ImageWriter. *Paint* files set up as overlays are read into *ColorPrint*, and the program controls positioning. \$29.95. 19341. NCP (Mar 86) I/O Design, PO Box 156, Exton, PA



# MINIFINDERS



**ComicWorks** is a graphics wonder. Manipulate bit mapped graphics as independent objects, with up to 64 layers of matting.

\*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> An airbrush, multiple page capacity, full-screen drawing, and two disks of gorgeous artwork round out this package. Needs better LaserWriter support. \$79.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Nov 86)

**Cricket Draw** is an object-oriented drawing program that will produce stunning, high-quality output. Designed to print on PostScript-compatible devices, such as the LaserWriter. Making shadows and flowing fountain effects are just a point and click away. \$295. Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104. NCP (May 87)

**Cricket Graph** easily generates 12 graph types. Multiple windows can be displayed. Graph prints in up to 8 colors with up to 16 patterns. Self-generating macro formatting. Switcher, HFS, LaserWriter and plotter compatible. \$195. Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104. NCP (Jun 86)

**Easy3D** is a three-dimensional, solid modeling masterpiece. Four variable light sources, powerful sculpting tools and an exquisite user interface make this a must-have for graphics enthusiasts. Requires 512K+. Enabling Technologies, 600 S. Dearborn, Chicago, IL 60605. NCP (May 86)

**EZ Draft** is a high-level CAD application. Does things usually only found on minicomputer programs. Uses "pop-up" menus to supplement a full set of pull-down menus. Comes with an additional set of printer/plotter/monitor drivers. A real powerhouse. \$1995. \$500 for IEGS module to link to other CAD programs. Bridgeport Machines, 500 Lindley St., Bridgeport, CT 06606. CP (May 87)

**Fluent Fonts** is a two-disk collection of fonts. Forty-nine different items are included. All install easily in user systems. Most are well executed and some are extraordinarily nice. This is a real bargain for font lovers. \$49.95. Casady, PO Box 223779, Carmel, CA 93922. NCP

**Fontastic** is the best font editor now available for the Mac. \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> Features a large editing window with a grid to make positioning easy. Select letters to edit by clicking on a matrix of the font. Allows scaling of existing fonts and previewing the various styles (italic, bold, etc.). \$49.95. Altsys, PO Box 865410, Plano, TX 75086. NCP (Dec 85)

**Fontographer** is a complex, but excellent laser font creator. The \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> fonts created have 300 bits per inch resolution. The fonts are actually downloadable PostScript files. \$395. Altsys, PO Box 865410, Plano, TX 75086. CP

**FullPaint** is an expanded version of MacPaint. Features include \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> full-screen drawing, multiple documents open simultaneously, brush editing, movable tool palettes, special text effects and much more. \$99.95. Ann Arbor Softworks, 308 1/2 State St., Ann Arbor, MI 48104. NCP (Jun 86)

**GraphicWorks** is a powerful bit-mapped graphics program using \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> easels for drawings, balloons for text and panels to contain both. Confusing interface and the manual could be improved. Requires 512K+. \$79.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Apr 87)

**Graphidex** indexes MacPaint and MacDraw format graphics with- \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> out removing them from their original documents. Indexed graphics are retrieved via the Graphidex DA. Can modify an indexed graphic without affecting the original. Best for bit-mapped (Paint format) images but the design is questionable and the execution imperfect. Requires 512K. \$124.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP (May 87)

**GridMaker** is a tool for artists who use perspective. The program \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> automatically generates a series of three-dimensional plane sets that can be pasted into MacDraw. Sizes and viewing vantage point are easily modified. \$49. FolkStone Design, Inc., PO Box 86982, North Vancouver, BC V7L 4P6, Canada. NCP (Nov 86)

**Japanese Clip Art** is a two-disk set of extraordinary Japanese clip \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> art. Consists of MacPaint documents and separate fonts. Volume I, Heaven, covers mythological subjects; Volume II, Earth, has secular subject matters. \$69.00 each volume;

\$149.95 set. Enzan Software, 150 W. Acton Rd., Stow, MA 01775. NCP (Apr 87)

**LaserFonts** are new fonts for the LaserWriter. Users download \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> them to their machines. Very high quality and very simple to use. Willamette looks like Avant Garde. MicroFonts provides tiny, expanded and condensed versions of the LaserWriter's own fonts. \$29.95 each. Century Software, 2306 Cotner Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90064. NCP

**The Mac Art Dept.** is a collection of over 150 graphic images \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> ranging from foods to hands holding signs to borders. Best suited for letterheads, memos, other business use. \$39.95. Simon & Schuster, Computer Software Div., 1230 Ave. of the Americas, New York, NY 10020. NCP (Mar 86)

**Mac-a-Mug** is an Identikit type program for creating faces from \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> facial feature files. Uses scroll bars that are slow and jerky. Lots of creative fun. 512K+ Mac required. \$59.95. Shaher-azam, PO Box 27731, Milwaukee, WI 53226. CP (Jul 86)

**MacDraft** is an object-oriented graphics program. It sports \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> advanced features such as variable scaling, single degree rotation, complex arcs and a FatBits-like magnification mode. Best used to complement MacDraw, not replace it. \$269. Innovative Data Design, 2280 Bates Ave., Ste. A, Concord, CA 94520. NCP (Feb 86)

**MacDraw** is an object-oriented structured graphics program. Can \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> be used to design forms, create presentation materials and do technical illustrations. Drawing sizes up to 8 feet by 10 feet are possible. Text can be easily generated and integrated in the graphics. \$295. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Nov 85)

**MacModel** is an economical 3D package with shading. Somewhat \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> sketchy Mac interface, shading speed slow (but acceptable), grainy image resolution. On-line help screens are a welcome addition. Frequent updates and low price make this a reasonably good buy. \$40. A.P.P.L.E. CO-OP, 290 SW 43rd St., Renton, WA 98055. NCP (Aug 86)

**MacPaint** is the graphics program that started a whole new genre. \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> Still the best freehand graphics tool. Version 1.5 supports 512K+ Macs and the LaserWriter. Multiple tools, patterns and features too numerous to describe. A work of art for artists. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Nov 85)

**Mac3D 2.0** is a feature-laden 3D program with a MacDraw-like \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> interface. PostScript-resolution shading with six variable light sources, user-definable tools, and many more features make this a graphic powerhouse. \$249.95. Challenger Software, 18350 Kedzie Ave., Homewood, IL 40430. NCP (Jan 87)

**MapMaker** produces maps and analyses of related geographical \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> data. Additional data disks available. Documentation could be better. Requires 512K; second drive recommended. \$295. Select Micro Systems, 2717 Crescent Dr., Yorktown Heights, NY 10598. NCP (Jan 87)

**MGMS: Professional CAD for Macintosh** offers more than 200 \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> functions. Very complete, capable program. Powerful tools like Groups, Dimension, Libraries etc. are standard. Sometimes confusing to follow—designed for experienced, professional CAD user, not the novice. Full plotter support. Good tech support. 512K. \$799. Micro CAD/CAM, 5910 Noble, Van Nuys, CA 91411. CP (Jun 87)

**MockPackage+** is a set of extremely powerful DAs. Includes a \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> text editor, text printer (supports LaserWriter), charter, terminal and EZmenus. HFS compatible. \$35. CE Software, 801-73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312. NCP (Mar 87)

**PageMaker** is an advanced layout and makeup program. Can \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> easily create multiple page documents. Output is optimized for LaserWriter. Good documentation. \$495. Aldus, 411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104. CP (Jun 86)

**Phoenix 3D** is an economical 3D drawing package, with features \*\*\*<sup>1/2</sup> that belong in a more expensive program. Multiple light sources, fine object placement and orientation control, and a good selection of shapes. \$39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP (Oct 86)

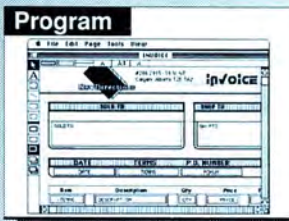


**How many times have you  
had to quit your program just  
to start up another to type a  
letter, address an envelope,  
or print an invoice or form?**

**Fast  
Forms!**  
construction kit

## Introducing the solution.

If you are like most other Macintosh users, your answer to this question is probably "Too Often!". FastForms Construction Kit consists of two programs: a powerful drawing application that lets you create forms, letterheads, newsletters and about a zillion other documents, and a convenient desk accessory that provides you with instant access to any of your FastForms creations. The drawing program features nifty tools such as grey screens, foreground and background drawing planes for visible and invisible objects, text editing, interactive fields, hairlines, and some unique object alignment and distribution tricks. Once your document has been created, the desk accessory can retrieve it from FastForms own built in hierarchical file system from within any other program. From the desk accessory, tab to move from field to field entering in data. Then print, file and get back to work. Type a letter complete with letterhead graphics and print with the LaserWriter, add a loaf of bread to your shopping list, create an on-line help file, write and print a cheque (FastForms can even balance your bank account!) or fill out an invoice that totals all items, plus adds tax - all without interrupting your regular work!. You could even scan your forms and trace over them with the drawing program, then fill them out with the desk accessory and print. What could you use FastForms construction kit for? Explore the possibilities and get your FastForms Kit today!



Design your own professional forms with the drawing program. Specify interactive fields for entering information. Create letterheads, invoices, labels and much much more!



Use the desk accessory for instant access to your forms. Enter data into fields then print to the LaserWriter or ImageWriter, all without quitting the program you were working with!

## FREE TEMPLATE DISK!

Order FastForms Construction kit now, and you receive a free template disk complete with ready to use templates from the desk accessory!

Call to order - only \$89  
VISA, MasterCard, AmEx  
or ask your dealer  
**1-800-661-9410**

by NewDirections Software #206, 2915 - 19th Street N.E. Calgary, Alberta Canada T2E 7A2 (403) 250-1969

Please circle 272 on reader service card.

NewDirections

All trademarks acknowledged



**Hot  
TYPE**

B Y I M A G E C L U B

## SET 1

FinalFont  
SofaFont  
TypeFont  
PAINTBRUSH  
CastleFont  
LYNZ FONT  
FriaFont  
SCANNING

## SET 2

CROME  
BRASS  
LibertyFont  
RUBBERSTAMP  
Mechanical FONT  
Macintosh Font  
SurfStyle

## SET 3

COMIC BOOK  
Compacto Copy  
Compacto Heads  
LunarFont  
CobleFont  
Pipe Font  
Dyno Font  
SCORE BOARD

## SET 4

IMAGECLUB FONT  
rop aps  
CHEATER FONT  
Signature Font  
Fast Lane  
Italian Font  
CalgaryFont  
HEADLINER

Image Club Graphics Inc.  
#206 - 2915 - 19th Street N.E.  
Calgary, Alberta Canada T2E 7A2  
(403) 250-1969

Image Club LaserType are high quality automatically downloadable type faces for your Macintosh and any PostScript compatible device. Most fonts include at least one other style eg: bold, thin etc. Kerning supported. Not copy protected. This ad was created with Image Club LaserType and PageMaker and output on the Linotronix 100.

Individual Fonts \$34 ea  
Any 1 Set \$149  
Any 2 Sets \$259  
Any 3 Sets \$359  
All 4 Sets \$449



Order direct with any major credit card or send a cheque or money order in US. Funds to Image Club, or ask your dealer. Please add \$15 for overnight delivery or \$5 for regular. Thank you.

Toll Free Order Desk

**1-800-661-9410**



# MINIFINDERS



**PictureBase** is a program and accompanying desk accessory for organizing **MacPaint** and **MacDraw** files. Graphics are organized into libraries, and can be searched for by keywords. \$69.95. Symmetry Corporation, 761 E. University, Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Jun 86)

**Portfolio: Designs for Newsletters** provides over twenty templates for 2-page newsletters with pre-set columns, headlines, graphics and captions. Documentation provides excellent tutorial in page design. Includes DA called Wyzzy that optimizes screen fonts and copyfit. Requires 512K+; **Page-Maker**. \$79.95. Aldus Corp., 411 First Avenue South, Suite 200, Seattle, WA 98104. NCP (May 87)

**The Print Shop** makes it easy to create greeting cards, banners, letterhead and signs in minutes. Offers full access to fonts, styles, graphics. Can pull images from **MacPaint** files or off the Clipboard. Don't get near a hard disk. \$59.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP (Dec 86)

**Ragtime** is an "Integrated Page Processor" with text, graphics and built-in spreadsheet. Flow text automatically from one frame to another. Spreadsheet has a full set of functions. Excellent, easy to use program. Requires 512K+. \$395. Orange Micro, 1400 N. Lakeview, Anaheim, CA 92807. CP (Apr 87)

**Slide Show Magician 1.3** is useful for creating full screen audiovisual presentations on the Mac. Frame branching, improved editing capabilities, external cassette recorder synchronization and digitized sound capabilities make this much more powerful than the original. \$59.95. Magnum, 21115 Devonshire St., Chatsworth, CA 91311. CP (Mar 86)

**Storyboarder** produces working animated storyboards for use in film and video production. Imports graphics from **MacPaint**; allows screen masking to simulate television, 35mm or 70mm screen widths; allows limited animation and special

effects. \$495. American Intellware, PO Box 6980, Torrance, CA 90504. CP (Nov 86)

**SuperPaint** is a powerful, easy-to-use graphics program with all the best features of **MacPaint** and **MacDraw**—and then some. Among the new features, **LaserBits** provides 300 dpi magnification and there are 40 editable brush shapes. Requires 512K+. \$99. Silicon Beach, 9580 Black Mountain Rd., PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Feb 87)

**World-Class Fonts!** comes in two volumes of three disks each. Includes all the **Mac** the **Knife** fonts and a lot more, including 2 useful utilities. This is now the best collection of **ImageWriter** fonts available. Each volume: \$39; both volumes: \$59. **Dubl-Click Software**, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. NCP (Dec 86)

## COMMUNICATIONS

**AppleShare** is the long awaited file sharer from Apple. Software-based, **AppleShare** requires you to dedicate a Mac and a hard disk to run it. Allows users on the network to protect things from other users on the folder level. \$799. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (May 87)

**HomePak** is a package consisting of **HomeTerm**, an excellent simple telecommunications program with strong macro features; **HomeFind**, an electronic filer as bad as **HomeTerm** is good; and **Apple's Edit**, a simple, non-HFS-compatible text-file editor. \$49.95. Batteries Included, 30 Mural St., Richmond Hill, Ontario L4B 1B5, Canada. NCP (Aug 86)

**InBox** is an easy to use mail system. It's called up from a desk accessory. Has a very slick interface. Current version requires a dedicated Mac to run as storage for the mail. \$299

# Smash Hit Racquetball!

The Smash Hit Game of 1987!

MacUser:  
Highest Rating. ★★★★★

MacTimes:  
Highest Rating. ★★★★★

MacWorld:  
"You'll even work up a sweat."



Priced Right  
at  
\$19.95

Smash Hit Racquetball!™ is realistic, challenging and exciting! It has lively animation, digitized sound, four ability levels, instant replay... and much more!

See your dealer, or order now:

**Primera Software • 1-800-643-0800**  
**33 Norwood Ave. • Kensington, CA 94707**

Please circle 281 on reader service card.

# LASERFONTS

The world's largest collection. Work automatically with any Mac and PostScript printer. Four mice from MacUser. Send \$2 for a catalog, or call for free info. (415) 549-1901  
Century Software 2483 Hearst #175, Berkeley, CA 94709

**Designer Series:** \$44.95 each. **ITC Avant Garde**

**ITC Eras ITC Kabel Gothica Hel Heavy**

**Micron Missive Option Terra**

**Standard Fonts:** \$34.95 each. **Math & Technical**

**MILTON SUPERSTAR SHADOW**

**AppleFont Colorado Columbia**

**Congo Cumberland Devoll Hudson**

**Manistee Neosho Potomac Rhine Seine**

**Spokane Stylx Thames Trent Yukon**

**Willamette CAPS & FRACTIONS** <sup>123</sup>/<sub>123</sub> \$0.95

**Los Angeles Weather & Nautical**

**MicroFonts+** Fat, thin & extra-small versions of the built-in fonts.

**Shadow Effects 1:** Fourteen wild special-effects fonts.

**Shadow Effects 2:** Twenty even wilder effects.

**Symbols+** 300 symbols, including PostScript Cairo & Taliesin.

Please circle 161 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



for starter set which includes one Administrator disk and three Connection disks. Additional Connections cost \$75 each. Think Technologies, 420 Bedford St., Lexington, MA 02173. CP (May 87)

**InTalk** comes with its own communications command language able to do unattended sessions. Supports Xmodem and MacBinary. Has a macro key function. Many sample set up documents and command language files provided. \$195. Palantir, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. NCP (Prem)

**InterMail** is an electronic mail system that runs under AppleTalk. Supports file transfers across the mail system. Full on-line help facility. Also includes "While you were out" messages. Desk accessory based. Prices determined by number of users licensed. One to four users, \$299.95; 5 to 10 users, \$499.95; 11 to 20 users, \$749.95; 21 or more users, \$949.95. Interactive Network Technologies, 20 Amy Circle, Waban, MA 02168. NCP (May 87)

**MacTerminal** provides basic telecommunications and terminal emulation for the Mac user. Doesn't have macros nor any sort of auto redial/auto logon capability. Best for those needing faithful VT100 or IBM 3278 emulation—it is superb at those. \$99. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Prem)

**Microphone** is a high-powered terminal program that's easy enough for novices. Very powerful command language allows full automation of communications, if desired. \$74.95. Software Ventures, 2907 Claremont Ave., Berkeley, CA 94705. NCP (Jun 86)

**Red Ryder** is a full-featured telecommunications program that supports MacBinary, Xmodem and Kermit. Remote service procedures, auto procedure writer and keyboard macros allow automation of many operations. It is shareware and a

real bargain. \$40. The FreeSoft Corp., 10828 Lacklink, St. Louis, MO 63114. NCP (Jun 86)

**Smartcom II** balances power and ease of use. Capable of unattended operation and has a very powerful command language. Supports MacBinary, Xmodem and Hayes Verification protocols: The large screen buffer can easily be archived. \$149. Hayes, 5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Norcross, GA 30092. NCP (Prem)

**Telescope** is the power telecommunicator's terminal program. Can be configured to emulate any terminal. The documentation does not adequately explain the many features. \$125. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Jun 86)

**TOPS** is a file server that is designed to network computers with different operating systems. The current system will support Macs, MS-DOS compatibles and UNIX. Access to files and subdirectories is transparent to the user, they appear as Mac folders. Only handles ASCII or Text files. \$149 for Mac version. \$389 for PC's (comes with add-on card). Centram Systems West, 2560 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710. Serial number protected. (May 87)

**VersaTerm** features include DEC VT100 and VT52, Tektronix 4014 graphics terminal and Data General DG200 emulation. Supports Xmodem and MacTerminal Xmodem protocols and MacBinary. \$99. Peripherals, Computers & Supplies, 2457 Perkiomen Ave., Mt. Penn, PA 19606. CP (Prem)

**VersaTerm-Pro** is a very powerful terminal program with several special features. Does one of the best VT100 emulations available and specializes in high-quality Tektronix 4014 and 4105 emulation. A pro's tool. Requires 512K+. \$295. Peripherals, Computers & Supplies, 2457 Perkiomen Ave., Mt. Penn, PA 19606. NCP (Apr 87)

## Mac Zap



### Don't let a Crashed Disk or Hard Disk Ruin your Day.

Mac Zap currently includes Recover HFS, Mac Zap Tools, Mac Zap Patcher

Mac Zap Copy, Fash Disk Copy, and a 70 page manual. Bulletin Board Support Available.

Micro Analyst Inc.

P.O. Box 15003

Visa/Mastercard

Austin, TX 78761

COD

(512) 926-4527

Mac Zap & Recover HFS	\$60
Protection Book	\$30
MFS/HFS Disk Systems	\$20
Shipping	\$03
Overseas	\$10

## Recover HFS

Safeguard your files!  
Full SCSI Support!

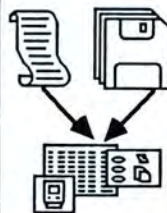


MFS Support  
Also

- Work with all HFS Systems. Easy to use, reliable and powerful program.
- Novice Mode, Automatic One Button Recover. Expert Mode.
- Three levels of Recover: File, Folder, and Entire Disk.
- Parameter Files for Automatic Recovery in Worst Case Crashes.
- Files maintain icons, position on desktop, attributes and folder position.
- Recovered Folders are positioned in their original HFS structure.
- THE most powerful Recovery system. We recover where other programs quit!

Recover HFS is recommended by the Major SCSI manufacturers as THE program to use for recovering crashed hard disks. We support ALL HFS systems such as Floppies, Hard Disks, and Net Servers like MacServe™!! Every Hard Disk owner should have one.

If you have a hard disk backup program you need Recover HFS also! With this program you need not lose ANY of your important files.



## Mac Zap Tools

The most powerful File and Disk Utility available for the Mac. HFS and MFS. Editor. Maps. Disassembly, Resource List & map, Graphics, File Attributes. Full SCSI Access and Support.



## Mac Zap Patcher

Unlock the power of your Hard Disk. Install protected programs to Hard Disk, no Master Key disk needed after install.

Books by Micro Analyst Inc.

**Software Protection on Micro Computers**  
Details how protection is implemented & removed on Mac, Apple II and IBM. 180 Pages Spiral Bound.

## MFS and HFS Disk Systems

Disk Structures, Reference Material, File & Sector Allocation, Directory Storage. Disk Systems.

Please circle 143 on reader service card.



# MAX YOUR MAC

## WOULD YOU PAY \$49 FOR A LIFETIME RIBBON SUPPLY?

Your Bede Tech Ribbon Inker  
Quickly Pays For Itself!

Motorized Ribbon Inker silently re-inks all ImageWriter I and II fabric ribbons again and again. Print quality surpasses new ribbons—and gets better with each re-inking! Specially lubricated black ink actually extends print head life. 4-oz. ink bottle lasts 50-100 re-inkings. Our customers love the quality, simplicity, and savings!

**Bede Tech Bonus •**  
**FREE 4 oz. Bottle Black Ink,**  
**FREE Roller and Roller Cover**

ImageWriter I & II Ribbon Inker Kit  
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$49**  
Reg. \$67 Value

Epson Ribbon  
Inker Kit  
Call for Prices



## SAVE BIG ON INK & RIBBONS

4 oz. bottle black ink	\$ 4.50
2 oz. bottle colored ink	\$ 4.50
Pint of black ink	\$16.50
Gallon of black ink	\$75.00
Color ink kits (2 oz. ink, uninked roller, roller cover)	\$ 8.00
Uninked roller w/cover	\$ 3.50
ImageWriter ribbon cartridge (box of 2 inked ribbons)	\$12.00
ImageWriter II multi-color ribbon	
Cartridge with refill	\$14.95
Ribbon refill only	\$10.95
Print head cleaning kit	\$ 9.95
Re-Inker shut-off timer (for high volume users)	\$24.00
ImageWriter silence pad	\$11.25

## EXTERNAL DISK DRIVES LOWEST PRICES & IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT

PKI McD-800 **\$209**  
MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES  
Magnum 800 **\$229**  
MagNet 20X **Call**

MagNet 30X  
MagNet 40/40  
Magnum Tape 20

**Call  
Call  
Call**

## HARD-TO-FIND MAC BATTERY

Inside your Macintosh is a battery that lasts about two years. Before it goes dead or leaks inside your Mac, replace with a factory fresh 4.5 volt battery.

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$3.95**  
Reg. \$4.75 Value

## MacMOVIES

By BECK-TECH

We have MacMovies featured on the March cover of MacWorld: "Beck-Tech's MacMovies lets you animate with ease... animations run smoothly, and with impressive speed."

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$99**

**COPY II MAC™**  
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$24.**  
Reg. \$39.95 Value

## MINIFINDERS

### WORD PROCESSORS

**Document Compare** allows users to compare any two MacWrite 4.5, ASCII or MDS documents. Differences in spelling, punctuation, formatting and wording are detected. Documents can be printed out with differences highlighted. \$99. The Model Office Company, 49 Wellington Street East, Toronto, Canada M5E 1C9. CP (May 86)

**Document Modeler** can automate much of a professional office's correspondence. Comes in two parts: *Template Maker* and *Document Maker*. Initial set-up requires time and is complex. \$299.95. The Model Office Co., The Gooderham Flatiron Bldg., 49 Wellington St. E., Toronto, Ontario M5E 1C9, Canada. NCP (Mar 87)

**Laser Author** is a high-powered, technically oriented word processor. Good math setting capability. Has style sheets, word count and page layout capability. \$199.95. Firebird Licenses, PO Box 49, Ramsey, NJ 07446. NCP (Mar 87)

**Liberty Spell Checker** is a fast, effective interactive checker. The dictionary is smaller than average, but well chosen. Unfortunately, it has a few misspelled words. \$59.95. DataPak, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Oct 86)

**MacGAS** is a DA spelling checker with both a small and extended dictionary. Its best point is the excellent thesaurus, provides antonyms & glossary. A slow checker. \$99. EnterSet, 410 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. CP (Oct 86)

**MacLightning** is an interactive spelling checker in desk accessory form. Text can be checked on the fly or by selection. Works within many applications, and options include a thesaurus, medical and legal dictionary. \$99.95. Target Software, 14206 Southwest 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. NCP (Oct 86)

**MacProof** is a grammar, style and spelling checker that's like having your own personal copy editor. Grammar rules are

fixed, and you may not agree with the choices. The program only suggests corrections, it doesn't make them for you. And the checking process can be slow if your document is long. \$195 for standalone version; \$2500 for networked version. Automated Language Processing Systems, 190 West 800 North, Provo, UT 84604. NCP (Apr 87)

**Macspell+** (version 1.10) is a spelling checker that installs as a desk accessory. Works easily with MacWrite 4.5 and 2.2 and Word, but has some drawbacks. New version just available. Requires 512K+, two drives or hard disk. \$99. Creighton Development, 16 Hughes, Irvine, CA 92718. NCP

**MacWrite** is the basic Mac word processor. While it doesn't have every bell and whistle, it is more than adequate for most users. Features include global search and replace, page numbers indicated in the scroll bar and excellent LaserWriter compatibility. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

**MindWrite** is an outline-based word processor of considerable power. Besides outlining, it allows multiple documents and multiple selections. Excellent if you like to outline your writing first. \$125. MindWork Software, PO Box 222280, Carmel, CA 93922. NCP (Mar 87)

**QuickWord** is a word processing accessory that adds sophisticated glossaries to MacWrite. Simple to install and use, yet powerful and efficient. \$49.95. EnterSet, 410 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. NCP

**Scriptor** is designed for producing standard format scripts. Starts with a Word document. As you change your Word document, Scriptor will reformat, renumber and reprint the script. Supports LaserWriter and daisywheel printers. \$295. Screenplay Systems, 348 E. Olive Ave., Suite F, Burbank, CA 91502. NCP (May 87)



# WITH bede tech

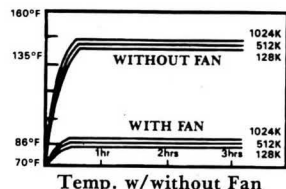
## SAME DAY SHIPMENT

## COOL YOUR MAC WITH FANNY MAC

Built without its own fan, your MAC is prone to overheating. The more powerful your Mac, the hotter it runs. High operating temperatures can cause component failure or even burn

out your circuit board.

Intelligently designed by Steve Beck's Bede Tech, FANNY MAC is the Original Macintosh Fan!



- Lowers operating temperature as much as 50°.
- Moves more air through your Mac—24 cu. ft. per min.
- Only Macintosh fan with dependable ball bearing motor. Actually runs quieter the longer it runs. Fanny Mac lasts twice as long as inferior sleeve-bearing fans which grow noisier with age.
- Built-in surge protector.
- Lighted switch that controls both fan and Macintosh.
- Fits flush into Mac's handle.
- Quickly snaps in and out with no effort, no tools.

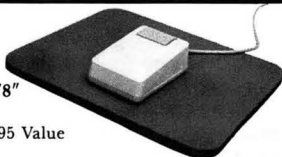
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$74.00** Reg. \$99 Value



### MOUSE PAD

Your mouse will work faster and live longer. Designer blue anti-static surface, 9-3/8" x 7-1/8" with thick foam pad.

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$6.95** Reg. \$9.95 Value

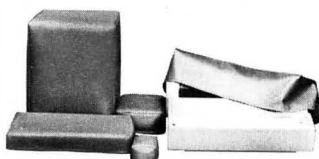


### KEYBOARD COVERS

Sturdy, Mac-colored, hard covers protect your MAC or MAC PLUS keyboard and number pad from dust, dirt, spills and damage. Specify MAC or MAC PLUS.

**Bede Tech Bonus • MAC Keyboard Command Reference Charts!**

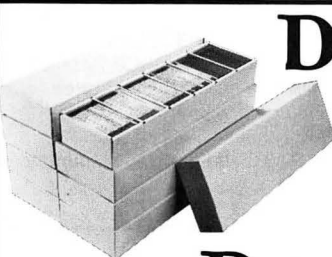
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$9.95**  
Reg. \$17.50 Value



### 5-PIECE PREMIUM CUSTOM COVER SET

These heavy-duty, Mac colored, decorator vinyl covers will be custom fitted to your individual MAC and MAC PLUS components. A must for dusty conditions, offices and homes with forced air heating. Call With Your Component Model Numbers.

**5-PIECE PREMIUM COVER SET.**  
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$49.00**  
Reg. \$79.00 Value



## DO YOURSELF A FAVOR GET DISKORGANIZED!

Is your biggest headache finding the disk you want? Then say goodbye to frustration and wasted time with our exclusive DISKO-TECH™ Disk Organizers. Each holds up to 100 3.5" disks. Includes removable dividers and cover. Durable 200 lb. test corr. bd. with glossy white dirt-resistant surface. Stack for easy access in minimum space.

**Bede Tech Bonus • Value Four-Pak \$27.95.** Reg. \$39.80 Value

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$7.95.** Reg. \$9.95 Value

### 2-FOR-1 LIFETIME WARRANTY ON ALL 3.5" DISKS + FREE DISK ORGANIZER WITH BULK ORDERS

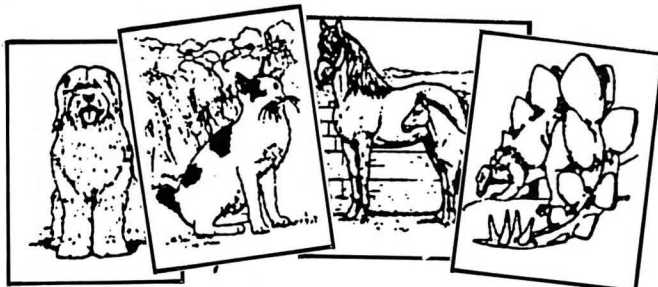
	Brown Disk	C. Itoh		Brown Disk	C. Itoh
Bulk* SS DD	\$1.58	\$1.29	Boxed SS DD	\$1.79	\$1.59
Bulk* DS DD	1.96	1.50	Boxed DS DD	2.41	1.99

\*Minimum bulk disk order is 50 or more. Call for prices of 100 or more.

**Bede Tech Bonus • FREE Disk Organizer shipped with all bulk disk orders.** Reg. \$9.95 Value

**\$12.95 NEW!**

### WORLD'S BEST PRICED SOFTWARE BEDE TECH COLORING BOOK & CLIP ART



Big page size illustrations measure 8-1/2 x 11". Dinosaurs, dogs, cats and horses. Use over and over for clip art or kids' coloring books. Custom modify with MacPaint. Color with crayons and markers. Or print in color with ImageWriter II. Educational! Fun! Useful!

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$12.95** Reg. \$29.00 Value  
**Bede Tech Bonus • Both Volume I & II \$24.00**

©1987 Bede Tech

### THE BEDE TECH PLEDGE

**FAST** Same Day Shipment • **LOW** Factory Direct Prices

We Don't Bill You Until We Ship You

**Toll Free Product Support 800-772-4536**

**FREE** Catalog With Every Order

**30-Day Satisfaction Money-Back Guarantee**

QTY.	ITEM	TOTAL	Send check, money order or charge it
		\$	<input type="checkbox"/> VISA <input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard <input type="checkbox"/> Exp. Date
		\$	Card No.
		\$	Signature
		\$	Name
		\$	Address
PURCHASE TOTAL		\$	City
Shipping and Handling Charge \$		1.50	
(Canada, Hawaii, Alaska, \$4.50 S&H)			
Ohio residents add 6.5% Sales Tax \$			
TOTAL ORDER \$			State/Zip
ImageWriter is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.			
Macintosh and MAC are trademarks licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.			

MU6

Call Toll Free  
**800-772-4536**



**bede tech**

8327 Clinton Road  
Cleveland, OH 44144  
216/631-4214

Member, The Bede Companies, Est. 1976



# MINIFINDERS



**Spelling Champion** is a fast and accurate batch-type spelling checker. Works only with MacWrite 4.5. \$39.95. Champion Software, 5201 South Hill Dr., Madison, WI 53705. NCP (Oct 86)

**Spellswell** is an effective and powerful standalone spelling checker. It has many advanced features such as capitalization and homonym checking and comes with a large, well-chosen dictionary. \$59.95. Working Software, Inc., 321 Alvarado, Ste. H, Monterey, CA 93940. NCP (Oct 86)

**Thunder!** is the best spelling checker currently available. Has a 50,000-word dictionary. Features Learned Words (a superb glossary) and statistics. A very fast DA, it works interactively and in selection mode. Requires 512K+. \$49.95. Batteries Included, 30 Mural St., Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada L4B 1B5. NCP (Dec 86)

**Word 3.0** is the most feature laden word processor now available. Has a spelling checker, hyphenation, some page layout, style sheets and more. Also has Microsoft's somewhat unusual view of what the Mac interface is. Requires 512K+ and at least 1200K of external storage. \$395. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98073. NCP (Mar 87)

**WriteNow for the Macintosh** has many of the features of MacWrite and then some, including the ability to work in columns. Has built-in spelling checker with 50,000-word dictionary. \$175. T/Maker, 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Mar 87)

A must-have for those who do outlining. \$59.95. Symmetry, 761 E. University Dr., Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Jul 86)

**Calloope** is a new type of outlining program. Chunks of information are manipulated as small "light bulbs" containing text. Related elements can be graphically connected. Text files can be created for MacWrite editing. \$59.95. Innovation, PO Box 1317, Los Altos, CA 94023. NCP (Sep 86)

**DecisionMap** organizes data to facilitate decision making. Unique weighting abilities make this a powerful tool. The decision analysis process is long and sometimes complex, but never difficult. \$145. SoftStyle, 7192 Kalanianohe Hwy., Honolulu, HI 96825. CP

**Design** is a powerful organizational tool. It goes beyond mere flowcharting. Complex, detailed program aimed at software pros. \$200. Meta Software, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. NCP (Apr 87)

**Guide** allows you to "cross reference" from within a document using hypertext. You can set up words or sections of the document so that double-clicking brings up explanatory material, graphics and other useful items. The word processing and formatting functions, however, are limited. \$135. OWL International, 14218 NE 21st St., Bellevue, WA 98007. NCP (Apr 87)

**MacProject** allows a user to plan and track a project from beginning to end. Uses CPM to produce schedules with start and finish dates for each task. Can report on resource interdependencies and generate all needed printed reports. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Mar 86)

**MacSpec** is a specification writing tool, a cross between word and outline processors. Can automatically number and indent headings, and renumber everything when lines are moved.

## ORGANIZATIONAL TOOLS

**Acta** is an outline processor in desk accessory format. It has practically all the power of a standalone program, and then some. Can save files as Acta outlines, MacWrite or text files.

## "BEST NEW PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE OF THE YEAR"

Honorable Mention  
1986 Editors' Choice Awards  
MacUser Magazine, 1/87

*"ZBasic is an ideal choice as a first language . . . because it's a compiler in interpreter's clothing . . . and it's good enough to be an attractive alternative to learning and using more complex languages such as C or Pascal."*

MacUser (United Kingdom), 8/86

*"... the fastest BASIC available. The manual is my favorite too . . . The breadth of instructions of this BASIC is incredible."*

MacTutor Magazine, 8/86

*"ZBasic is Zmost! Compiled Basic gives you more power than you'd expect."*

MacUser, 12/86

MBASIC is a trademark of MICROSOFT; TURBO PASCAL is a trademark of Borland; Macintosh is a trademark registered to Apple Computer.



## INTERACTIVE BASIC COMPILER

Professional Program Development System.  
Creates FAST, Commercial Quality,  
Double-Clickable, Macintosh Applications  
as easily as using a BASIC interpreter.

### COMPARE:

SHELL SORT	RUN	COMPILE
ZBasic* compiler	23	15
MBASIC* compiler	649	50
MBASIC* interpreter	3355	na
Turbo Pascal* compiler	*	
SIEVE		
ZBasic* compiler	7	10
MBASIC* compiler	10	50
MBASIC* interpreter	662	na
Turbo Pascal* compiler	6.6	10
PRICE		
ZBasic* compiler	\$89.95	
MBASIC* compiler	\$195.00**	
MBASIC* interpreter	\$99.00	
Turbo Pascal* compiler	\$99.00	

RUN: Execution Time.  
COMPILE: Editor to application.  
SIEVE: Ten iterations from Byte, 1/83.  
SHELL: Sort of 2000, 10 char strings.  
\*Turbo Pascal limited to array length of 32K so sort wasn't done. \*\*Requires editor.

- Not Copy Protected
- No royalties/runtime fees
- No-Nonsense 30 Day Money-Back Guarantee

Still only **\$89.95**

See your dealer or call toll free to order with credit card or C.O.D.

**800-482-4567**

**Zedcor, Inc.**  
4500 E. Speedway, Suite 22  
Tucson, AZ 85712-5305  
Technical: (602) 795-3996

Please circle 177 on reader service card.



# Sequoia mb



Orders: (800) 648-7171

Customer Service: (818) 793-7858

## SOFTWARE

Ann Arbor Softworks	
FullPaint	\$55.00
Blyth Software	
Omni Three Plus	280.00
Chang Labs	
Rags to Riches—	
AP, AR, GL	120.00
Business 3-Pak (AP, AR, GL)	290.00
Inventory	240.00
Professional Billing	240.00
Consultair	
Mac C/Mac C Toolkit	255.00
Cricket Software	
Cricket Draw	177.00
Cricket Graph	128.00
Green, Johnson	
Spellswell	48.00
Manhattan Graphics	
Ready, Set, Go! Three	Call
Micro Planning Software	
Micro Planner Plus	300.00
Microsoft	
Chart	71.00
Excel	225.00
File	110.00
Flight Simulator	30.00
Multipian	110.00
Word	Call
Works	185.00
Odesta	
Double Helix	Call
Paragon Courseware	
TechFonts	
ElectroFonts	65.00
SciFonts	35.00
Silicon Beach Software	
Dark Castle	29.00
SuperPaint	55.00

## HARDWARE

DIGITIZERS	
New Image Technology	
Magic Video Digitizer	245.00
DISK DRIVES/TAPE BACKUP	
AST Research	
AST-2000 (20mb SCSI Hard Disk)	Call
AST-2000 (20mb HD/20mb TB)	1760.00
DataSpace	
800K External Disk Drive	Call
Ehman Engineering	
800K External Disk Drive	Call
Iomega-Bernoulli Box	
10mb SCSI Drive	1060.00
20mb SCSI Drive	1195.00
LaDow	
LD-T20 (20mb Tape Drive)	700.00
LD-20/20 Combo	1375.00
Western Computer	
Big Mac Twin Pack	Call
(20mb HD/20mb TB)	
MODEMS	
Anchor Automation	
Signalman Express 1200	230.00
Signalman Lightning 2400	330.00
PRINT BUFFERS	
Ergotron	
MacBuffer 256K	245.00
MacBuffer 512K	Call
MacBuffer 1mb	Call
SURGE PROTECTORS	
Network	
The Wire Tree	45.00
The Wire Tree Plus	65.00
PTI	
DataShield S85	55.00
DataShield S100	65.00
DISKETTES	
Centech	
Rainbow Pack	
3 1/2" SS/DD (Box of 10)	14.00
3 1/2" DS/DD (Box of 10)	20.00

## SOFTWARE RENTALS

Evaluate software under our rental program. Call for prices.



Sequoia mb  
350 S. Lake Ave., Box 106-117  
Pasadena, California 91101

Prices and availability  
subject to change.  
COD's accepted

HOURS (PST)  
6am-9pm—M-F  
9am-6pm—S-Sun



Please circle 297 on reader service card.

# CUSTOM DESIGNED REPRINTS

When your product or company is covered by this magazine, you can order custom designed reprints\* for use in promotional mailings, sales kits, press releases and point-of-purchase displays.

For more information on how you can take advantage of this wonderful promotional opportunity, call or write:  
Jennifer Locke—Reprints Manager,  
Ziff-Davis Publishing Company,  
One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016  
212-503-5447.

\*Minimum quantity—500 reprints.

**FINALLY  
A STANDARD WAY TO SHARE  
YOUR GRAPHICS**

# GLUE

The **ONLY** way to send Macintosh pictures electronically without the recipient owning all the programs you used to make the graphic. Send pictures, spreadsheets, charts, etc. by e-mail, file server, bulletin board or office network.

*"The utility opens up new possibilities for sharing electronic documents—whether by disk, file server or telecommunications."*

**INFOWORLD • November 1986**  
Score: 8.5

*Glue will be a boon for companies that have production at one location and printing facilities at another.*

**MACUSER • December 1986**

# GLUE

The **ONLY** standard way to combine full page graphics from any Macintosh program with any other Macintosh program . . . a spreadsheet with a newsletter, a chart with a drawing package.

*"Revolutionizes the way we handle and transfer documents. . . . Glue is a utility which belongs in every Macintosh user's software library."*

**MACazine • October 1986**  
*"a best buy of the month"*



Available from leading dealers or direct from:

**Solutions International**  
P.O. Box 989, B4  
Montpelier, Vermont 05602  
802 229 9146

**GLUE is \$59.95 plus \$4 shipping and handling.**  
Visa, MC, check, COD or PO from D&B rated US Corporations. Runs on 128K, 512K, Macintosh Plus or Mac XL.

GLUE is a trademark of Solutions, Inc.  
Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 2 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



Text under headings is handled and formatted as though in a simple word processor. HFS-compatible. \$199.95. LM Software, PO Box 93, Belmont, CA 94002. NCP (Oct 86)

**Micro Planner Plus** is a great project management system with **ttttt** major enhancement to *Micro Planner*. Outstanding analysis capability. Memory based, making it much faster than the original. Includes a font menu. Even saves reports out in *MacDraw* format for further work. Uses standard print drivers. HFS compatible. Micro Planning Software USA, 235 Montgomery St., San Francisco, CA 94104. CP (Dec 86)

**MORE** is an incredibly powerful outline processor with gobs of **ttttt** great features: instant charts, math capabilities, multiple windows, font and style control, templates and more. Prints outlines in any of several standard formats, even in color. Requires 512K+. \$295. Living Videotext, 2432 Charleston Rd., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Sep 86)

**ThinkTank 512** is a very fast and intuitive organizational tool. Full **ttttt** keyboard control is possible. Can store and paste graphics into outlines. Slide show features allows high-quality presentations to be created. Good report formatting and printing capability. \$195. Living Videotext, 2432 Charleston Rd., Mountain View, CA 94043. CP (Jan 86)

**Vollal** is a full-featured outliner in desk accessory format. Head- **ttttt** lines can be edited like normal text. Reads and writes text files, *Word*, *MacWrite*, *ThinkTank* and *MORE* documents. An excellent value. Requires 512K+, 800K drive or external 400K drive. Mac XL not supported. \$99.95. Target Software, 14206 SW 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. NCP (Mar 87)

## DESK MANAGERS

**BatteryPak** is a set of 9 handy desk accessories including **ttttt** scientific and RPN calculators, a background text file printer and a 250-page note pad with search and phone dialing capabilities. \$49.95. Batteries Included, 30 Mural St., Richmond Hill, Ontario, L4B 1B5, Canada. NCP (Dec 85)

**Executive Office** is a jack of all trades office application. Good **ttttt** data base, word processing, graphics and minispreadsheet. Available on 400 or 800K disks; get the 800 if you can. \$249.99. DataPak, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Mar 87)

**Front Desk** lets small businesses and offices easily keep track of **ttttt** personnel schedules, activities and payments. The program can keep track of up to 15 employees, functioning as a day-, week- and month-at-a-glance calendar. \$149.95. Layered, 85 Merrimac St., Boston, MA 02114. CP (Dec 85)

**My Office** lets you handle your files and papers in much the same **ttttt** way you did before you got a computer. Excellent use of graphic symbols makes this program the easiest to use of its type. \$129.95. DataPak, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Prem)

**Quickset** is a set of desk management and organizational tools **ttttt** that can be used as desk accessories or applications. Functions include note filer, card filer, calendar, phone dialer, financial and statistical calculators and a file encryptor. \$49.95. EnterSet, 410 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. NCP (Dec 85)

**SideKick 2.0** beefs up original *SideKick* DAs and adds two major **ttttt** new ones — *MacPlan*, (formerly *Click-On Worksheet*) and *Outlook*, a full-featured outliner. Also comes with seven applications to support the desk accessories. \$99.95. Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Jun 87)

**Smart Alarms** is the best reminder system for the Mac. Easy to **ttttt** use, versatile, and, well, smart. This self-running DA automatically reminds you of anything you enter into its Reminder file, giving you a wide range of useful advance warning options. \$49.95. Imagine Software, 2000 Center St., Berkeley, CA 94704. NCP (Oct 86)

**Top Desk** is a set of 7 self-installing (and self-removing) DAs. **ttttt** Menu Key adds Command key sequences to programs. View allows looking at and moving data between up to 8 *MacWrite*

documents, *BackPrint*, *Touch 'n' go*, *Blank*, *Encrypt*, and *Launch*. \$59.95. Cortland Computer, PO Box 9916, Berkeley, CA 94709. NCP (May 86)

## UTILITIES

**Accessory Pak 1** is a set of useful applications and utilities. *Paint* **ttttt** Cutter alone is worth the price. That program allows users to browse and manipulate full page *MacPaint* documents. \$39.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 216430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Nov 85)

**Copy II Mac** does efficient sector and bit copies and in its latest **ttttt** version can back-up virtually all Mac software. Features graphic displays of copy progress. Comes with *MacTools*, a multi-use utility that can recover many damaged files. \$39.95. Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Highway, Portland, OR 97219. NCP (Apr 86)

**DiskExpress** unfragments disk volumes by reorganizing data into **ttttt** continuous sectors and arranging files to slow down further fragmentation. Works with *MacServe*, floppy drives and most hard drives. Requires 512K+. \$29.95. ALSoft, Box 927, Spring, TX 77383. NCP (Feb 87)

**DiskFit** is a utility for backing up and restoring hard disk files. **ttttt** Creates a "SmartSet" of floppy disks so incremental back ups only update files modified since the last back up procedure. Backs up to floppies or another hard disk. Requires 512K+. \$79.95. SuperMac Software, 950 N. Rengstorff Ave., Mountain View, CA 94039. NCP (Jun 87)

**Disk Librarian** is an easy to use shareware cataloging program. **ttttt** Criteria selection option for generating subcatalogs. Requires 512K+. \$20. Little Bit, 469 Edgewood Ave., New Haven, CT 06511. NCP (Apr 87)

**Disk Ranger** is a speedy cataloging program that doubles as an **ttttt** efficient labelmaker. Comes with pinfeed labels. Works with regular and hard disks. Can catalog HFS systems. \$49.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Mar 86)

**Dubl-Click Calculator Construction Set** lets users design per- **ttttt** sonalized calculators with a variety of standard and special functions. Finished calculators can be saved as installable desk accessories or as clickable applications. \$59. Dubl-Click Software, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. NCP (Apr 86)

**Fedit Plus** is the file and disk editor for everyone, from newest Mac **ttttt** owner to oldest. It can do more for your disks and files than any other application. Can recover deleted MFS files. If you own a Mac, get it. HFS-compatible. \$49.95. MacMaster Systems, 939 E. El Camino Real, #122, Sunnyvale, CA 94087. NCP (Sep 86)

**FlashBack** is a utility to backup HFS hard disks onto floppies. A **ttttt** unique graphic display of the HFS directory facilitates file selection. The program can handle files larger than 800K. \$59.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Nov 86)

**Glue** adds a print-to-disk capability to many programs. *ImageSaver* **ttttt** installs as printer driver. *Viewer* allows copying and printing of *Glue* files. Handy utility for desktop publishers. \$59.95. Solutions, Box 989, Montpelier, VT 05602. NCP (Dec 86)

**Hard Disk Util** uses patch files to allow users to mount and run **ttttt** specified programs on their hard disks. The list of patches is constantly expanding. \$89.95. FWB Software, 2040 Polk St., San Francisco, CA 94109. NCP

**HFS Backup** ranks as one of the preferred hard disk backup **ttttt** utilities. Backup by file/folder or last changes. Backup specifications can be saved as templates. Good graphic interface. Reliable program. \$49.95. PCPC, 6204 Benjamin Rd, Tampa, FL 33614. NCP (Dec 86)

**HFS Locator Plus** is the essential HFS desk accessory. It can **ttttt** search for a file by name or date of creation, create folders, move files from one folder to another, set a program to launch while in an application. \$34.95. PBI Software, 1111 Triton Dr., Foster City, CA 94404. NCP (Sep 86)



**New Product!**

# TML Modula-2

TML Systems is proud to announce its newest language for the Macintosh family of computers - TML Modula-2!

- ✓ Implemented as a Macintosh Programmer's Workshop (MPW) tool - exploit the full power of MPW!
- ✓ A complete implementation of Modula-2 as defined in Programming in Modula-2, Third corrected edition
- ✓ TML Modula-2 generates native 68000 code - no M-code!
- ✓ Code generation fully conforms to MPW Pascal! TML Modula-2 can be used together with MPW Pascal and MPW Assembler! TML Modula-2 procedures can be used for Toolbox FilterProcs and Definition Procedures!
- ✓ Complete Macintosh Toolbox Interfaces with predefined Modules!
- ✓ Floating-point implemented using Macintosh SANE
- ✓ TML Modula-2 creates: Stand-alone applications  
Desk Accessories  
MPW Tools
- ✓ TML Modula-2 generates efficient and compact code!  
Sieve of Erasthones      Mac Plus      Mac SE      Mac II  
6.7 secs      5.5 secs      1.8 secs

#### System Requirements:

Macintosh 512K, Plus, SE or II with  
one 800K disk drive or two 400K disk drives,  
and the Macintosh Programmer's Workshop software.

# TML Pascal

**New Version 2.5!**

Version 2.5 now provides interfaces to new Mac SE and MAC II Toolbox routines  
and direct access to 68881 floating-point coprocessor on Mac II!

- ✓ TML Pascal - winner of MacUser's Editor Choice award!  
- winner of A+'s Readers Choice Award
- ✓ Use TML Pascal to create the smallest, most compact applications  
of any Pascal compiler - bar NONE!
- ✓ Two compilation modes:  
Compile to object code  
Compile to assembly source code
- ✓ TML Pascal creates: Stand-alone applications  
Desk Accessories  
Definition procedures
- ✓ TML Pascal v2.0 or later users may obtain a  
free upgrade by returning their master disks  
to TML Systems.

#### System Requirements:

Macintosh 512K, Plus, SE or II with  
one 800K disk drive or two 400K disk drives.



## TML System's Development Software

### Macintosh Products

TML Pascal	\$99.95
TML Modula-2	\$99.95
TML Source Code Library	\$79.95
TML Database Toolkit	\$89.95
MacExpress	\$195.00
MiniEdit	\$19.95

TML Pascal (Macintosh to GS cross compiler)	\$495.00
--	----------

### Apple IIGS Products

TML Pascal	\$125.00
TML Pascal (APW developer version)	\$125.00
TML Source Code Library	\$49.00

TML Pascal and Source Code Library	\$150.00
---------------------------------------	----------

To order call  
1-904-636-8592  
MC Visa COD



4241 Baymeadows Road, Suite 23  
Jacksonville, FL 32217  
(904) 636-8592



# MINIFINDERS



**LaserServe** is a printer spooler for AppleTalk networks. After **|||||** installation all operations done via a desk accessory. Works with both MacServe and TOPS. Requires 512K+ and 800K drive or hard disk. \$125 per node. Infosphere, 4730 SW Macadam Ave., Portland, OR 97201. NCP (Feb 87)

**Mac Disk Catalog II** is a utility that will quickly organize a moderate size disk library. Easy to use with powerful reporting and label-making features. \$49.95. New Canaan MicroCode, 136 Beech Rd., New Canaan, CT 06840. NCP (Dec 85)

**MacFlow** is a design tool created for programmers. Traditional **|||||** flowcharting symbols are linked together, and a symbol can be connected to a separate flowchart file. Symbols can't be edited, precluding using MacFlow for other applications. \$125. Mainstay, 5211-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Apr 87)

**MacInUse** tracks time spent in applications and saves info as text **|||||** files. Installs on any disk, works in background. MFS, HFS compatible. Extremely valuable for tax purposes, client records, etc. \$49. SoftView, 4820 Adohr Lane, Camarillo, CA 93010. NCP (Jan 87)

**MacLabeler** lets users instantly index and print labels for all the **|||||** disks in a burgeoning collection. Choose border type and orientation of your label; index by folder or document. Starter set of labels is included. \$49.95. Ideaform, PO Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556. CP (Prem)

**MacLink** lets users transfer data between Macs and PCs. Can do **|||||** special format transfers such as 1-2-3 to Multiplan and WordStar to MacWrite. Contains both Mac and PC disks, interface cable is optional. Has Mac and MS-DOS disks. \$125, \$155 with 8-ft interface cable. DataViz, 16 Winfield St., Norwalk, CT 06855. NCP

**MacNosy** is a global disassembler. A very advanced user can use **|||||** this program to look into the code of virtually any program.

This advanced tool can take you places no other Mac program could dream of going IF you have the skill to guide it. The documentation is sparse. For pros only. \$85. Jasik Designs, 343 Trenton Way, Menlo Park, CA 94025. NCP

**Mac + II** lets you run Apple II software on the Mac. Emulation speed is only 35 to 45 percent of a real Apple II, so graphics especially suffer. Games also run slow. Runs AppleWorks (Apple II integrated software). Good for ex-Apple II owners who have large software collections. \$149.95. Meacom, PO Box 272591, Houston, TX 77277. CP

**MacSafe** is a data file security program that allows you to place **|||||** multiple files into a "safe", and then you can further protect them through two types of encryption (including DES). Flexible and very easy to use. Allows for installation on hard disk. \$69.95. Kent Marsh Limited, Inc., 1200 Post Oak Blvd., Houston, TX 77056. CP (Mar 87)

**MacServe** converts a Mac and a hard disk into a disk and print **|||||** server. Uses the AppleTalk network and is easily hooked up. Users can partition the hard disk into multiple volumes. Runs in the background. \$250. Requires 512+ or Mac XL. Infosphere, 4730 SW Macadam, Portland, OR 97201. CP

**MacZap** is a three-part disk and memory utility. It can be used to **|||||** recover some damaged files and disks, compare disks, analyze disk structure and make back-up copies of most disks. \$60. Micro Analyst, 2505 Roxmoor, Austin, TX 78723. NCP (Jan 86)

**myDiskLabeler** is an excellent label making program. It can read **|||||** directories, or use large or small icons, or anything else the user desires. Comes with 54 pre-cut labels on pinfeed paper. HFS compatible. \$44.95; with color printing ability (on the

the original

## disk·books™ from MicroStore™



**diskstinctively the best!!!**

- The fast finder of disk storage, displays all disks for fast selection & easy return.
- Closes securely with a unique top seal — your valuable disks won't fall out!!!
- Perfect in the home or office, stores all your disks both frequently used or backups.
- disk • book-32 (holds 32, 3.5" Disks) ..... \$29.95
- disk • book-Plus (holds 16 disks plus 3 pockets for manuals, pads, pens, etc.) ..... \$29.95
- disk • book-10 (holds 10 disks) ..... \$14.95

ALSO AVAILABLE — SLIMLINE 'TRAVELLERS'

TRAVELLER-12,

Holds 12, 3.5" Disks ..... \$13.95

TRAVELLER-8, Holds 8 Disks ..... \$11.95

TRAVELLER-4, Holds 4 Disks ..... \$ 7.95

FAST-PAD mouse pad

with TEF-GLIDES..... \$14.95

TEF-GLIDES

(Teflon Mouse Feet) ... \$ 2.95

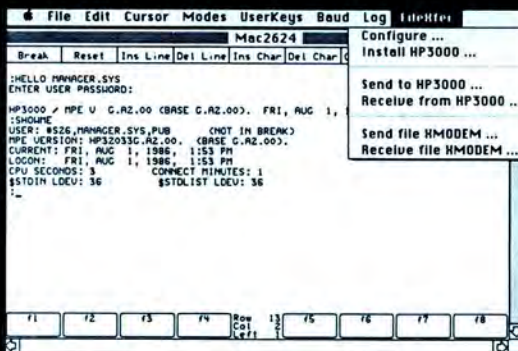


CRAFTED WITH  
PRIDE IN U.S.A.

**ORDER NOW!! 1-800-962-8885**  
Use your MasterCard, Visa or American Express

INFORMATION: (612) 665-3284, TLX 325853, Shipping to 48 States \$3.00 plus \$1 ea. additional unit. Send purchase orders to MicroStore, P.O. Box 33, Le Sueur, MN 56058, Dealer Inquiries Invited.  
Thanks to those companies providing software for this ad. Trademarks: disk·book, Traveller, MicroStore-MicroStore, Inc.

## "Mac, meet HP 3000. HP, this is Mac."



**Mac2624™ brings together two great computers, with Hewlett-Packard block mode terminal emulation.**



Tymlabs Corporation  
211 East 7th Street  
Austin, Texas 78701  
(512) 478-0611 Telex 755620

Wick Hill Associates Limited  
42A 44 High Street  
Egham, Surrey, U.K. TW20 9DP  
0784 38441 Telex: 268764

Please circle 243 on reader service card.

Please circle 52 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



ImageWriter II), \$54.95. Williams and Macias, PO Box 19206, Spokane, WA 99219. NCP (Aug 86)

**Ncryptor** is a simple, safe program that lets users password their files. The same program is used for encoding and decoding. This is the best product in its category. \$39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

**Packit III** is an essential utility. Primarily used to temporarily "glue" files together, it can also compress and encrypt. Feeware. \$10, \$10 for printed manual. Harry R. Chesley, 1850 Union St., San Francisco, CA 94123. NCP (Jan 87)

**Quick & Dirty Utilities, Volume One** is a disk chock full of the handiest programs you have ever bought. Included are a super disk cataloguer, a desk accessory mover and more. Several desk accessories including a menu bar clock and a terminal are on the disk. \$39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP (Nov 85)

**RamSnap** is a RAMdisk and disk cache in one easy to use package. Can store multiple configurations as files. Good product but a little pricey. \$59.95. Dove Computer Corp., 1200 North 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 28405. NCP (Jun 87)

**Stepping Out** is a software virtual screen extender. Lets you create a screen as large as memory allows. 9" screen is a "view" to larger screen. Also has reduction features. Amazing. \$95. Berkeley System Design, 1708 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94709. NCP (Jun 87)

**Switcher** is Andy Hertzfeld's contribution to Mac productivity. This program lets users run several programs at once (up to 8 on a 1-megabyte or larger machine). Switching between the programs is near instantaneous. Requires 512K+. \$19.95 from Apple, free from BBSs, included with some third-party applications. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

**SuperLaserSpool** is a LaserWriter spooler. Very fast because it does conversion to PostScript in the background. \$149.95 single user, \$395.95 for up to five users on one network. SuperMac Software, 950 N. Rengstorff Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP

**Tempo** is a desk accessory that allows most Mac commands to be intelligently recorded and played back. Capabilities include pausing, conditional branching and macros that work between applications. \$99. Affinity Micro Systems, 1050 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. NCP (Jul 86)

**TMON** is the debugger for the Mac. This isn't open to question. TMON is simply the best. Comes with the latest version of Darin Adler's Extended User Area. \$100. ICOM Simulations, 626 Wheeling Rd., Wheeling, IL 60090. NCP

**TurboCharger** is a RAM cache utility for 512K and larger. Works on most hard disks and Mac XLs. Dramatically improves any program you use that heavily accesses the disk, like MacPaint. \$69.95. Microsystems, PO Box 1249, Capitola, CA 95010. NCP (Jan 87)

**TurboDownload** is a desk accessory designed specifically to increase the speed of Xmodem data transfers from national databases to your Mac. Speed increases range upward from 50% to over 300% at 2400 baud. \$39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

**Twelve-C Financial Desk Accessory** brings all the power and functionality of a Hewlett-Packard 12C programmable calculator to your desktop. Can be programmed and all registers can be viewed while calculator is running. \$39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP

**II in a Mac** is a graphically oriented Apple II emulator with unique features, such as text and graphics copy from Apple screen to Mac Clipboard. Suffers speed problems associated with

## Consult With An Expert For Around \$20.00

### Working With Works



A Guide to Microsoft Works by Michael L. Sloan.

This unique, easy-to-follow guide is written for the first-time user—either of Works or the Macintosh. Covering all of Works' applications with step-by-step, hands-on experience and many business oriented examples, this book offers you a special feature: an electronic bulletin board created solely for readers of *Working With Works*. You use the bulletin board to learn Works' data communications application, and through the electronic mail feature, you can leave questions about Works for the author to answer. 320 pages, \$18.95, 18359-9.

### PageMaker

Desktop Publishing on the Macintosh by Kevin Strehlo.

Featuring the latest version of PageMaker, this comprehensive guide-book bridges the gap between computing and publishing and shows you many ways to cut publication costs and decrease turn-around time. You'll find an entire range of knowledge—PageMaker expertise, design savvy, computer literacy, and printing and binding basics all included. Contains many illustrations, examples, and appendices that give you the hands-on guidance necessary to create effective layouts. 320 pages, \$21.95, 18764-0.



The Complete Guide to Omnis 3 by Donna Mosich.

This book picks up where the user's manual leaves off to help you master Omnis 3 or 3 Plus quickly and easily. Containing four complete database applications, this book begins the first application with a step-by-step tutorial for the beginning user. The three additional database applications cover the more advanced features, such as connected files and sequences, and all are supported by numerous helpful illustrations and examples, 352 pages, \$22.95, 18595-8.

Available wherever computer books are sold or contact Scott, Foresman & Co., 1900 E. Lake Ave., Glenview, IL 60025, (312) 729-3000.



**Scott, Foresman and Company Computer Books**

Please circle 121 on reader service card.



# Mailorder Worldwide

## CDA COMPUTER SALES

### Macintosh SE Super System

- **Macintosh SE** with 1 Megabyte
  - **Macintosh** Keyboard and Mouse
  - **Imagewriter II** with cable
  - **Maxell** Box of 10 Diskettes
  - package # 8719
  - **Covercraft** Dust Cover for Macintosh
  - **Covercraft** Dust cover for Imagewriter
  - **Perfectedata** Head Cleaning Kit
- Now Only \$2699.00**
- When ordering above system with **List Price \$3622.00**  
20 Meg Hard Drive SE specify package #8720 (Now only \$3319)

#### Macintosh Hardware

##### Apple

Macintosh Plus	\$1599
Macintosh External 800K	\$ 319
Apple 3.5 Drive Platinum	\$ 319
Macintosh II	CALL
Apple Hard Disk 20SC	\$1099
Imagewriter II w/cable	\$ 489
LaserWriter Plus	\$4499

##### AST Research

AST 2000 20 Hard/20 Tape	\$1795
AST 4000 70 Hard/60 Tape	\$4895
AST Turboscan	\$1895

##### Hayes

Smartmodem 1200 w/cable	\$ 399
Smartmodem 2400 w/cable	\$ 599
Smartmodem 1200 Mac	
Includes Smartcom/cable	\$ 439

##### Omega

Bernoulli Single 10 SCSI	\$ 999
Bernoulli Single 20 SCSI	\$1229
Bernoulli Double 10 SCSI	\$1499
Bernoulli Double 20 SCSI	\$1879

##### Kensington

SystemSaver Mac	\$ 69
Turbo Mouse	\$ 80

##### Koala Technologies

MacVision	\$ 179
-----------	--------

##### MacMemory Inc

MaxPlus - 2MB	\$ 289
MaxPlus - 2x4	\$ 539
MaxPort SCSI/Mac 512K	\$ 139
Mac Chill Fan	\$ 39

##### Mirror

Magnum 800K Drive	\$ 229
Magnet 20X SCSI Hard	\$ 769

##### ProAPP

ProAPP 20 Meg SCSI	\$ 729
ProAPP 40 Meg SCSI	\$1449

##### Prometheus

Promoderm 1200 Expandable	\$ 249
Promoderm 1200 Non-Exp	\$ 179
Promoderm 2400 Expandable	\$ 349
Promoderm 2400 Non-Exp	\$ 599
Mac Pac ProCom/cable	\$ 39
Mac Pac ProCom/cable	\$ 39

##### Rodime

20 Plus External	\$ 829
20 Plus Internal	\$ 919
45 Plus External	\$1219
45 Plus Internal	\$1289

##### Thunderware

Thunderscan Mac 512	\$ 175
Thunderscan MacPlus	\$ 199

#### Macintosh Software

AnnArbor Full Write	\$179	Cricket Cricket Draw	\$179
AnnArbor Full Paint	\$ 55	IDD MacDraft	\$179
Apple Switcher Cnst Set	\$ 13	Infosphere MacServe	\$199
Apple MacDraw	\$149	Layered Notes for...(each)	\$ 45
Apple MacPaint	\$ 99	Microsoft Word 3.0	\$249
Apple MacProject	\$149	Microsoft Works	\$199
Apple MacTerminal	\$ 99	Microsoft Excel	\$239
Apple MacWrite	\$ 99	Microsoft Basic Intrptr	\$ 65
Borland Turbo Pascal	\$ 59	Microsoft Basic Compiler	\$139
Borland Reflex	\$ 59	Silicon Beach Super Paint	\$ 59
Borland Sidekick	\$ 59	Silicon Beach Silicon Press	\$ 45
Creighton MacSpell +	\$ 55	Softstyle Printworks	\$ 44
Cricket Cricket Graph	\$129	Softstyle Laserstart	\$ 57

### ORDER TOLL FREE 800-526-5313

**NO-RISK 30-DAY SATISFACTION GUARANTEE** If you're not 100% satisfied with any Hardware or Accessories purchased from CDA Computer Sales, we will refund your purchase price 100% no questions asked!

**FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT HOTLINE** We support our customers with knowledgeable technicians on all products we sell. A Technical Support Hotline is provided for all our customers.

**ORDER VIA MAIL** - Write: CDA Computer Sales, 31 Marshall Hill Road, West Milford, New Jersey 07480. Please include full name, address, and phone number.

**ORDER VIA TELEPHONE** - 1-800-526-5313

**ORDER VIA COMPUSERVE'S ELECTRONIC MALL** - 24 hours a day! GO WOC

**FREIGHT** - UPS GROUND SHIPPING - Add 2% (\$3.50 minimum). UPS BLUE LABEL SHIPPING - Add 5% (two-day delivery, \$5.50 minimum). APO/FPO SHIPPING - Add 4% (\$4.50 minimum). ALASKA, HAWAII, PUERTO RICO - Add 6% (\$6.50 minimum). FOREIGN ORDERS - Please call.

**MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED** - No additional charge! Cashiers Checks, Money Orders, Personal and Company checks accepted. NO COD's please!

**In N.J. 201-728-8080 - Inquiries & Customer Service 201-728-8082**  
**Mon.-Fri. 9-9 EST Sat. 10-4 EST**

Please circle 89 on reader service card.

# Now You Can.

**Kent Marsh Ltd. brings you powerful password security to protect your files.**

**MacSafe** protects your valuable information from roving eyes & curious double-clicks. Move files and applications into your own **safe** on any disk! Additional security includes: a secret compartment **"drop box"** and file **encryption** using the American National Standard for Data Encryption (the DES). It's the advanced Security Standard for Macintosh! \$149.95.



**The NightWatch** features startup password security for all types of disks! Turn on your Mac and The NightWatch asks you for your name & password. Secured **shutdown** makes the disk unuseable unless you're recognized. Includes an **audit trail** and an unlimited number of users & passwords. \$79.95 introductory price.

**Order Now!**

Call your favorite dealer or **KML at 800-325-3587**

(713-623-8618 in Texas). Use MC/Visa, check, m.o.

Dealer inquiries welcome.

Trademark/Owner: MacSafe, The NightWatch, KML, Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.



**Kent Marsh Limited**  
1200 Post Oak Blvd • Suite 210  
Houston • Texas • 77056

Please circle 238 on reader service card.

## Before this happens, call SAFEWARE

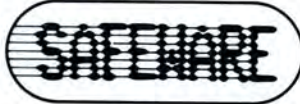
**800/848-3469**

(In Ohio, call 614/262-0559)

Protects your computer against theft, fire, power surges and other accidental losses. Insures your entire system for as little as \$39 a year — depending on the value of your hardware, software, and media. Full replacement after a low \$50 deductible.

We're **SAFEWARE**,<sup>®</sup> the first name in computer insurance. Tens of thousands of satisfied customers. Call toll-free for rates or immediate coverage.

**SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.**  
2929 N. High Street  
P.O. Box 02211  
Columbus, Ohio 43202



Please circle 285 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



"virtual machine" emulation. \$69. Micro-W Distributing, 1342B Route 23, Butler, NJ 07405. CP

**TypeNow** is a desk accessory that allows the Mac and ImageWriter to function as an electronic typewriter. Type can be placed into blanks in complex forms easily. Typing can be recorded and played back. \$39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Jan 86)

## LANGUAGES

**AAIS Prolog** is a fast standard Prolog with excellent debugging and error handling. Good for serious program development. Documentation is not as good as the program. \$150. Advanced AI Systems, PO Box 39-0360, Mountain View, CA 94039-0360. NCP (Mar 87)

**Aztec C** is a C language that will appeal to users with a UNIX background. It uses many UNIX conventions and in the more expensive versions comes with standard UNIX utilities, including the VI editor. \$199 basic system, \$299 development system, \$499 commercial system. Manx Software Systems, PO Box 55, Shrewsbury, NJ 07701. NCP (May 86)

**Basic Compiler** is the long awaited compiler for Microsoft BASIC. The interface is unfriendly, but it gets the job done. Compiled programs run faster, but you can still tell they are written in BASIC. \$199. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. NCP (May 87)

**ExperLISP** is a very buggy, but still incredibly useful, programming language for high-level programmers. The more you use it, the more you'll figure out about it. System crashes are too common for a language this useful and expensive. \$495. Requires 512K+. ExperTelligence, 559 San Ysidro Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. CP

**ExperLogo** is a version of the popular teaching language, Logo. Features three-dimensional graphics using "bunnies" rather than usual "turtles." Very speedy, smooth program. Comes with an excellent manual. \$149.95. ExperTelligence, 559 San Ysidro Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. CP

**ExperProlog II** is a Prolog based on the new Prolog II standard. Has the ability to handle infinite trees and allows user-defined functions that operate conditionally. Documentation is not the best and Mac interface is nonstandard. \$495. ExperTelligence, 559 San Ysidro Blvd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. NCP (Mar 87)

**LAP MacProlog** is a flexible program that supports several Prolog syntaxes, producing a rich programming environment. However, the program's implementation and documentation are both poor. \$295. Programming Logic Systems, 31 Crescent Dr., Milford, CT 06460. NCP (Mar 87)

**Lightspeed C** provides an integrated environment for the development desk accessories, applications and code resources in C. The editor works with the compiler for searches and file management. Can get awkward if you need something outside the environment. \$175. Think Technologies, 420 Bedford St., Lexington, MA 02173. NCP (Apr 87)

**Lightspeed Pascal** is a fast, powerful development system for Pascal programming. Fully integrated Mac-like environment. Requires 512K+. \$125. Think Technologies, 420 Bedford St., Lexington, MA 2173. NCP (Feb 87)

**MacAsm** is a software development system that allows programs to be written in assembly language. Programmers can assemble, edit and test software, and an integrated resource compiler lets independent applications run from their own icons. \$125. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

**Mac C** is a good, highly Mac-oriented implementation of this popular development language. Assembler and linker included. \$425. Consulair, 140 Campo Dr., Portola Valley, CA 94025. NCP

**MacExpress** is a development environment or shell. Programmers use it to save time and effort when developing standalone applications for the Mac. \$195. ALSoft, PO Box 927, Spring, TX 77383. NCP (Feb 86)

**MacForth Plus** is an excellent implementation of the popular Forth programming language. New, reduced price, \$199. Creative Solutions, 4701 Randolph Rd., Rockville, MD 20852. NCP

**Mach II** is a multitasking implementation of Forth that allows local variables and text files. Can create standalone applications. Several windows can be up with different operations in each, operating concurrently. Execution is fast. \$99.95. Requires 512K. Palo Alto Shipping, PO Box 7430, Menlo Park, CA 94026. NCP (Apr 86)

**Macintosh 68000 Development System** is a fairly traditional assembly language package. The two-disk set provides an editor (*Edit*), an assembler, a linker, an executive and a resource compiler. \$195. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

**Macintosh Pascal** is Apple Computer's version of this very popular programming language. Loaded as it is with innovative teaching features, this interpreter is an excellent introduction to Pascal. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. CP

**MacScheme** is a LISP dialect with "artificial intelligence" capabilities. Has a large appetite for RAM. Interpreted language with Toolbox access limited to a small part of QuickDraw. \$125. Semantic Microsystems, 4470 S.W. Hall St., Beaverton, OR 97005. NCP (Jun 86)

**Megamax C** is an easy to use, full version of C. Has a compiler, linker, disassembler, editor and much more. Good for beginners. Excellent documentation. \$299.95. Megamax, PO Box 851521, Richardson, TX 75085. NCP

**Microsoft BASIC** was the Mac's first programming language. This interpreter (it's not a compiler) now supports the Toolbox and the whole Mac interface can be implemented in your programs. For nonprogrammers there are lots of programs available to run. \$150. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. NCP

**Personal Prolog** is an inexpensive and well-documented program. Has no debugging or search and replace facilities, making it a more appropriate tool for learning than development. Documentation and use of Mac interface are excellent. \$64.95. Optimized Systems Software, 1221 B Kentwood Ave., San Jose, CA 95129. NCP (Mar 87)

**Prolog/m** is a solid Prolog following the Edinburgh standard. Has extensive debugging facilities, but you may need separate *Toolbox* disk with 58 additional predicates. Only drawback: no true editing or printing facilities. \$99.95. Chalcedony Software, 5580 La Jolla Blvd., La Jolla, CA 92037. NCP (Mar 87)

**QUED (Quality Editor for Developers)** is the ultimate source code editor. Loaded with useful and well thought out features, it will make any programmer's life much easier. It is not a word processor, however. \$65. Paragon Concepts, 4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014. NCP (Mar 86)

**TML Database Toolkit** is an ISAM type database that provides fast and efficient administration of large data files in applications developed with TML compiler. Supports open multiple index files simultaneously. \$89.95. TML Systems, PO Box 36126, Melbourne, FL 32936. NCP (Dec 86)

**TML (MacLanguage Series) Pascal** is a good Pascal compiler, capable of producing standalone programs. Can use most existing Lisa Pascal programs with only slight modification. Requires 512K. \$99.95. TML Systems, PO Box 361626, Melbourne, FL 32936. NCP (Jun 86)

**TML Source Code Library** shows how to write programs that use custom definition routines, speech, serial drivers, split bars and other topics. Provided on three 400K diskettes. Requires *TML Pascal*. \$79.95. TML Systems, PO Box 361626, Melbourne, FL 32936. NCP (Dec 86)

**Visual Interactive Programming** is a unique visual programming system for creating simple Macintosh applications. Programs are constructed in a flowchart-type manner. Easy access to most toolbox routines. Poor printing control. \$124.95. Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Jun 87)



# MINIFINDERS



**ZBasic** is a fast, interactive compiler capable of creating stand-alone applications that takes advantage of Mac's unique features and abilities. Includes *Edit*, *RMaker*, and *MacInTalk*. Requires 512K. \$89.95. Zedcor, 4500 E. Speedway Blvd., Tucson, AZ 85712. NCP (Dec 86)

## EDUCATION

**ChipWits** is a combination game and teaching tool. Players create programs to maneuver robots through a set of 8 mazes. The programs are written in *ChipWit's* built-in icon-based programming language (IBOL). \$49.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP

**KidsTime** is a package of five quality educational programs for children between the ages of 3 and 12. The programs all have adjustable difficulty levels. Some use speech and one is a nice introduction to musical notes. Sparse documentation. \$49.95. Great Wave Software, PO Box 5847, Stanford, CA 94305. CP (Oct 86)

**MacEdge** and **MacEdge II** each contain 8 reading or math drill programs for basic skills. Programs follow one of three formats, a bit contrived. Contrivances are design flaws. \$49.95 each. Think Educational Software, 16 Market St., Potsdam, NY 13676. CP

**MacType** offers structured typing instruction. Can teach both standard and Dvorak keyboards. Features include certificates for reaching certain levels. \$49.95. Palantir Software, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. CP

**MasterType** is proof that learning to type can be fun. In this arcade-style action game words descend from four corners towards the center ship; the user must type them correctly. Features 18 skill levels, tracks errors, recommends lessons and provides comparison scores. \$49.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. CP

## ENTERTAINMENT

**A Mind Forever Voyaging** is a departure in text adventure games. It has a more extensive vocabulary and a more involved story than most of the genre. The story here is gripping, but there are only a few puzzles to solve. Requires 512K+. \$44.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP (Apr 86)

**Alter Ego** simulates the entire lifetime of a fictional character. The player's reaction to each multiple-choice event shapes the character's future relationships, job, health, etc. Spectacular the first time you play; after that there are too many similarities to previous characters. \$59.95. Activision, PO Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. CP

**The Ancient Art of War** gives users a chance to refight some famous campaigns on both strategic and tactical levels. Campaigns can also be designed from scratch. Very playable, addicting game. Requires 512K+ Mac. \$49.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP (Apr 86)

**Archon** pits the forces of Light against Dark in a quest to gain control of five Power Points on a checkerboard grid. The shifting cycles of squares' colors keeps the balance of power ever-changing. One or two players. \$44.95. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP

**Balance of Power** is the world's first computer peace game. This simulation allows players to become either the President of the United States or General Secretary of the Soviet Union. Extraordinary artificial intelligence routines and general play make this a classic. \$54.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60022. CP (Prem)

**Borrowed Time** casts players as detectives who have to solve their own murder — before it happens. This game requires players to think and act like a detective to solve the game. Good sentence parser, sketchy Mac interface. \$44.95. Activision, PO Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. CP (May 86)

**Bridge 4.0** provides three other players and the cards for a game of rubber bridge. It's an average (Goren) bidder and a less

than good card player. Good if it's the only game in town. Plays slowly since it's written in BASIC. \$29.95. Artworx Software, 150 N. Main St. Fairport, NY 14450. CP (Sep 86)

**Dark Castle** is an outstanding achievement in action games which integrates RealSound with superb animation and graphics. You'll need better-than-average hand/eye coordination, but it's well worth the effort. Requires 512K+. \$39.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Apr 87)

**Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True** is a graphic adventure that breaks new ground. Innovative use of the Mac interface in truly playable and exciting game. A great introduction to graphic adventure games. \$49.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. CP (Jan 86)

**Dinner at Eight** is a useful recipe filing system that includes a collection of recipes from a nationwide sampling of restaurants. Users enter number of diners and program scales recipes accordingly. \$59.95. Rubicon, 6300 La Calma Dr., Austin, TX 78752. CP (Jan 86)

**Enchanted Scepters** is a surround sound graphic adventure game. It has a limited vocabulary and virtually no story. Offers extensive and varied scenes and utilizes the Mac interface to the fullest. \$39.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. CP (May 86)

**Flight Simulator** puts you at the controls of a small plane (prop or jet) and lets you roam North America. As difficult as real flying. Mac version has features not found on earlier versions, including spotter aircraft. Not all features available on 128K. \$49.95. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. CP (Nov 86)

**Fokker Triplane** is about as near to flying as you can get seated in front of a computer. Very realistic simulation and excellent graphics. Well designed and implemented. \$59.95. Bulls-eye Software, PO Drawer 7900, Incline Village, NV 89450. CP (Feb 86)

**Gato** puts players in command of an American submarine in World War II. This superb simulation game uses all of the Mac's graphic capabilities to really make you feel that "you are there." \$49.95. Spectrum HoloByte, 1050 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. CP (Nov 85)

**Grand Slam** is an absorbing and realistic tennis simulation game. Practice or play tournament against Mac-controlled players with different styles and abilities on four different surfaces. 512K or Mac Plus. \$49.95. Infinity Software, 1331 61st St., Emeryville, CA 94608. CP (Nov 86)

**HardBall** is a baseball simulation game complete with umpire's calls and crowd sounds. Great graphics and a lot of fun for fans. \$44.95. Accolade, 20833 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014. CP (Feb 87)

**Hollywood Hijinx** substitutes a modern Hollywood estate for the famous Underground Empire, but otherwise represents a return to *Zork* gameplay and feel. There's even a maze to navigate. Simplistic, but good, "finely wrought and good-hearted game." \$39.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP (Jun 87)

**Leather Goddesses of Phobos** is another in the long line of witty and entertaining Infocom text adventures. This one lets you choose your sex and comes with a 3D comic and a scratch 'n' sniff card. It has three levels of play: tame, suggestive and lewd. \$39.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. NCP (Feb 87)

**Lode Runner** is a 150-screen action-strategy challenge. Move around a grid of ladders and platforms collecting treasure; dig a hole to trap pursuers. Build your own challenges. \$39.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP

**MacCourses** adds four very challenging new courses to *MacGolf*. Courses are swapped on the original *MacGolf* master disk two at a time. Nice add-on for a good game. Requires *MacGolf*. \$34.95. Practical Computer Applications, 1305 Jefferson Hwy, Champlin, MN 55316. CP (Apr 87)

**MacGolf** is a dynamic simulation of real golf. Players have a choice of courses and difficulty levels. Superb playability makes this a must for all golfers and gamers. Requires



# MacBottom SCSI Hard Disk Drive

The compact that takes you and your Macintosh for a ride in the fast lane.

## Get more (and less).

You've always heard that good things come in small packages—here's the proof. Available in 20 and 40 MB models, the MacBottom arrives completely formatted and ready to use; unpack it, plug it in, and turn it on. It comes with easy-to-use software including a print spooler for the ImageWriter and the LaserWriter; FloppyCopy, a floppy disk duplicator; and other MacBottom disk utilities. You also get PCPC's HFS Backup™, the popular archive and restore program, and Eureka, the desk accessory that locates misplaced files. And you don't have any surprise purchases in store when you buy a MacBottom. The cables, terminators, push-button SCSI address selection, and an additional SCSI port are built right into the compact case, as is the whisper-quiet fan that helps you keep your cool.

**You CAN take it with you.** The MacBottom is so lightweight and compact, you can take it anywhere. It weighs less than five pounds, and it's just two inches tall, so it fits under your Macintosh as perfectly as it fits into your attache case or your Macintosh Plus carrying case. More importantly, the MacBottom is designed to withstand the rigors of travel — it's not just small, it's sturdy.

**All this and a modem, too!** Reach out and explore the wealth of information available via telecommunications. You can buy a MacBottom SCSI with our optional Hayes™-compatible, 300/1200 baud modem built right in! Buy it now or add it later; the choice is yours.

**Depend on it.** As Macintosh hard disk pioneers, we have consistently set the industry standards. We provide unlimited technical support as well as a comprehensive upgrade policy that allows all MacBottom owners to take advantage of our latest developments. We're so confident in our drive that we give you a full one year limited warranty that includes all parts and labor.

**Call your dealer today.** Featuring the ultimate in speed, engineering excellence, outstanding software, long-term customer support, and portable reliability, the award-winning MacBottom SCSI hard disk is a combination you can't beat. It's only two inches tall, but no other hard disk stacks up.



**Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation**  
6204 Benjamin Road • Tampa, Florida 33634  
800-MACBUTT • 813-884-3092

Please circle 50 on reader service card.



## WE CARRY OVER 1200 PRODUCTS FOR THE MAC

### Accessories

<b>AMERICAN COVERS</b>	
MOUSE MAT	7.00
<b>C- ENTERPRISES</b>	
CUSTOM MADE CABLES	11.00- 22.00
<b>C.ITOH</b>	
SINGLE SIDED	14.00
DOUBLE SIDED	18.00
SINGLE SIDED 10 COLORS	20.00
DOUBLE SIDED 10 COLORS	26.00
<b>BULK DISKS, QTY OF 50</b>	
SINGLE SIDED PER DISK	1.25
DOUBLE SIDED PER DISK	1.50
<b>ERGOTRON</b>	
MACTILT	64.00
<b>HONEYWELL</b>	
QUADLYNX TRACKBALL	129.00
<b>INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY</b>	
DIR. HOLDS 32 DISKS	19.00
EASEL HOLDS 20 DISKS	13.00
<b>KALMOR DESIGNS</b>	
TEAKWOOD DISK CABINETS	
HOLDS 45 DISKS	20.00
HOLDS 90 DISKS	30.00
<b>KENSINGTON MICROWARE</b>	
SYSTEM SAVER	70.00
<b>MACPACKS</b>	
Colors in Wine, Blue, Grey	
MAC PLUS BAG	60.00
IMAGE WRITER I&II BAGS	45.00
<b>MAGNA</b>	
MACSTATION II	75.00
<b>MAGNUM</b>	
MOUSE MOVER	13.50
<b>SAVING ZONE</b>	
6 OUTLET SURGE	
NOISE PROTECTOR	24.50
IMAGE WRITER RIBBONS	4.50
<b>SMITH &amp; BELLOWES</b>	
CHEST HOLDS 96 DISKS	
MAHOGANY	30.00
BASSWOOD	22.00
<b>SONY</b>	
DOUBLE SIDED DISKS	18.00
SINGLE SIDED DISKS	13.00

### Business

<b>ANN ARBOR SOFTWARE</b>	
FULL WRITE	CALL
<b>BLYTHE SOFTWARE</b>	
OMNIS 3+	395.00
MULTI USER OMNIS 3+ FOR ALL	
NET WORKING SYSTEMS	CALL
<b>BORLAND</b>	
REFLEX	69.00
TURBO PASCAL	69.00
<b>BRAVO</b>	
MAC CALC	83.00
<b>BRODERBUND</b>	
GEOMETRY	65.00
<b>BUTTON DOWN SOFTWARE</b>	
PROFIT STALKER II	152.00
<b>COMPSERVO</b>	
STARTER KIT	25.00
<b>CRICKET SOFTWARE</b>	
CRICKET GRAPH	124.00
STAT WORKS	77.00
<b>DATA TAILOR INC.</b>	
TRAPEZE	169.75
<b>DATA VIZ</b>	
MAC LINK PLUS	134.50
<b>DIGITAL ETC SOFTWARE</b>	
TURBO MACCOUNTANT	315.25
MACCOUNTANT 2.0	90.25
<b>FORETHOUGHT</b>	
FILEMAKER PLUS	195.00
<b>GREEN JOHNSON INC</b>	
SPELLSWELL	49.00
<b>HAYES</b>	
SMARTCOM II	86.00
<b>INFOSPHERE</b>	
LASER SERVE	112.00
MAC SERVE	225.00
<b>LEGISOFT/NOLO PRESS</b>	
WILL WRITER	28.00
<b>LIVING VIDEO TEXT</b>	
MORE	165.00
<b>MAINSTAY</b>	
TYPENOW	27.00

### MICRO PLANNING SOFT

MICRO PLANNER +	298.00
PROJECT EXCHANGE	68.00

### MICROSOFT

WORD V.3.0 W/ BUILT IN	
SPELLING CHECKER	222.50
MULTI PLAN	111.00
EXCEL	222.50
CHART	71.25
FILE	111.00
WORKS	194.00

### MONOGRAM

BUSINESS SENSE	CALL
DOLLARS & SENSE	86.25
FORECAST	40.20

### ODESTA

DOUBLE HELIX	283.00
--------------	--------

### OWL

GUIDE	85.00
-------	-------

### PERIPHERALS, SUPPLIES, & CO.

VERSA TERM	65.00
------------	-------

### PERSONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIC

PRO. BIBLIOGRAPHIC SYT	209.00
------------------------	--------

### PROVUE

OVERVUE	169.75
---------	--------

### SIMON & SCHUSTER

TYPING TUTOR III	34.25
------------------	-------

### SOFTWARE

MACINTAX FEDERAL 86	60.00
---------------------	-------

### SOFTWARE VENTURES

MICROPHONE	CALL
------------	------

### SURVIVOR

MAC MONEY	44.95
-----------	-------

### T-MAKER

WRITE NOW	118.00
-----------	--------

### TARGET SOFTWARE

MAC LIGHTNING 2.0	57.00
-------------------	-------

THESAURUS	33.00
-----------	-------

LEGAL OR MED. DICT.	57.00
---------------------	-------

VOILA	60.00
-------	-------

### TELOS

BUSINESS FILEVISION	227.00
---------------------	--------

### Creative Education

### ALTSYS

FONTASTIC+	48.25
------------	-------

FONTOGRAPHER	237.20
--------------	--------

### CONQUEST PRODUCTIONS

LEARN DESK TOP	
----------------	--

PUBLISHING WITH A HOW	
-----------------------	--

TO VIDEO TAPE ON	
------------------	--

READY SET GO 3.0	48.00
------------------	-------

### DAVIDSON & ASSOC.

SPEED READER II	40.22
-----------------	-------

MATH BLASTER	28.50
--------------	-------

### FIRST BYTE

KID TALK	32.00
----------	-------

SMOOTH TALKER	32.00
---------------	-------

SPELLER BEE	32.00
-------------	-------

### GREAT WAVE SOFTWARE

TIMEMASTER	24.25
------------	-------

LOC	29.75
-----	-------

KIDS TIME	30.00
-----------	-------

### HAYDEN

SAT. COMPLETE	57.47
---------------	-------

### MINDSCAPE

S.A.T.	47.00
--------	-------

### SIMON & SCHUSTER

PAPER AIRPLANE	22.97
----------------	-------

### UNICORN SOFTWARE

FUTURA & UTOPIA, EACH	25.00
-----------------------	-------

FRACTION ACTION &	
-------------------	--

MATH WIZARD	EACH 27.00
-------------	------------

## THE SAVING



DECIMAL DUNGEON	27.00
READ A RAMA	35.00

### Games

WE CARRY THE LATEST  
AND BEST GAMES BY:

<b>ACCOLADE</b>	
HARDBALL	28.00
<b>ACTIVISION</b>	
SHANGHAI	28.50
<b>AVLON HILL</b>	
MAC PRO FOOTBALL	29.75
<b>BRODERBUND</b>	
ANCIENT ART OF WAR	28.00
LODE RUNNER	22.75
<b>BULLSEYE</b>	
FERRARI G PX	35.00
FOKKER TRIPLANE	35.00
<b>EPYX</b>	
WINTER GAMES	25.00
<b>FIREBIRD</b>	
THE PAWN	27.00
<b>INFINITY</b>	
GRAND SLAM TENNIS	28.00
<b>HENDERSON ASSOC.</b>	
REAL POKER	27.00
<b>INFOCOM</b>	
ALL GAMES	CALL
<b>MICROSOFT</b>	
FLIGHT SIMULATOR	32.00
<b>MILES COMPUTING</b>	
DOWN HILLRACER	28.75
MAC ATTACK	28.17
<b>MINDSCAPE</b>	
BALANCE OF POWER	31.00
BRATACUS	28.00
DEJA VU	31.60
FORBIDDEN CASTLE	23.50
RACER	25.85
THE LUSCHER PROFILE	23.50
SHADOWGATE	CALL
UNINVITED	31.75
<b>PBI SOFTWARE</b>	
STRATEGIC CONQUEST	
MULTUSER VERSION	39.00
<b>PRACTICAL COMPUTER APP.</b>	
MAC GOLF	36.00
MAC COURSES	21.00
<b>QWARE</b>	
ORB QUEST	32.00
<b>SCORPIO SYSTEMS</b>	
PROFESSOR CRAPS	31.00
<b>SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE</b>	
DARK CASTLE	28.00
WORLD BUILDER	48.00
ENCHANTED SEPTORS	23.25
<b>SIR TECH</b>	
WIZARDRY	34.50

### SPECTRUM HOLOBYTE

GATO	26.00
ORBITER	26.00
TELLSTAR II	54.95
<b>STRIDER SOFTWARE</b>	
POSTER MAKER	29.00
TEMPLATE 1	16.00
TEMPLATE 2	16.50

### Graphics & Design

#### ANN ARBOR SOFTWARE

FULL PAINT	CALL
------------	------

#### BRODERBUND

PRINT SHOP	50.00
------------	-------

#### CASADY

FLUENT FONTS	EACH 30.25
--------------	------------

TOY SHOP	41.25
----------	-------

LASER FONTS VOL 1 - 15	42.30
------------------------	-------

#### CENTURY LASER FONTS-

10 PACK	CALL
---------	------

4 PAK W. S. C. T	CALL
------------------	------

SYMBOLS, CONGO,	
-----------------	--

MAINSTEE, MICROFONTS,	
-----------------------	--

NEOSHO, SHADOW	
----------------	--

EFFECTS SPOKANE, STYX,	
------------------------	--

THAMES, TRENT, WIL-	
---------------------	--

LAMETTE, TECHNICAL &	
----------------------	--

BUSINESS	EACH 22.00
----------	------------

#### COMPUKRAFT

FULL LIBRARY	120.00
--------------	--------

INDIVIDUAL DISKS	21.00
------------------	-------

#### COMPUTER SHOPPE

MAC PLOT 2	250.00
------------	--------

#### CRICKET SOFTWARE

CRICKET DRAW	172.00
--------------	--------

#### DOUBLE CLICK SOFTWARE

WET PAINT VOL 1	23.00
-----------------	-------

WET PAINT VOL 2	23.00
-----------------	-------

WORLD CLASS FONTS 1	23.00
---------------------	-------

WORLD CLASS FONTS 2	23.00
---------------------	-------

#### DREAMS OF THE PHOENIX

PHOENIX 3D LEVEL 1	27.50
--------------------	-------

#### ENABLING TECHNOLOGIES

PRO 3D	225.00
--------	--------

#### FOUNDATION

COMIC STRIP FACTORY	56.75
---------------------	-------

#### ENZAN - HOSHIGUMI

JAPANESE CLIP ART	
-------------------	--

HEAVEN SCROLL 1	79.00
-----------------	-------

EARTH SCROLL 2	79.00
----------------	-------

#### INNOVATIVE DATA DESIGN

PASTE EASE VOL 2	30.00
------------------	-------

MACDRAFT	161.40
----------	--------

#### KOALA

MAC K.A.T.	180.00
------------	--------

MAC VISION	230.00
------------	--------

#### MANHATTAN GRAPHICS

READY SET GO V3.0	CALL
-------------------	------

#### MILES COMPUTING

MAC THE RIPPER	28.00
----------------	-------

#### MINDSCAPE

GRAPHIC WORKS	CALL
---------------	------

COMIC WORKS	CALL
-------------	------

MAGIC VIDEO DIGITIZER	275.00
-----------------------	--------

DIGITIZER CAMERA	185.50
------------------	--------

## NETWORKING WITH YOU!!



THE SAVING ZONE IS COMPLETELY NETWORKED ON THE MAC USING  
THE REACH KEEPER™, PHONENET™, & OMNIS 3+™. OUR  
EXPERIENCED STAFF SPECIALIZES IN PROVIDING FOR THE NEEDS OF  
CORPORATIONS & SMALL BUSINESSES.



# PERSONAL ATTENTION, HANDS ON EXPERTISE

<b>POLARWARE</b>	
GRAPHICS MAGICIAN	45.75
<b>SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE</b>	
ACCESSARY PACK #1	23.00
SILICON PRESS	46.00
SUPER PAINT	60.00
<b>SIMON &amp; SCHUSTER</b>	
MAC ART DEPT	22.97
<b>SOFTSTYLE</b>	
COLORMATE	54.75
PRINTWORKS	49.00
<b>SYMMETRY</b>	
PICTURE BASE	60.00
<b>T-MAKER</b>	
BUSINESS IMAGE	28.75
CLICK ART EFFECTS	28.75
CLICK ART LETTERS 1 or 2	28.75
CLICK ART PUBLICATIONS	28.72
<b>LASERLETTERS</b>	
BOMBAY	47.75
PLYMOUTH	47.75
SEVILLE	47.75

## Hardware

<b>AST RESEARCH</b>	
AST 2000	2,340.
AST 4000	4,895.
<b>BIZCOMP</b>	
1200 BAUD MODEM	299.00
2400 BAUD MODEM	CALL
<b>CAPETRONICS</b>	
ADC 1200 MODEM	220.00
<b>CORVUS</b>	
DISK SERVERS	CALL
<b>CAUZIN</b>	
STRIP READER	185.00
STRIP SOFTWARE	19.00
<b>DOVE</b>	
128K TO 1 MEG	348.00
512K TO 1 MEG	170.00
512K TO 2 MEG	523.00
MAC PLUS TO 2 MEG	348.00
<b>ERGOTRON BUFFERS</b>	
MACBUFFER LW 2MEG	2,399.
MACBUFFER LW 1MEG	1,950.
<b>GTCO</b>	
CURSOR STYLIS	89.00
DIGITIZER	348.00
<b>HAYES</b>	
SMART MODEM 1200	400.00
SMART MODEM 2400	629.00
TRANSIT 1000/512K	410.00
<b>IOMEGA</b>	
BERNOULLI BOXES	
10MG SCSI	1,125.
20MG SCSI	1,331.
2-10MG SCSI	2,475.
2-20MG SCSI	2,650.
FILE SERVER	2,455.
<b>KILLY CORP.</b>	
PHONENET	39.00
<b>LOGIC ARRAY/PRO APP</b>	
20 MEG SCSI	698.00
30 MEG SCSI	828.00
40 MEG SCSI	1,198.
<b>LOWDOWN</b>	
MS 300 SCANNER	1,350.
<b>MACMEMORY</b>	
2X4 UPGRADE	658.75
MAXPORT SCSI PORT	153.75
MAXPLUS 2 MEG BOARD	325.00
MAXSAVE 1 OR 2	78.00
<b>MICROGRAPHIC IMAGES</b>	
MEGASCREEN PLUS	2,225.
MEGASCREEN 2	1,768.

## SPECIALS

<b>TRAPEZE DATA TAILOR INC.</b>	<b>\$169.75</b>
<b>EXCEL MICROSOFT</b>	<b>\$222.50</b>
<b>WORD 3.0 MICROSOFT</b>	<b>\$222.50</b>
<b>21 Meg SCSI HD MACBOTTOM</b>	<b>\$859.00</b>
<b>SUPERPAINT SILICON BEACH S.W.</b>	<b>\$55.00</b>
<b>CRICKET DRAW CRICKET SOFTWARE</b>	<b>\$172.00</b>
<b>SINGLE SIDED DISKS SONY</b>	<b>\$13.00</b>
<b>DOUBLE SIDED DISKS SONY</b>	<b>\$18.00</b>
<b>LOGIC/PRO APP HARD DRIVES</b>	<b>See HARDWARE</b>

<b>MICROTEK</b>		
MS 300 SCANNER	2,095.	
<b>PCPC</b>		
MAC BOTTOM 21 MEG	859.00	
WITH 1200 BAUD MODEM	989.00	
MAC BOTTOM 32 MEG	989.00	
WITH 1200 BAUD MODEM	1,118	
MAC BOTTOM 40 MEG	1,288.	
WITH 1200 BAUD MODEM	1,418.	
<b>REACH TECHNOLOGIES</b>		
KEEPER+ 10MEG - 120MEG CALL		
THE BRAIN/NUCLEUS		
A TRUE FILE SERVER 68000 CPU		
& 512K MEM.	1,095.	
<b>RELAX TECHNOLOGIES</b>		
HARD 20+ W/MASTER	635.00	
MAC MAT 20 MEG SCSI	600.00	
MAC CONTROL	68.00	
<b>SUMAGRAPHICS</b>		
12 X 12 TABLet	349.00	
<b>U.S. ROBOTIC MODEMS</b>		
1200 BAUD	248.00	
2400 BAUD	498.00	
9600 HST	855.00	
<b>BASIC COMPLIER</b>	111.00	
<b>MANX</b>		
C AZTEC C 68K COMM.	425.00	
C AZTEC C68K DEV.	250.00	
C.AZTEC C68K-PER.	165.00	
DATA BASE W SOURCE	330.00	
<b>TML</b>		
MINI EDIT SOURCE CODE	17.00	
DATA BASE TOOL KIT	62.50	
PASCAL	69.00	
SOURCE CODE LIBRARY	59.00	
MAC EXPRESS	176.00	
<b>THINK TECHNOLOGIES</b>		
LIGHT SPEED-C	125.00	
LIGHT SPEED PASCAL	97.50	
<b>ZEDCOR INC</b>		
Z BASIC	70.00	

## Music

<b>ELECTRONIC ARTS</b>	
DELUXE MUSIC CNST.SET	60.00
<b>GREAT WAVE SOFTWARE</b>	
CONCERT WARE +	39.95
CONCERT WARE + MIDI	79.75
MUSIC VOL 1-5 EACH	9.00
<b>HAYDEN</b>	
MUSIC WORKS	45.97
<b>KETTE GROUP</b>	
STEREO SYSTEM	70.00

## Languages

<b>MICROSOFT</b>	
FORTAN COMPLIER	182.00
BASIC INTERPRETER	85.50

## ORDERING INFORMATION

We accept VISA, MASTERCARD AND DISCOVER CARD

NO SERVICE CHARGE ADDED.

AMERICAN EXPRESS add 2.5%. For quickest service call us.

If ordering by mail, send cashier's check, certified check or money order, or credit card number and expiration date for fast service. If sending ck. or M.O., please call to obtain shipping cost! Except Fortune 500 and Governmental checks, allow two weeks for check to clear. WA residents please add 8.1% sales tax.

For first time P.O.'s, please enclose references with phone numbers.

OUR POLICY.....

Software: Due to Federal regulations, all sales are final. Defective software will be replaced with like item. Any other return will be subject to 20% restocking fee, against credit. All returns must have an authorization number. Call 206 883-1975.

Shipping Charges: The standard is UPS. ground..CALL. MAIL: Air, Insured. US Postal, APO, FPO add 3%, \$5.00 min. Alaska or Hawaii, add 6%, \$10.00 min. Canada, add 10%, \$15.00 min. Foreign: \$25.00 min. All prices are subject to change without notice, as published for your convenience only.

<b>AUDIO DIGITIZER</b>	105.00
<b>STUDIO SESSION</b>	56.25
<b>MARK OF THE UNICORN</b>	
PROF. COMPOSER	395.00
PROF. PERFORMER	245.00
<b>OPCODE</b>	
WE CARRY ALL OPCODE PRODUCTS	
PROFESSIONAL 512K	98.00
PROFESSIONAL PLUS	138.00
SEQUENCER 2.5	198.00
STUDIO PLUS	175.00
CASIO CZ PATCH EDITOR	98.00
DX/TX PATCH EDITOR	155.00

## Utilities

<b>AFFINITY</b>	
TEMPO	59.00
<b>ALSOFT</b>	
DISK EXPRESS	28.25
<b>BATTERIES INCLUDED</b>	
MAC BATTERY PAK	28.72
<b>BORLAND</b>	
SIDEKICK 2.0	62.00
<b>CENTRAL POINT SOFTWARE</b>	
COPY II MAC	23.00
<b>CORTLAND</b>	
TOPDESK	36.00
<b>DREAMS OF THE PHOENIX</b>	
QUICK & DIRTY UTIL	
VOL #1 OR #2	27.50
TWELVE -C FINANCIAL	
DSK ACCESS	27.50
<b>FWB SOFTWARE</b>	
HARD DISK BACK UP	36.00
HARD DISK PARTITION	36.00
HARD DISK UTIL	55.00
<b>GENESIS MICRO</b>	
AUTOMAC II	39.95
<b>HAYDEN</b>	
M.U.D. DISC	28.50
<b>IMAGINE SOFTWARE</b>	
SMART ALARMS	38.75
<b>MACMASTER</b>	
FEDIT+	CALL
<b>MAINSTAY</b>	
N'CRYPTOR	27.75
MAC BOOSTER	34.50
MACASM	86.25
TELESCAPE	86.25
TURBO DOWN LOAD	27.00
MAC SPOOL	34.25
DISK RANGER	34.25
<b>MICRO ANALYST</b>	
MACZAP	41.50
<b>PBI SOFTWARE</b>	
HARD DISK BACKUP	31.00
HFS LOCATOR	23.00
<b>PCPC</b>	
HFS BACKUP	28.75
<b>SOFT STYLE</b>	
JET START	26.00
LASER START	54.75
EPSTART	26.00
PLOTSTART	72.00
PRINTWORKS	43.20
<b>SUPER MAC SOFTWARE</b>	
SUPER LASER SPOOL	89.75
SUPER LASER SPOOL	
1-5 USERS	245.00
SUPER SPOOL IMGWRTR	35.75
<b>THINK TECHNOLOGIES</b>	
INBOX PERSONAL	
CONNECTION	93.75
INBOX STARTER KIT	262.50



7102 180TH AVE. NE. REDMOND, WA. 98052

FOR THE BEST SERVICE AND PRICE CALL NOW!!

(TOLL FREE) FOR ORDERS ONLY (TOLL FREE) IN WA. STATE FOR INFO OR CUSTOMER SERVICE

**1-800-248-0800 1-800-243-4200 1-(206) 883-1975**

MON THRU FRI, 6AM TO 8PM PST. SAT, 6AM TO 6PM PST

OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE LINE IS OPEN FROM 9:00 AM TO 4:00 PM

THE SAVING ZONE BULLETIN BOARD: 1200, 300 BAUD MODEMS...CALL (206) 881 3421 8PM TO 6AM

**THE SAVING ZONE IS A FULL SERVICE MACINTOSH SOFTWARE & HARDWARE VENDER**



# MINIFINDERS



512K+. \$59.95. Practical Computer Applications, 1305 Jefferson Highway, Champlin, MN 55316. CP (May 86)

**Mac Pro Football** is a terrific sports simulation that gives you the chance to pit any combination of 38 Super Bowl teams against each other and direct team play. It comes with excellent, detailed (and necessary) documentation. Play selection can get a bit Byzantine. \$49.95. Avalon Hill, 4517 Harford Rd., Baltimore, MD 21214. CP (Mar 87)

**Make Millions** is a fascinating business simulation in which the player competes against the computer to take control of five companies, then run them profitably. Appeals to the closet capitalist in all of us. \$49.95. Scarborough Systems, 55 South Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591. CP

**MazeWars+** is an interactive, multiplayer game to be played on AppleTalk or through a modem link. Chase opponents through a four level maze. Requires 512K+, AppleTalk or Hayes compatible modem. \$49.95. MacroMind, 1029 W. Wolfram, Chicago, IL 60657. NCP (Nov 86)

**Mind Over Mac** features five games. Entertainment for the whole family. Good graphics paired with synthesized sound and on-screen help. \$49.95. Think Educational Software, 16 Market St., Potsdam, NY 13676. CP (Feb 86)

**MoonMist** is Infocom's latest introductory level text adventure game. This is a typical haunted English castle story, not quite up to Infocom's best. It has four versions, so it's good for more than one play. \$38.95. Infocom, 125 Cambridge-Park Br., Cambridge, MA 02140. NCP (May 87)

**NewGammon** is animated backgammon that will challenge even good players. Features include variable skill levels and strategies and options to play the Mac or watch the Mac play itself. An arcade-like high speed mode is included. \$39.95. Newsoft, PO Box 3046, Newport Beach, CA 92663. CP

**NFL Challenge** simulates coaching and watching professional football. Comes on two disks, one with program and system, the other statistical data. Play against either human or computer coaching. Plays are selected from pre-defined playbooks. \$99.95. XOR Corp., 5421 Opportunity Ct., Minnetonka, MN 55343. NCP (Jun 87)

**Orbiter** puts a real space shuttle on the Mac screen. A multitude of controls, intelligent on-board computer with speech capabilities, real-time graphics and 16 distinct missions help this program succeed as both a game and a simulation. \$49.95. Spectrum HoloByte, 1050 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. NCP (Jul 86)

**Orbquest** is a fantasy role-playing adventure with better-than-average puzzles and an excellent sense of humor. Not as sophisticated as some, but a good value. \$49.95. QWare, PO Box 850415, Richardson, TX 75085. CP (Dec 86)

**Patton vs. Rommel** is traditional-style strategic wargame. It covers events in Normandy in 1944. While complex, it's well designed and very playable. \$39.95. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Dr., San Mateo, CA 94404. CP (Apr 87)

**The Pawn** is an unusual British interactive adventure game with text and graphics. The unique interface has some drawbacks, but *The Pawn* has humor, social satire, is entertaining and is challenging. \$44.95. Requires a Mac+. Firebird, PO Box 49, Ramsey, NJ 07446. CP (Mar 87)

**Pinball Construction Set** lets users create their own pinball games, as elaborate or as easy as desired. Uses MacPaint for backgrounds and has lifelike sounds (on 512K+ Macs). \$40. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Jan 86)

**Puppy Love** is a combined game and teaching tool. As you teach your puppy tricks and routines, you learn the basics of programming logic. Great fun for all ages. Does not run from a hard disk. \$19.95. Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA 01867. CP (Mar 87)

**Real Poker** is five-card draw against five other players with Old West names, distinct personalities and playing styles, in a saloon setting. Dealing and play are very fast. Game evaluates your hand. \$39.95. Henderson Associates, 980 Henderson Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. CP

**Seven Cities of Gold** is an educational program masquerading as an adventure game; and is practically unique in being equally good in both respects. You are to land (not the easiest part) in the New World and attempt to placate the natives, seed a few missions and collect gold. Nice work if you can get it. \$39.95. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Jun 87)

**Shanghai** challenges players to clear a board of all 144 tiles, by matching pairs of mah-jongg tiles and removing them. Terrific strategic options plus the ability to randomly generate new game boards keep this one fresh. \$44.95. Activision, PO Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. CP (Oct 86)

**Skyfox** is a sophisticated 3D shoot-em-up. You're fighting tanks, planes, and enemy cities floating in the sky. Fast graphics, good sound, slick, on-board attack computer and many levels of difficulty will keep fans of this genre happy for hours. \$39.95. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Oct 86)

**Smash Hit Racquetball** is an accurate and entertaining simulation of a day on the courts. Digitized sound adds to the realism. Includes a hard disk install, unusual for a game. The low price makes this the perfect Mac gift. \$19.95. Primera Software, 33 Norwood Ave., Kensington, CA 94707. CP (Dec 86)

**Strategic Conquest** is large scale, strategic conflict on the Mac. This very involved war game will be enjoyed by those who like this genre. \$49.95. PBI Software, 111 Triton Dr., Foster City, CA 94404. CP (Dec 85)

**Tass Times in Tone Town** is a slightly off-the-wall graphic adventure in which you need a flashy hairdo and a jumpsuit before you can get anywhere, and you pay for things with guitar picks. Decent puzzles, with a sense of humor. \$39.95. Activision, 2350 Bayshore Pkwy, Mountain View, CA 94043. CP (Jan 87)

**The Toy Shop** is a construction kit for building 20 different working model toys. Some parts can be customized. Manual gives clear instructions, but many toys are too complex for a child to build. \$64.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP (Nov 86)

**Ultima III** allows up to four characters to cooperate to explore the vast wilderness of Sosaria. \$59.95. Origin Systems, 340 Harvey Rd., Manchester, NH 03103. CP

**Uninvited** is an icon-based adventure game set in an extremely haunted mansion. Since you access the parser by double-clicking, command choices are always visible — you don't waste time trying to figure out which words the program understands. It has animation and sound. \$49.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee, Northbrook, IL 60062. CP (Sep 86)

**Winter Games** lets up to eight players compete against each other in Olympic events including figure skating, bobsledding, biathlon and ski-jumping. Excellent animation, good graphics, good theme music. \$39. Epyx, 1043 Kiel Ct., Sunnyvale, CA 94089. CP (Mar 86)

**Wizardry** is an outstanding dungeon exploration adventure pitting a party of up to six characters against the guardian monsters of the evil wizard Werdna. Capture his amulet to earn your reward. Even after solving the game, you'll want to go back into the dungeon. \$59.95. Sir-Tech, 6 Main St., Ogdensburg, NY 13669. CP

**WordPlay** is a word game with over 50 crossword puzzles for different levels of expertise. User friendly, it offers on-screen Help menus. A Work mode allows development of new puzzles for the creative. \$49.95. Palantir, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. NCP (Mar 86)

**World Builder** is an adventure game construction set with what amounts to its own programming language. The whole program (language including) is easy to learn and produces commercial quality games. No support for the programming language, though. \$79.95. Silicon Beach Software, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Apr 87)

**Xyphus** is a role-playing game pitting four characters (fighters or wizards) against multiple scenarios that grow increasingly



# Accept our invitation for DINNER AT EIGHT™ ... and The MACazine will pick up the check!

**It's true!** Begin or renew your subscription to **The MACazine** for 12 or 24 issues, and...

**We'll send you** Rubicon's best-selling two-disk DINNER AT EIGHT software set! You'll have instant access to hundreds of recipes and secrets from the nation's finest restaurants... **without charge and with our compliments!**

You've seen great reviews for DINNER AT EIGHT everywhere... now get it FREE when you subscribe to **The MACazine**!

If you're the least bit curious about how to make the most of your MAC, you will want to read **The MACazine**.

Our writers use Macintoshes in their daily work. Many are running businesses with them. This provides you with an incredible range of hands-on experiences and solutions each and every month.

## NEW SUBSCRIBER MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

If you are not delighted with your very first issue of **The MACazine**, return the mailing label from that issue for an immediate refund... and keep Dinner At Eight as your gift!

**START FASTER! CALL TOLL-FREE**  
1-800-624-2346, (512-467-4550 in Texas)  
and be ready with your VISA or MasterCard number!

**DINNER AT EIGHT** combines good taste and good sense by applying the bright new talents of your Macintosh to the celebrated world of gourmet cuisine. Speedsearch for recipes in over 20 categories... entrees to hors d'oeuvres, gourmet fast food to intimate dinners, New York to San Francisco.

Click and choose among easy-to-spot food icons and lists of recipes appear before your eyes. Browse through those you want, quickly checking ingredients and time of preparation. Change the number of servings and **instantly**... DINNER AT EIGHT adjusts proportions for each ingredient.

Add your own recipes, assemble party menus, even choose a compatible wine and **print out your shopping list**. And there's much, much more!

## DINNER-AT-EIGHT RESERVATION CARD

The MACazine, Subscription Dept.  
P.O. Box 6815  
Syracuse, NY 13217

**YES**... Begin or Renew my subscription to **The MACazine** and rush my DINNER AT EIGHT two-disk software package at once. I prefer (check one)...

☐ 24 issues (two years) at just \$33 (\$24 off newsstands, an extra \$9 off single-year rates)

☐ 12 issues (one year) at only \$21 (\$12 off cover price!)

Texas residents add .0725 tax (\$22.52 or \$35.59). Outside U.S. sent AIRMAIL. Canada and Mexico \$30 per year, all other \$62 paid in advance in U.S. Funds (bank cards OK).

This is a ☐ NEW ☐ RENEWAL SUBSCRIPTION

PRINT NAME \_\_\_\_\_

FIRM NAME \_\_\_\_\_

MAILING ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ OR APT \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Payment enclosed

☐ VISA

☐ MasterCard

☐ Bill me; send DINNER AT EIGHT after payment.

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exps \_\_\_\_\_

Usual Signature \_\_\_\_\_

7057MD



# MINIFINDERS



harder. Excellent Mac interface and icon control. \$39.95. Penguin, PO Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. CP

**Your Personal Post** creates personalized greeting cards on the Mac. Comes complete with four greeting cards and matching envelopes. Does not run when connected to a LaserWriter. Requires 512K+. \$9.95. Door Openers, 775 Greg St., Sparks, NV 89431. NCP (Jun 87)

**Zork II** is where the adventure continues in the underground empire. A wandering wizard keeps things interesting, though there's a way to beat him if you persevere. \$44.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

**Zork III** is the final chapter in the trilogy. Players come up against the ultimate enemy — the Dungeonmaster himself. More closed-ended than previous Zorks. \$44.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

## MUSIC

**ConcertWare+** is an enhanced version of *ConcertWare*. Has different instruments and can use any four of a set of eight at any point in a piece. Can read and use *ConcertWare* and *MusicWorks* files. \$69.95. Great Wave Software, PO Box 5847, Stanford, CA 94305. NCP (Nov 85)

**Listen** is an educational tool for ear training. It has both a piano keyboard and a guitar fretboard for the student to input notes, and offers a wide range of exercises. It also produces some beautiful sounds. \$69. Imaja, PO Box 638, Middletown, CT 06457. CP (Jan 87)

**Music Mouse** is a music program in a genre all its own. Called an "intelligent instrument", *Music Mouse* gives you instant musical feedback as you move the mouse and type on the keyboard, which controls tempo, vibrato, volume, etc. \$59.95. OpCode Systems, 444 Ramona St., Palo Alto, CA 94301. NCP (May 87)

**Performer** is a strong contender for the high-end of the MIDI sequencer market. Only those experienced with MIDI should get this. Files can be transported to *Professional Composer* for editing. No direct track or segment looping. \$295. Mark of the Unicorn, 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142. CP

**Professional Composer** is aimed at music professionals. Produces performance-quality sheet music; has only limited playback facilities. \$495. Mark of the Unicorn, 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142. CP (Prem)

**Studio Session** consists of two programs, Editor and a Player, that produce music with six voices of digitized sound. Excellent program plus good manual make this a good buy. \$89.95. Impulse, 6860 Shingle Creek Pkwy, Minneapolis, MN 55430. CP (Dec 86)

## HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

**DASCH** is an external RAMdisk available in half, 1 and 2M sizes. Connects to a serial port. Speeds up operations 200 to 300%. Can be used as a printer buffer. Works with all Macs. 512K, \$395; 1M, \$450; 2M, \$545. Western Automation Laboratories, PO Box 3438, Boulder, CO 80307. (Feb 87)

**Data Frame 40XP** is a very fast, very quiet 40-meg external SCSI hard drive. Comes with a good and complete set of utility software. About as fast as a SCSI drive can be. Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1995. SuperMac Technology, 950 N. Rengstorff Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043.

**Ergotron** is a Mac (and external drive) holder that allows a full range of swiveling and tilting. Very strong, this well made unit is also very easy to use. \$99.95. Ergotron, PO Box 17013, Minneapolis, MN 55417.

**FX-20** is a good 20-meg external hard drive. Good utility software. Reliable, and reasonably quiet. Sits next to Mac, has a large, oddly shaped case. Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1199. General Computer, 215 First St., Cambridge, MA 02142. (Feb 87)

**Hard Disk 20SC** is Apple's 20-meg SCSI hard disk. Reliable, fairly noisy unit. Good utility software, but no backup yet. Requires

cable and terminator (\$80). Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1299. Apple Computers, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (Feb 87)

**MacBottom HD21** is a very low (about 2 inches high), external 20-meg hard drive. Fits under the Mac. Very quiet, very reliable. Good utility software, including *HFS Backup*. Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1195. PCPC, 6204 Benjamin Rd., Tampa, FL 33614. (Feb 87)

**MacCharlie's** components slip around the Mac and convert it into an IBM PC clone. Amazingly, it works well. The enlarged keyboard has a few bugs but is a joy to use. \$995. Dayna Communications, 50 S. Main St., Salt Lake City, UT 84144. (Dec 85)

**MacIntizer** is a graphics tablet and absolute positioning device that replaces the mouse. Various scales are possible. \$599. GTCO Corp., 7125 Riverwood Dr., Columbia, MD 21046.

**MacNifty Sound Digitizer** turns ordinary analog sound input into digital waveforms which can then be manipulated using the *SoundCap* software it comes with. Capable of truly stunning effects. Requires 512K+. \$129.95. Impulse, 6860 Shingle Creek Pkwy., Minneapolis, MN 55445.

**MacNifty Switch** allows any port on your Mac to connect to two peripherals. Turn the knob to switch between the two devices. \$34.95. Impulse, 6860 Shingle Creek Pkwy., Minneapolis, MN 55445.

**MacSnap Plus 2** is a 2M memory upgrade for the Mac Plus. The board has 256 kilobit chips. User installable. Not compatible with existing big screens or internal hard disks, and can't be expanded further. \$399. Dove Computer Corp., 1200 North 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 28405. (Jun 87)

**MacTablet** is a stylus-driven graphics tablet. Users can easily sketch or trace art using this absolute-positioning device. Has a working area the size of the Mac screen. Allows concurrent use of the mouse. \$495. Summagraphics Corp., 777 State St. Extension, Fairfield, CT 06430. (Jan 86)

**MacVislon** is a digitizer that uses an ordinary video camera for input. Capable of extremely fine results and special effects. Easy to use and well documented. \$399.95. Koala, 3100 Patrick Henry Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95052.

**Magic Digitizer** is a hardware digitizer that works with video cameras. With *LaserMagic* software you can generate 300 dpi images (in PostScript). Requires 512K+. Digitizer with *Magic* software, \$399.95; *LaserMagic* software, \$49.95. New Image Technology, 10300 Greenbelt Rd., Seabrook, MD 20706. NCP (May 87)

**Mouse Mover** is a mouse pad-type surface that snaps on to the bottom of the mouse like a roller skate, freeing it up to glide over desk or mouse pad with ease. 99 tiny ball bearings at three strategic points. Mouse glides faster and saves on mouse wear and tear. \$19.95. Magnum Software, 21115 Devonshire St., Chatsworth, CA 91311.

**Moustrak** is a fabric covered foam mousing pad. It will increase the efficiency of your mouse while helping to keep it clean. Pad comes in a variety of colors. Particularly useful in the typical office desk top environment. \$10. Moustrak, 3047 St. Helena Hwy., St. Helena, CA 94574.

**NoLabelSystem** is a plastic permanent labeling system in which users slide new tabs into a transparent plastic case on the disk. The tabs stick out of the case slightly, making them easier to read while in the drive. \$19.45. Weber & Sons, 3468 Hwy 9, Freehold, NJ 07728.

**PhoneNET** is an AppleTalk-compatible network. Network can be up to 3000' in length. In-place, unused phone cabling can be used for network, and can be combined with AppleTalk on same network. \$49.95 per node. Farallon Computing, 1442A Walnut St., #64, Berkeley, CA 94709. (Dec 86)

**ThunderScan** replaces the ribbon cartridge in an ImageWriter, which is required to use it. Laser scans art that can be run through the ImageWriter, producing high-quality digitized images. The images can be manipulated as they are created or afterward. \$229. Thunderware, 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563.



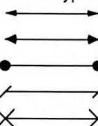
# MiniCad 3.0 Computer Aided Design

The Only True CADD system  
developed exclusively for the Macintosh!

## Minicad Standard Features

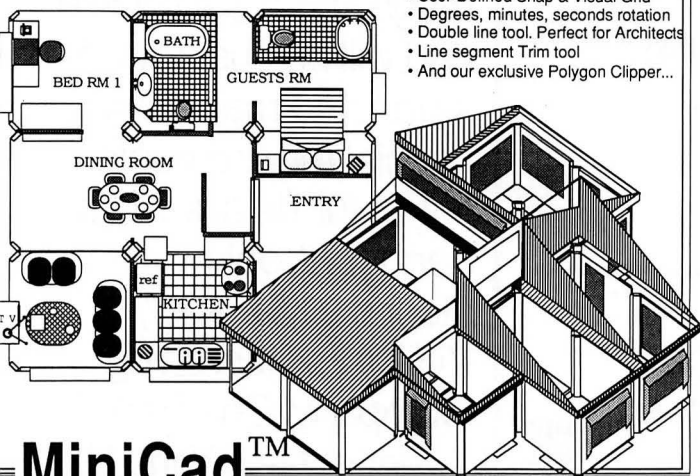
- 9 decimal precision (1.000000000)
- Center Lines, Dashed lines, & more
- Draw by Tools or Data Entry Boxes
- Unlimited User-Defined Scales
- Display & Type Coordinates,
- Unlimited Zooming
- Total 2D/3D Integration
- Read & Write Pict Files
- 40 Color & Acetate Layers

## Arrow types



## New Features on 3.0

- Advanced automatic alignment
- Multiple window / Multiple document
- Symbol editor with search & replace.
- Preset Architectural Scales
- Text rotates at 90° increments
- Detach text from dimension lines
- Advanced Auto-Dimensioning with witness lines
- 66 Fill & Pen Patterns, 32 editable
- Auto Scroll
- User-Defined Snap & Visual Grid
- Degrees, minutes, seconds rotation
- Double line tool. Perfect for Architects
- Line segment Trim tool
- And our exclusive Polygon Clipper...



**MiniCad™**

Diehl Graphsoft Inc.  
8370 Court Ave, Suite 202  
Ellicott City, MD 21043 301-461-9488

Only \$495  
Demo available

Please circle 242 on reader service card.

# LaserCraft™

PROFESSIONAL  
Text and Graphic Tools  
for POSTSCRIPT Printers



Hundreds of pure postscript routines that can be mixed and mingled to produce innumerable graphic effects. Print along paths, in circles, spirals, ellipses etc. Transform your present fonts into extended, super-bold, tall, thin or jumbo. Set text from 3 pts. to 720 pts. (10 inches) and beyond in increments of 1/10 th of a point.

Professional routines provide all types of kerning, scaling, shading and rotating. Mix 300 DPI graphics and text. Patch directly into page makeup programs, word processors or even MacDraw! A 160 page manual gives detailed instructions on how to change things to create the special effects that you need. Here's just a partial list of what you can do with LaserCraft.

## Text Routines

- Certificate
- Circular
- Cylindrical
- Daisy
- Diplomas
- Emblem
- Elliptical
- Flipped
- Jumbo
- Lightning
- Rotated
- Shaded
- Shadowed
- Transformed
- As Windows



## Graphic Techniques

- Back Drops
- Borders
- Brushed-Metal effects
- Inverse Laser output
- 32 Gray Shades
- Lines to 10" thick
- Curves - All kinds
- Special Op-Art folder
- Design Grids 1, 2 & 3 pt. Perspective

For the Apple Macintosh

LaserCraft Pro - \$139.95  
Call Free 1-800-835-2246

**NiKROM™**

176 Fort Pond Road ♦ Shirley, MA. 01464

Please circle 266 on reader service card.

# LET'S GET DIGITAL

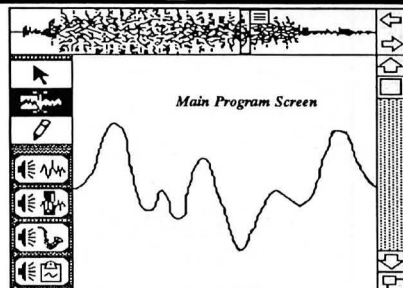


We made it better  
We made it more compatible  
We made it easier to use  
We made the software the  
Best it can be  
We made it for your Mac!

## Impulse Audio Digitizer

Now works with the entire line up of Macintosh™ Computers. No special adaptors or power supplies are needed. All you have to do is Plug in and Capture any sound. Of course SoundWave™ our new software for the digitizer works with files you may already have and it still saves Studio Session type Files to be used as instruments in this 1986 Award Winning software product. You can build great games with the Impulse Digitizer using World Builder™ from Silicon Beach Software.

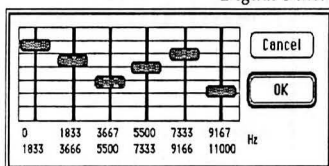
We made more than a few changes. Here is just a quick list SoundWave™ now has .....  
Multiple Windows (four)  
Cut, Copy, Paste, Mix, "UNDO"  
Faster Execution of all functions,  
Downsample, Amplify, Reverse  
3D Frequency Spectrogram  
Built in Digital Filter  
Digital Sound Editing Pencil  
Import and Export of Sound files in ASCII format.



IMPORTANT: For those of you who wish to use sound files in your programs, easy, Source Code included, its written in Pascal.

MOST IMPORTANT: SOUNDWAVE™ is "NOT" copy protected. The digitizer has changed too, Dual inputs for sound so you can record from two sources at once with digital mixing. Microphone input, Microphone is included. Dual LED status indicator showing operational status. Built in Power Supply.

Digital Filter



## LIFETIME WARRANTY

Get digital today and visit your dealer to see a demo.

**Impulse Audio  
Digitizer**

**Price is \$199.95**

To get Digital fast, call the  
Impulse HotLine  
1-800-328-0184

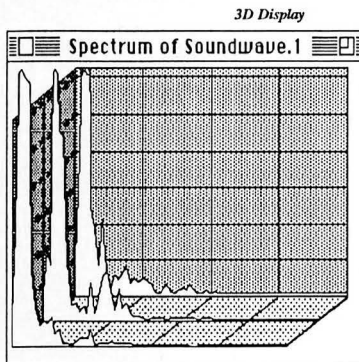
In Minnesota 612-566-0221

Go with the **IMPULSE power.**

Impulse, Inc. 6870 Shingle  
Creek Pkwy., MPLS, MN 55430  
We accept Visa & MasterCard

Ask for our catalog.

Macintosh™ is a trademark of Apple Computer Co.  
SoundWave™ is a trademark of Impulse, Inc.  
Studio Session™ is a trademark of Bogas Productions.  
World Builder™ is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software.



Export sound files to your spread sheet, change them by changing the numbers.  
Full Printing Support !



ImageWriter



LaserWriter

Please circle 65 on reader service card.



I don't want to spend  
30 hours learning  
**EXCEL**

Then get  
**EXCELLERATE**

What's that?

Self-paced courses  
on Excel that you can  
complete in about  
an hour

How do they work?

Instructors on the  
**EXCELLERATE** audio tape  
guide you through the lessons  
while you use Excel with the  
**EXCELLERATE** practice  
disk.

You mean I can be  
using Excel in an hour

Sure can!

Without reading  
the manual?

Yes—Just call  
**408-559-8635**  
for more information

#### Available Courses:

##### Excellerate Series

- 1 Fundamentals of Excel
- 2 Creating Business Graphs
- 3 Adding power to your Spreadsheet
- 4 Building & Using Databases
- 5 Building & Using Macros
- 6 Linking and Consolidating Spreadsheets

##### Learn Word Series

- 1 Beginner
- 2 Intermediate
- 3 Advanced



**Personal  
Training Systems**

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Excellerate is a trademark of Personal Training Systems.

## COMPUCOVER<sup>®</sup>



### COVER YOUR INVESTMENT

Macintosh (2 piece)	12.95
Macintosh Plus (2 piece)	13.95
Image Writer I	11.95
Image Writer II	12.95
External Drive	5.95
Laser Writer	14.95
Macintosh KeySkin <sup>™</sup>	24.95
Leather Carrying Case	Call

Citizen - Epson - Okidata - Panasonic  
Over 3000 covers to choose from  
You name it - We got it!

Anti-Static - different colors

#### ORDER LINE

**1-800-874-6391**

FLORIDA ORDER LINE  
1-800-342-9008

Dealer Inquiries Invited



CompuCover  
P.O. Box 310 Dept. K  
Mary Esther, FL 32569

Customer  
Service  
(904) 243-5793  
Telex 469783

Please circle 92 on reader service card.

## THE PERFECT PROMOTIONAL TOOL!

Quality reprints\* of articles appearing in this magazine are available and will be custom designed to meet your special requirements.

For full details contact:  
**Jennifer Locke—**  
Reprints Manager,  
Ziff-Davis Publishing  
Company, One Park  
Avenue, New York, NY  
10016, 212-503-5447.

\* Minimum quantity—500 reprints.

**ZOOMS**

**SHADOWS**

**KERNED**

**LP TEXT**

**CIRCLES**

## Create all these special effects with LP TEXT<sup>™</sup>

Now, give words an exciting new dimension. Make them zoom toward you, or give them depth with shadows. Even set them in circles if you wish. Create all these camera ready graphics with a PostScript<sup>™</sup> compatible printer, your Macintosh<sup>™</sup> and our new LP TEXT<sup>™</sup> special effects software.

Only **\$99**

plus \$3.00 for shipping/handling  
Mastercharge and Visa accepted

Call or write today,  
**London Pride, Inc.**  
1 Birch Street, Norwalk, CT 06851  
**(203) 866-4806**

LP TEXT<sup>™</sup> is a trademark of London Pride, Inc. PostScript<sup>™</sup> is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated and Macintosh<sup>™</sup> is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 60 on reader service card.

Please circle 6 on reader service card.



# On The Flying Trapeze

(continued from page 79)

good descriptions of the built-in functions, it is not always that useful as a reference.

If you are a heavy spreadsheet user, *Trapeze* takes a lot of getting used to, and just plain doesn't do some things that other spreadsheets do. There is no macro capability, for example, so although the built-in function list is impressive, you cannot add your own. Linking worksheets requires that they all be open (opening a single worksheet of a linked set will generate a lot of NAs — it doesn't store the most recent value the way *Excel* does). Formulas work on blocks, so if you have worksheets with formulas going across and down at the same time, you either have to use single cell blocks or use complicated extraction functions (XBLOCK(1,2,1,1,Revenue) is not exactly intuitive). The charting capability of *Trapeze* doesn't offer the kind of flexibility that *Excel* does, although for simple charts you may find it adequate.

The major problem most users will have with *Trapeze* is importing and exporting data from and to other spreadsheets. Importing into *Trapeze* means pasting, and exporting means copying. *Trapeze* can neither read nor write any other spreadsheet format. Pasting into *Trapeze* puts everything into one block (and needless to say the formulas don't come along), which means a lot of work breaking it all down into smaller blocks. Copying from *Trapeze* is sensitive to the order in which the blocks were selected, and it is difficult to get all the rows and columns (especially of scattered and variously shaped blocks) to come out right when pasted into something like *Excel*. This means that most copying and pasting between *Trapeze* and other spreadsheets is best done in small pieces (perhaps under *Switcher*), making for cumbersome movement of data.


There are other problems with *Trapeze* as well, but Data Tailor (the publisher) has announced that it is working on them, and they have already supplied two free upgrades (1.0d and 1.0e) with bug fixes to registered users. A major problem is

the lack of Undo on most operations. And even after the upgrades, there are still minor bugs (while many have been eliminated), although when a fatal error occurs you are just notified and returned to the *Finder* rather than faced with a bomb dialog.

## SO IS IT FOR ME?

Depending on what you need to accomplish, *Trapeze* could be exactly what you've been looking for, or it could be completely inappropriate. Consider the problem you're faced with, then choose the tool best suited for dealing with it. Sometimes a standard spreadsheet like *Excel* will be more suitable, other times *Trapeze* could solve the problem better.






































































































If you've never used a spreadsheet before and are used to object-oriented programs like *MacDraw*, *Trapeze* could be just what you've been looking for. If you need matrix manipulation ability, *Trapeze* could be your ticket. If what a spreadsheet looks like is more important to you than how easy it is to use, *Trapeze* could be for you.

But if you're a frequent spreadsheet user looking for a single spreadsheet to fill all of your needs, *Excel* would be a better choice. And if you need macros, *Trapeze* is definitely not for you. 

ROBERT R. WIGGINS IS THE CONTRIBUTING BUSINESS EDITOR OF *MACUSER*.

## Trapeze

### Overall Rating

Follows Mac Interface                   
Printed Documentation                      
On-Screen Help                      
Performance                      
Support                      
Consumer Value                    

**Comments:** An unwieldy spreadsheet that can produce beautiful output. **Best Feature:** Page layout capabilities. **Worst Feature:** Inability to import or export other types of files. **List Price:** \$295. Published by Data Tailor, Inc., 1300 S. University Drive, Fort Worth, TX 76107. (817) 332-6836. HFS compatible. Requires 512K+. Version 1.0e reviewed. Not copy protected.

## IT ISN'T OVER 'TIL IT'S COVERED



Your Macintosh is a very special computer, therefore, it deserves the best dust covers available. **Computer Cover Company** designs these covers specifically for each Macintosh component. Our workmanship and quality has been acknowledged by thousands of our discerning customers.

Have you ever tried vinyl, naugahyde or cloth dust covers? If you have, then you can appreciate why our covers are constructed of 400 denier Rip Stop Nylon. Our covers are water and static resistant, they will not tear, crack or create lint problems.

MACINTOSH COVER SETS		BASE PRICE*
#100...	Macintosh, keyboard, and mouse	\$21.95*
#110...	Macintosh, keyboard, printer, and mouse	\$29.95*
#120...	Macintosh, keyboard, printer, external drive, and mouse	\$31.95*

**STAND UPS:**  
Universal printer stands designed for your Imagewriter or Imagewriter II.  
Direct Order \$13.95 ..... w/Purchase of Cover Set Only \$10.95

**PAK UPS:**  
Convenient diskette carriers with velcro closure holds diskettes safe and secure.  
3.5" Small PAK UP holds 1 or 2 diskettes. direct order \$4.95 2/\$7.95  
3.5" Big PAK UP holds up to 8 diskettes. direct order \$7.95 2/\$12.95  
Colors — bone, tan, blue, platinum, brown, red, black, smoke, green.

IMAGewriter RIBBONS:		Box of Six	5 or Less
Black	.....	\$21.95/\$3.66 ea.	\$4.50 ea.
Solid Colors	.....	\$26.95/\$4.50 ea.	\$6.00 ea.
Multicolored I/W II	.....	\$52.50/\$8.75 ea.	\$10.00 ea.

**SLIP UPS:**  
Our own special mouse pad measures 8" x 9 1/2". Available in 3 colors: blue, red and gray. Regularly ..... \$6.95

★ FREE — Slip Up Mouse Pad w/each Cover Set Purchased. ★★

**ORDER FORM** — Complete and Mail To:  
**Computer Cover Co.,** P.O. Box 3080, Laguna Hills, CA 92654  
Orders Only CA (800) 237-5376 — Outside CA (800) 235-5330  
Inquiries (714) 380-0085

Macintosh set number		Base Price		[No Additional Charge]	
Monitor:	<input type="checkbox"/> 128/512/Plus [NAC]	<input type="checkbox"/> Mac IIsp HD20 (add \$100)			
Keyboard:	<input type="checkbox"/> 128/512 [NAC]	<input type="checkbox"/> Keyboard PLUS [NAC]			
Printer:	<input type="checkbox"/> Imagewriter [NAC]	<input type="checkbox"/> Imagewriter II (add \$100)			
	<input type="checkbox"/> Laserwriter (add \$500)	<input type="checkbox"/> 15" Imagewriter (add \$500)			
Disk Drive:	<input type="checkbox"/> 400K [NAC]	<input type="checkbox"/> HD20 (add \$11)			
	<input type="checkbox"/> Relax Technology Mac Mate 20 (add \$11)	<input type="checkbox"/> Super Mac 2040 Mb (add \$11)			
Color Choice:	<input type="checkbox"/> Bone <input type="checkbox"/> Blue <input type="checkbox"/> Tan <input type="checkbox"/> Brown <input type="checkbox"/> Platinum				
*** FREE Slip Up with each Cover Set Purchased ***					
Name		Subtotal		Exp.	
Address		CA residents add 6% sales tax			
Daytime Phone ( )		UPS Ground			
Payment enclosed <input type="checkbox"/>		(foreign orders/PO/PAQ extra)			
Card #		Total			
Bill my Visa <input type="checkbox"/> M/C <input type="checkbox"/>					
Zip					

Please circle 202 on reader service card.



# maxell®

Packaged 10 Per Box

	2 Boxes	5 Boxes	10 Boxes
3½" Single Side	10 <sup>80</sup>	10 <sup>50</sup>	9 <sup>95</sup>
3½" Double Side	15 <sup>95</sup>	15 <sup>60</sup>	14 <sup>95</sup>

## 3½" High Density "Call"

"Old Reliable" the **Diskette Connection™**

Delaware 1-800-451-1849  
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE. 19850

Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058  
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK. 73008

Nevada 1-800-621-6221  
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV. 89112

Minimum Order \$25.00 - Visa, MasterCard accepted - C.O.D. orders add \$3.00 - Surface Shipping: on 3.5 or 5.25" add \$3.00 per 100 disks. 8" add \$4.00 per 100 disks. UPS delivery only. U.S. mail for APO, FPO, AK, HI or PR add an additional 5% for PAL. Prices subject to change without notice!

Please circle 279 on reader service card.

# LASER PRINTER LABELS!



Avery. The world's first supplier of labels specifically designed for **desktop laser printers**. Available wherever computer and office supplies are sold. Ask for product numbers 5260, 5261 and 5262. Call (800) 535-3232, X30 for the nearest dealer in your area.



Please circle 138 on reader service card.

# SONY®

Packaged 10 Per Box

	2 BOX	5 BOX	10 BOX
3½" Single Side	10 <sup>95</sup>	10 <sup>70</sup>	10 <sup>30</sup>
3½" Double Side	15 <sup>95</sup>	15 <sup>70</sup>	15 <sup>30</sup>

## 3½" High Density "Call"

SONY, without labels or box

	50	100	400+
MAC-PAC-50's			
3½" Single Side	1.06 ea.	1.00 ea.	.92 ea.
3½" Double Side	1.34 ea.	1.26 ea.	1.20 ea.

"Old Reliable" the **Diskette Connection™**

Delaware 1-800-451-1849  
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE. 19850

Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058  
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK. 73008

Nevada 1-800-621-6221  
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV. 89112

Minimum Order \$25.00 - Visa, MasterCard accepted - C.O.D. orders add \$3.00 - Surface Shipping: on 3.5 or 5.25" add \$3.00 per 100 disks. 8" add \$4.00 per 100 disks. UPS delivery only. U.S. mail for APO, FPO, AK, HI or PR add an additional 5% for PAL. Prices subject to change without notice!

Please circle 279 on reader service card.

ONLY \$34.95  
To order call  
(800) 628-2828  
ext. 751  
or send check or M.O.  
for \$34.95 + \$3.5 & H.

KEEP THEM ALIVE IN AN EVER CHANGING WORLD!!!!

## Maze Survival

FEATURING DIGITIZED SOUND EFFECTS



Runs all on Mac's  
128 k two Mac II

Distributed exclusively by:  
Olafuval Software, Inc. (305) 334-1404  
830 NE Pop Tilton's Place Jensen Beach, FL 33457

Please circle 120 on reader service card.



# Secrets Of Excel

Edit		
Can't Undo	⌘Z	
Cut	⌘H	
Copy	⌘C	
Paste	⌘V	
Clear...	⌘B	
Paste Special...		
<hr/>		
Delete...	⌘K	
Insert...	⌘I	
<hr/>		
Fill Right	⌘R	
Fill Down	⌘D	

Edit		
Can't Undo	⌘Z	
Cut	⌘H	
Copy Picture	⌘C	
Paste	⌘V	
Clear...	⌘B	
Paste Special...		
<hr/>		
Delete...	⌘K	
Insert...	⌘I	
<hr/>		
Fill Right	⌘R	
Fill Down	⌘D	

Edit menu transformed:  
Holding the Shift key while selecting the Edit menu converts the COPY command to COPY PICTURE, simplifying the process of moving Excel's graphics to painting and drawing programs.

Normally, *Excel* politely informs you when and where errors occur as macros are executing. You are then presented with the options of stopping, stepping or continuing. The ERROR command adds the options of ignoring errors totally, or switching execution to a different macro altogether.

SET.NAME is a very interesting function, because it assigns a value to a range name that has no cell reference. You can't see the value of NAME until you paste it into a cell or perform some calculation with it. SET.NAME is best used for gizmos like loop counters, but it is a useful function.

(continued from page 85)

NAME) is a goto. Once MACRO.NAME starts execution, *Excel* forgets about the state of the macro that originated the process. The statement MACRO.NAME() is a call. Macro execution would temporarily detour to the subroutine macro, then return to the location of the statement that called it. In effect, a call serves to graft the subroutine into the middle of the originating macro.

The simplest way to record a macro is to select an empty cell in your macro sheet with no statements beneath it. Choose SET RECORDER, and start recording whenever you're ready. As you record your macro, remember that Relative Record remembers *offsets* to the active cell as you click and drag, while Absolute Record remembers *exact locations*. You can shift between record types on the fly as needed. You can even stop and start recording without going back to the macro sheet to set a new record range.

Once you've recorded everything you can record, you're ready to step into the wonderful world of nonrecordable macros. There are at least three types of nonrecordable macro statements: interactive, special action and function macros.

Interactive macro statements take the form of STATEMENT?({DEFAULT}). Not all interactive statements will properly use the default format contained in the parentheses, but it's worth a try.

Other types of interactive instruc-

tion take the forms of the INPUT statement, ALERT boxes and MESSAGE instructions. It's very useful to know that the cell of the macro sheet containing the INPUT statement contains the value that the user entered, and evaluates to false if the user cancels. Assuming you placed your INPUT statement in cell B16, for example, you can use the statement =IF(NOT(B16),HALT()) as a means of preventing the input macro from running amok.

Alert boxes with cancel buttons also evaluate to false when canceled. If you use a lot of MESSAGEs, you might consider using =MESSAGE(TRUE,"") instead of =MESSAGE(FALSE), since the message line causes the windows to be pushed down. Of course, this is primarily a cosmetic consideration.

My favorite macro commands are the special function statements, because they extend the macro language far beyond the realm of a mere keystroke parrot. These commands include BEEP, CELL.PROTECTION, ECHO, ERROR, HALT, INPUT, MESSAGE, OFFSET, OPEN, SET.NAME, SET.VALUE, and STEP.

While it is true that you can record an OPEN statement, you can only write the command =OPEN(DOCUMENT,FALSE). This instruction causes *Excel* to open the document, but bypass the "Update references to non-resident worksheets" dialog. Unfortunately, it also turns off the loading progress indica-

## AT THE FINAL CELL

Here's a final interesting nonmacro feature of *Excel*. You can open text-only documents as spreadsheets, if you follow one simple rule: Cells are separated right-to-left by tabs, and rows are designated by carriage returns.

Text formatted in such fashion can be copied from a DA, then pasted into a worksheet with the same result. If you've ever wanted to jot something down for entry into a spreadsheet later, try this one with *MockWrite*, *Notepad+*, or other text-processor DA.

At this point, we've covered more than the basics of *Excel's* secrets, but there is a lot more. For example, worksheet functions can be used in macro commands to create extremely powerful statements. Macros have been devised to give the full effect of data base entry screens! There are a number of schemes for creating menus in *Excel*, including menus that respond to point-and-click responses from the user. And we haven't even touched upon function macros.

I hope that this tour through *Excel's* secrets has whetted your appetite to try new and different techniques. I know that writing it has given me a few new ideas. ☐

LOUIS BENJAMIN, AUTHOR OF *THE COMPLETE BOOK OF EXCEL MACROS*, IS A BROOKLYN, NEW YORK-BASED SOFTWARE DEVELOPER SPECIALIZING IN EXCEL AND OMNIS 3 BUSINESS APPLICATIONS.



# The V.I.P. Treatment

(continued from page 138)

activities. Nope. Examining the generated code shows that the program consists mostly of calls to *V.I.P.* to C library routines, generally in a one-to-one relation with the Toolbox calls of the original *V.I.P.* program. All the special operating system related functions are still out of reach.)

The bottom three icons on the Toolbox palette have question marks in them. These are uncommitted categories of Toolbox routines, for add-on modules that can be purchased at a later time. Mainstay sent beta versions of three additional Toolbox libraries (called external procedure set packages); *MacInTalk*, ISAM data base and Grid Manager. These external procedure sets install very easily and are used just like the normal *V.I.P.* procedures.

The *MacInTalk* manager is a very straightforward interface to the *MacInTalk* speech driver. In 45 minutes I created a program that would read an ASCII text file and speak the contents through the speaker.

The data base package is a sophisticated set of routines that allow you to create and use data bases with indexes. The Grid Manager is an extended version of Apple's List Manager. You can create lists of data and scroll through them or access them in various ways. Mainstay created the skeleton of a spreadsheet program with these routines. Another use would be to create a list of items for a user to select elements from, in the same way that the Mac presents a list of files for the user to open.

Mainstay has promised more external procedure sets, including a multi-user data base and matrix management.

## MINUSES

No program is perfect, and *V.I.P.* is no exception. I discovered several things that I don't like and wish that Mainstay had done differently.

As mentioned above, there is no direct way for *V.I.P.* to print out a graphics listing of the program: printing generally seems to be a weak point. Your program can perform printing operations in only one way: by dumping the contents of a

window to a printer. Another obnoxious printing misfeature is that *V.I.P.* puts the date on the program's printed output, and you can't turn it off.

*V.I.P.*'s support for character strings also feels weak. You get a fair collection of Toolbox operations that work on strings, but there is no "string" type variable. Instead, you have to define an array of bytes to hold a string. This means that you always run the risk of running past the end of your array with too long a string. A dynamically allocated class of variables for strings would have been better.

Also related to strings, there is no easy way to display the contents of strings so the user can edit them. *V.I.P.* has a variety of window called "text only," but about the only thing you can do with it is make it into a little text editor (you can type in it, edit it, print it and save/load it to the disk). *V.I.P.* doesn't supply an easy way for the program to access text being typed to the window. The program can send text to the window, but it will appear at the insertion point (replacing any selected text), and there is no way to move the insertion point.

There is an annoying difficulty with the variable definition box. If the object that occurs first in the box has dimensions and you type in a new variable name, you have to explicitly clear the dimension box. If you don't, you will accidentally give the same dimensions to your new variable.

Referencing variables is the subject of another problem. In some circumstances, including defining arguments to be passed to a subroutine, the type of a variable (real, integer, whatever) is defined by *number*; i.e., 1 = byte, 2 = integer, etc. *V.I.P.* should have used radio buttons, at least.

Opening a box that is near the edge of the editor window can result in part of the box vanishing past the window boundary. The editor should really autoscroll to show the complete box. (Mainstay says they will try to fix this in version 2.1.)

The manual mentions the way to access Apple-supplied fonts, but

there is no apparent way to get to other fonts.

Having multiple debugging windows open along with your program's windows can really crowd the Mac's small screen. This isn't *V.I.P.*'s fault, though. *V.I.P.* works fine with large add-on screens.

*V.I.P.* is a pretty good programming language for the general class of Macintosh applications, with sufficient flexibility to produce nearly any general program you could want. It is also an excellent prototyping tool. It is *not* the tool to use to write more esoteric Macintosh software, like desk accessories.

What makes *V.I.P.* extraordinary is the smooth integration of the flowchart idea into the programming process. Once you have an idea of what you are creating, the programs nearly write themselves. Structured programming techniques are effortless and nearly painless.

The Mac has been called the hardest computer to write programs for. *V.I.P.* makes Macintosh programming available to "the rest of us." If you want to program the Mac, *V.I.P.* deserves serious consideration. ☞

PHIL REED IS A MICROCOMPUTER TECHNICAL SUPPORT ANALYST. HE LIVES IN LEXINGTON, KY WITH HIS WIFE, TWO CATS AND FOUR COMPUTERS.

## Visual Interactive Programming



### Overall Rating

Follows Mac Interface  
Printed Documentation  
On-screen Help  
Performance  
Support  
Consumer Value

★★★★  
★★★★  
★★★  
None  
★★★★  
★★★★  
★★★★

**Comment:** A programming system that uses a flowchart graphic language. **Best Features:** Graphic-oriented language is very easy to write. Many parts of the Mac Toolbox are automatically handled. **Worst Feature:** Fine control of application behavior is not possible. **List Price:** \$124.95. Published by Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301, (818) 991-6540. Version 2.0 reviewed. Not copy protected.



# Ten thousand pages, take it or leave it.

For those of you going places, here's a little something that solves big storage problems in the time it takes to say "who has the Farnsworth financial files?"

Introducing Totem.™

A rather revolutionary Bering 20 mb Bernoulli compact disk drive system for Macintosh computers. And, the first truly *portable* 5¼" system. One that lets you tote around 10,000 pages of data on a sleek cartridge about the size of a piece of bread.

Translated, that's 25 times the storage you get on one standard floppy.

Yet unlike floppies, the Totem is no slouch for speed. It's just as fast as a hard disk. In fact, your computer will think it's a hard disk. You can even share it with co-workers. And its advanced Bernoulli aerodynamics make it resist head crashing. If you've ever used hard disks, you know what a pain that can be.

But the real beauty of Totem is that it fits perfectly right under your Mac. No mess. No fuss. And no extra hardware to buy. To add storage, just pick up another Totem cartridge.

Last, but certainly not least, there's a whole family of Totem drives to choose from. They're all in the brochure. To get yours, write or call Bering Industries, Inc., 280 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. Inside California, call 800 533-DISK. Call 800 BERING 1 outside California. Just say "I'll take it."

**BERING**  
A MOUNTAIN COMPUTER, INC. COMPANY





# AD INDEX

Page #....	Advertiser, Reader Service #	Page #....	Advertiser, Reader Service #	Page #....	Advertiser, Reader Service #
<b>A</b>					
38-39.....	Adobe Systems Inc., 286	105.....	Idd, Inc., 129	193.....	PDS Video Technology, Inc., 139
24-25.....	Aldus Corp., 262	159.....	Image Club Graphics, 272	11.....	Peachtree Software, Inc., 54
28.....	ALSoft, Inc., 240	179.....	Impluse Inc., 65	C3.....	Peripheral Land, 254
29.....	ALSoft, Inc., 298	135.....	Internet, 73	173.....	Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 50
130.....	Altsys Corp., 99			180.....	Personal Training Systems, 60
153.....	American Inteliware Corp., 185	<b>J</b>		114.....	Practical Computer Applications, 101
12-13.....	Apple Computer, Inc., NA	52-53.....	jasmine Computer Systems Inc., 53	160.....	Primera Software, 281
23 & 71.....	Apple Computer, Inc., NA			140-141.....	Programs Plus, Inc., 69
51.....	AST Research, Inc., NA	<b>K</b>		4.....	ProVUE Development Corp., 159
182.....	Avery International, 138			127.....	PTI Industries, 100
<b>B</b>					
162-163.....	Bede Tech, 277	64.....	Kensington Microware Ltd., 144	<b>R</b>	
165.....	Bergen Software, 86	C4.....	Kensington Microware Ltd., 142	26.....	Radius, Inc. 154
185.....	Bering Industries, Inc., 217	170.....	Kent Marsh Limited, Inc., 238	137.....	Relax Technology, 114
50.....	Berkeley System Design, 184	192.....	Kinetics, Inc., 299	115.....	Rodime Systems, 10
C2 & 1.....	Borland International, 128	<b>L</b>		<b>S</b>	
30.....	BrainPower, Inc., 8	72.....	LaserWare, Inc., 276	170.....	Safeware, The Insurance Agency Inc., 285
16.....	Bravo Technologies, Inc., 234	46.....	Layered, Inc., 21	174-175.....	Saving Zone, The, NA
<b>C</b>		47.....	Layered, Inc., 70	119.....	SBT Corp., 288
152.....	Central Point Software, Inc., 105	62-63.....	Layered, Inc., 106	169.....	Scott, Foresman & Co., 121
160.....	Century Software, 161	48.....	Levco, 209	165.....	Sequoia mb, 297
170.....	CMD, 89	14.....	Living Videotext, NA	17.....	SoftStyle, Inc., 291
45.....	CMS Enhancements, 14	180.....	London Pride, 6	50.....	Softsync, 289
130.....	CompServCo, 68	<b>M</b>		43.....	Software Discoveries, 215, 270
180.....	CompuCover, 92	177.....	MACazine, The, 26	145.....	Software Library, NA
124.....	CompuServe, 208	86-89.....	MacConnection, 82	145.....	Solutions, Inc., 265
181.....	Computer Cover Co., 202	60.....	MacRentals, 152	165.....	Solutions, Inc., 2
20.....	Computer Friends, 200	193.....	MacStore, Inc., 165	150.....	Spectrum Digital Systems, 55
41.....	Cortland Computer, Inc., 198	32.....	Mainstay Software, 12	151.....	Sun Data Systems, 19
95.....	Cricket Software, 132	187.....	Manx Software Systems, 194	10.....	SuperMac Technology, NA
97.....	Cricket Software, 134	114.....	Meta Software Systems, 268	107.....	SuperMac Technology, NA
<b>D</b>		161.....	Micro-Analyst, Inc., 143	30.....	Symmetry Corp., 3
68.....	Data Tailor, Inc., 103	19.....	MicroGraphic Images, 145	<b>T</b>	
9.....	Dest Corp., 296	6-7.....	Microsoft Corp., NA	34-37.....	Target Software, 199
179.....	Diehl Graphsoft Inc., 242	168.....	MicroStore, 243	142 & 154.....	Target Software, 195, 189
182.....	Diskette Connection, 279	8.....	Microtech International, Inc., 140	54.....	Think Technologies, Inc., 182
137.....	Dubl-Click Software, Inc., 108	22.....	Microtek, 32	66.....	Thunderware, Inc., 236
56.....	D2 Software, Inc., 176	121-123.....	Mirror Technologies, Inc., 188	103.....	T/Maker Co., 29
<b>E</b>		<b>N</b>		167.....	TML Systems, 149
151.....	Enabling Technologies, Inc., 267	148.....	Nantucket Corp., 224	147.....	Tussey Computer Products, 79
18.....	Ergotron Inc., 183	113.....	Network Specialties, 250	168.....	Tymlabs Corp., 52
151.....	Ergotron Inc., 187	139.....	Network Specialties, 250	<b>U</b>	
<b>F</b>		179.....	Nikrom Technical Products, Inc., 266	5.....	Uptime, 153
74-75.....	Forethought Inc., 225	18.....	N2 Products, Inc., 109	<b>V</b>	
155.....	Foundation Publishing, 57	193.....	N2 Products, Inc., 77	129.....	Videx, Inc., 41
56.....	FWB Bay Systems, 33	131.....	Nutmeg Systems, Inc., 287	<b>W</b>	
<b>G</b>		<b>O</b>		98-99.....	Warp Nine Engineering, 178
57-59.....	General Computer Corp., 81	31.....	Olduvai Software, Inc., 118	<b>Z</b>	
21.....	General Electric Information Services Co., 1	145.....	Olduvai Software, Inc., 119	164.....	Zedcor Inc., 177
20.....	GW Instruments, 203	182.....	Olduvai Software, Inc., 120		
		111.....	Orange Micro Systems, 16		
<b>P</b>		<b>P</b>			
		152.....	Paragon Concepts, Inc., 104		
		86-89.....	PC Connection, 82		



**COMPLETELY FREE!****NO COST!****NO OBLIGATION!**

# FREE INFORMATION FAST!

## ON MACINTOSH PRODUCTS & SERVICES

Here's how you can get more information on products or services advertised in **MacUser**.

### COMPLETELY FREE!

- Print your name and address clearly in the spaces provided on the card opposite.
- Circle the number(s) on the card corresponding to the reader service number(s) for advertised products or services in which you're interested. You can request information on any products or services in which you are interested, providing a reader service number appears in each advertisement!

### NO COST!

- For quick reference, we have included both the page number and the reader service number on the Ad index.

- You can use this card, if you wish, to order a one- or two-year subscription to **MacUser**. Just circle number 300 for a one-year subscription or circle number 299 for a two-year subscription. We'll bill you later.

### NO OBLIGATION!

- Detach and mail the card. Literature on the products or services you have indicated will be sent directly to you from the advertiser, free of charge. No postage is necessary if your card is mailed in the United States.

**MacUser****READER SERVICE CARD**

June 1987

Use before Dec. 31, 1987

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

- Which of the below best describes your job responsibilities?  
☐ a) Top Management ☐ b) Department Manager  
☐ c) Owner ☐ d) Other
- What are the approximate number of employees in your company?  
☐ a) 25 or less ☐ b) 26-99 ☐ c) 100-499  
☐ d) 500-999 ☐ e) 1000 or more
- In the next six months, how many computers will you personally buy or influence the purchase of?  
☐ a) 1 ☐ b) 2-5 ☐ c) 6-9 ☐ d) 10-24 ☐ e) 25 or more
- On average, how much time do you spend on a computer each week?  
☐ a) Less than 2 hrs. ☐ b) 2-5 hrs. ☐ c) 6-10 hrs.  
☐ d) 10-20 hrs. ☐ e) Over 20 hrs.
- Do you plan to buy additional computer equipment within the next six months?  
☐ a) Yes ☐ b) No
- Is this your personal copy of MacUser?  
☐ a) Yes ☐ b) No

• You can use this card, if you wish to order a one- or two-year subscription to **MacUser**. Just circle number 300 for a one-year subscription or circle number 299 for a two-year subscription. We'll bill you later. **2**

1	11	21	31	41	51	61	71	81	91	101	111	121	131	141	151	161	171	181	191	201	211	221	231	241	251	261	271	281	291
2	12	22	32	42	52	62	72	82	92	102	112	122	132	142	152	162	172	182	192	202	212	222	232	242	252	262	272	282	292
3	13	23	33	43	53	63	73	83	93	103	113	123	133	143	153	163	173	183	193	203	213	223	233	243	253	263	273	283	293
4	14	24	34	44	54	64	74	84	94	104	114	124	134	144	154	164	174	184	194	204	214	224	234	244	254	264	274	284	294
5	15	25	35	45	55	65	75	85	95	105	115	125	135	145	155	165	175	185	195	205	215	225	235	245	255	265	275	285	295
6	16	26	36	46	56	66	76	86	96	106	116	126	136	146	156	166	176	186	196	206	216	226	236	246	256	266	276	286	296
7	17	27	37	47	57	67	77	87	97	107	117	127	137	147	157	167	177	187	197	207	217	227	237	247	257	267	277	287	297
8	18	28	38	48	58	68	78	88	98	108	118	128	138	148	158	168	178	188	198	208	218	228	238	248	258	268	278	288	298
9	19	29	39	49	59	69	79	89	99	109	119	129	139	149	159	169	179	189	199	209	219	229	239	249	259	269	279	289	299
10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300

**MacUser****READER SERVICE CARD**

June 1987

Use before Dec. 31, 1987

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

- Which of the below best describes your job responsibilities?  
☐ a) Top Management ☐ b) Department Manager  
☐ c) Owner ☐ d) Other
- What are the approximate number of employees in your company?  
☐ a) 25 or less ☐ b) 26-99 ☐ c) 100-499  
☐ d) 500-999 ☐ e) 1000 or more
- In the next six months, how many computers will you personally buy or influence the purchase of?  
☐ a) 1 ☐ b) 2-5 ☐ c) 6-9 ☐ d) 10-24 ☐ e) 25 or more
- On average, how much time do you spend on a computer each week?  
☐ a) Less than 2 hrs. ☐ b) 2-5 hrs. ☐ c) 6-10 hrs.  
☐ d) 10-20 hrs. ☐ e) Over 20 hrs.
- Do you plan to buy additional computer equipment within the next six months?  
☐ a) Yes ☐ b) No
- Is this your personal copy of MacUser?  
☐ a) Yes ☐ b) No

• You can use this card, if you wish to order a one- or two-year subscription to **MacUser**. Just circle number 300 for a one-year subscription or circle number 299 for a two-year subscription. We'll bill you later. **1**

1	11	21	31	41	51	61	71	81	91	101	111	121	131	141	151	161	171	181	191	201	211	221	231	241	251	261	271	281	291
2	12	22	32	42	52	62	72	82	92	102	112	122	132	142	152	162	172	182	192	202	212	222	232	242	252	262	272	282	292
3	13	23	33	43	53	63	73	83	93	103	113	123	133	143	153	163	173	183	193	203	213	223	233	243	253	263	273	283	293
4	14	24	34	44	54	64	74	84	94	104	114	124	134	144	154	164	174	184	194	204	214	224	234	244	254	264	274	284	294
5	15	25	35	45	55	65	75	85	95	105	115	125	135	145	155	165	175	185	195	205	215	225	235	245	255	265	275	285	295
6	16	26	36	46	56	66	76	86	96	106	116	126	136	146	156	166	176	186	196	206	216	226	236	246	256	266	276	286	296
7	17	27	37	47	57	67	77	87	97	107	117	127	137	147	157	167	177	187	197	207	217	227	237	247	257	267	277	287	297
8	18	28	38	48	58	68	78	88	98	108	118	128	138	148	158	168	178	188	198	208	218	228	238	248	258	268	278	288	298
9	19	29	39	49	59	69	79	89	99	109	119	129	139	149	159	169	179	189	199	209	219	229	239	249	259	269	279	289	299
10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300



**COMPLETELY FREE!**

**NO COST!**

**NO OBLIGATION!**

# FREE INFORMATION FAST!

**ON MACINTOSH PRODUCTS & SERVICES**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 217 CLINTON, IA

Postage will be paid by addressee

**MacUser**

Reader Service Dept.

P.O. Box 2041

Clinton, Iowa 52735-2041



**COMPLETELY  
FREE!**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 217 CLINTON, IA

Postage will be paid by addressee

**MacUser**

Reader Service Dept.

P.O. Box 2041

Clinton, Iowa 52735-2041



**NO COST!**

**NO OBLIGATION!**



# Manx Aztec C

## The C for the Macintosh

### Frees the Genius in You

You want results. You want to solve a problem or create something no one has ever done before. You don't want to get bogged down in administrative details, or waste time chasing elusive problems. You don't want to wait for slow compilations, or spend days shaving bytes and milliseconds from programs.

Manx Aztec C produces the results you want, minus these distractions and hassles. This comprehensive development system is loaded with features that cut through the non-creative tedious tasks, giving you the time and freedom to put your genius to work.

With Manx Aztec C, you quickly produce fast-executing compact code every time. Aztec C has a built-in optimizer which does the squeezing and trimming for you. Whether at the compile or assemble phase, Aztec C will give you the efficient, professional results you expect.

And Aztec C includes many of the timesavers which you previously enjoyed on larger computers only.

You'll wonder how you ever handled a large project on a microcomputer without the ingenious **make** utility to coordinate the changes for you. **Make** follows the project "blue



Manx Aztec C turns un"bear"able programming tasks into child's play.

print" and quickly and accurately executes only the required compilations and utilities in just the right sequence.

With **sdb**, Manx's Source Debugger, you'll be able to create complex macro breakpoint routines, display variables, records, and structures by name or even change source code on the C language level.

As a final check, you can use the **Profiler** to quickly and accurately find any possible program "hot spots." You can change an algorithm, redesign a subroutine, and your program will soar.

#### You Be The Judge

All Aztec C systems purchased directly from Manx have a 30-day satisfaction guarantee. If you don't like it, send it back.

Find out today, why Manx Aztec C has one of the highest user satisfaction ratings in the industry.

#### Portability

Moving software to new systems is a breeze with Manx Aztec C. Only Aztec C is available for PC/MS-DOS, CP/M-86, Amiga, Macintosh, Apple II, TRSDOS, and CP/M-80. New systems are added on a regular basis.

#### Reviews

*"An excellent effort . . . blows away the competition for pure compile speed, code size and run time."*

Computer Languages April '85

*"Aztec C is the most comprehensive and professional package of the five in our test group . . . Aztec C offers features and advantages that the others cannot begin to touch."*

BYTE November '85

*" . . . the best C compiler / assembler / linker available for developers."*

MacUser May '86

Features: excellent HFS and Mac Plus support • Source Debugger • Optimized C MDS Support • MPW Support • 68881 support • 68k Asm • Overlay Linker • UNIX make • create clickable applications and desk accessories • 32 character variable names • unlimited data size • RAM disk • Resource maker • many source examples including RAM and Terminal emulator • Z (vi) editor -c • Library Source -c • One year of updates -c

Items marked -c are supplied only with Aztec C68k-c.

#### Prices

Aztec C68k-c	\$ 499
Aztec C68k-d	\$ 299
C' Prime (C + Asm + Linker + Lib + Shell)	\$ 99

To order, or, for information

Call Today

**1-800-221-0440**

Telex: 4995812

In NJ or outside the USA call (201) 542-2121

MS is a registered TM of Microsoft, Inc. CP/M TM DRI, HALO TM Media Cybernetics, PANEL TM Roundhill Computer Systems, Ltd., PHACT TM PHACT Assoc., PRE-C, Plink-86 TM Phoenix, db Vista TM Raima Corp., C-terp, PC-lint, TM Gimpel Software, C-tree TM Faircom, Inc., Windows for C TM Creative Solutions, Apple II, Macintosh TM Apple, Inc., TRS-80 TM Radio Shack, Amiga TM Commodore Int'l

# MANX

Manx Software Systems  
One Industrial Way  
Eatontown, NJ 07724





# DIRECTORY DIRECTORY DIRECTORY

The **MacUser Directory** is the definitive source for advertising professional products and services. This section will be read by more than 100,000 Macintosh enthusiasts every month. **Specs:** The standard format is 50 words or 8 lines maximum for ad copy, plus four additional lines for your company name, address and phone num-

ber. A **FREE** 25 character bold headline is also part of your ad. **Rates:** All ads must be prepaid and submitted with copy. Visa and Mastercard are also accepted. All advertising must run in a minimum of three consecutive issues. The price is \$585 for three, and \$975 for six issues. For further information and closing dates

for space and material, please contact Russell Brody at MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018, in New York (212) 302-2626.

If you would like **FREE** information on products or services advertised in this directory, circle #125 on the Reader Service Card.

## ACCESSORIES

### POOR MAN'S NETWORK—CABLES

Mac Plus to IBM AT and compatibles, Mac Plus to IBM PC, XT and compatibles, Mac Plus to old ImageWriter, \$28.50, plus \$3/cable for shipping. California residents add tax. Other cables are available. Call us for prices. All cables are 6 feet and include software hints. Dealer inquiries welcome.

- MSR Development  
6171 Debs Avenue  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367  
(818) 710-0396

### MACOPENER™

The finest one piece tool to open the Macintosh case. Do your own upgrades, installations, adjustments, and repairs. No moving parts. One year warranty parts and workmanship. Suggested list \$19.95 + \$3 shipping and handling. Dealer inquiries welcome.

- Central Products Corp.  
2211 Norfolk, Suite 518  
Houston, TX 77098  
(713) 529-1080

### NoLABELSYSTEM™ FREE SAMPLE

No labels. No label problems. No sticky disks. It's a permanent, clear plastic (window) pocket you stick on to a disk. Slide in a tabbed insert card: white and assorted colors included. Write on card to identify and organize your disks. Call today for your NoLabelSystem™. NLS 3.5/100 \$22.45, delivered. Visa/MC.

- Weber & Sons, Inc. (MU)  
P.O. Box 104, Adelphi, NJ 07710  
(800) 225-0044  
(201) 431-1128 (NJ)

### SHO' NUFF' APPLE STUFF

Genuine Apple products—Look! 800K drives, \$300. 1200 Baud Applemodem, \$190. Mac tote carrying case, \$45. MacWrite & MacPaint, \$45. Used 512K Macintosh, \$900. Used 400K drives, \$75. Also MacPhone, \$35, Overview \$50, Dollars & Sense, \$45. Kensington products! Motherboards & accessories! We buy, sell & horse-trade! Ask for Crazy Richard! C.O.D. & Visa/MC.

- Shreve Systems  
845 Lark Avenue  
Shreveport, LA 71105  
(318) 865-6743 4-9 P.M. C.S.T.

## ADVERTISING NOVELTIES

### YOUR MAC ART ON OUR GIFTS

- Coffee mug-T-shirt-mouse pad \$12.50/9.50\*
  - Golf umbrella—\$44.50/32.50\*
  - Award plaque—\$24.50/19.50\*
  - Travel bag—\$24.50/19.50\*
  - Tote bag—\$17.50/13.50\*
  - Chocolate card—\$9.50/7.50\*
- Xmas gift supplier to Apple Computer, Inc.  
\*12+ price • FREE catalog • Co. logos OK
- Computer Expressions  
3700 Market Street, Suite 308  
Philadelphia, PA 19104  
(215) 222-4400

## BAR CODE

### BAR CODE/MAG STRIPE READERS

Bar code and magnetic stripe (credit card) readers for the Apple Macintosh are available separately or in a single compact unit. All readers connect between the keyboard and the Macintosh, and require no additional software or port. A powerful but simple program for printing Code 39 bar codes is also available.

- TPS Electronics  
4047 Transport Street  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
(415) 856-6833

## BUSINESS

### PAYROLL-GENERAL LEDGER

CheckMark PAYROLL & AMS GENERAL LEDGER are full-featured accounting programs for \$195 ea. PAYROLL calculates all employer and employee taxes. Prints checks & W-2s. User modifiable tax tables. GENERAL LEDGER has extensive reporting capabilities. Profit centers, budgeting, previous year balances. Performs in business-like, straightforward manner. Demo's \$15.

- CheckMark Software, Inc.  
P.O. Box 860  
Fort Collins, CO 80522  
(800) 426-2466 ext. 338

## COMMUNICATIONS

### MAC2624 TALKS TO THE HP3000!

With Mac2624, your Macintosh emulates the HP2624, HP2392, HP2394 block mode CRTs, running HP3000 software reliably and elegantly. Mac2624 implements all HP modes, parameters, keyboard features, and display characteristics within the ingenious Macintosh mouse menu, command-key environment. Intelligent, ultra-fast file transfer; text/graphics conversion options.

- Tymlabs Corporation  
211 East 7th Street  
Austin, TX 78701  
(512) 478-0611

## TEXTTERM+ GRAPHICS

A new, fast, flexible DEC VT100 text emulator and Tektronix (4014, 4105) graphic emulator. Reverse scroll; transfer text, tables, graphics (Paint/Pict); high quality color printing/plotting; file shipping; editor for correcting/electronic mail. \$195. Limited offer (exp. Aug. 31, 1987): \$25 upgrade from any currently marketed communications software. Send payment & masterdisk. (505) 672-1998

- Mesa Graphics  
P.O. Box 600  
Los Alamos, NM 87544

## COMPUTER INSURANCE

### SAFWARE INSURES COMPUTERS!

- Business computers
  - Home computers
  - Computers overseas
  - Computers you lease
  - Computers you lease to others
- Call for information and immediate coverage.
- Safware, The Insurance Agency, Inc.  
2929 N. High Street, P.O. Box 02211  
Columbus, OH 43202  
(614) 262-0559 (OH), (800) 848-3469 (NAT)

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING

### DESKTOP PUBLISHING GUIDE

20 pages monthly, with no ads, of how-to-do-it articles for the beginning, intermediate and advanced page designer. Covers PageMaker, word processing programs, graphics, type, charts, scanning, laser printers. Written and designed by working professionals who know how to get the most from the Mac. \$45/year (12 issues). Write for free issue.

- The Page  
P.O. Box 14493  
Chicago, IL 60614

### MACPALETTE

MacPalette by Microspot enables you to print multicolored pictures and text from existing Macintosh software using the ImageWriter II. MacPalette will colorprint existing documents from MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCad, MacProject, MacWrite, JAZZ, Microsoft Chart, Word, etc. (not MacPaint). It prints black as true black instead of mixing a black. \$69.

- CompServCo  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800) 272-5533 or (504) 649-0484





## DESKTOP PUBLISHING SERVICES

### LASER PRINTING SERVICES

Linotype L100 output for Mac/IBM disks and modems low as \$3.50 per page. LaserWriter output .30¢ per page. We sell Mirror Technologies and LoDown SCSI drives, Adobe fonts, Ventura publisher at low prices. Adobe screen fonts, \$10/set. Desktop publishing consulting services. In-house full service offset printing, typesetting, bindery services at low prices.

- Laser Printing Services  
26058 W. 12 Mile Road  
Southfield, MI 48034  
(800) 722-3475, In MI (313) 356-1004

### LASER TYPESETTING

Professional quality file output service at competitive prices. Mac or IBM, via disk or modem to our LaserWriter or Linotype. Same day service. We can also keyboard your copy, from a letterhead to a full length novel. Also available complete darkroom services and platemaking for your printer.

- Hodgins Engraving  
Box 597, Batavia, NY 14020  
1-800-354-6500 Nationwide  
1-800-626-8900 in New York

## EDUCATIONAL

### "BEST TESTING SYSTEM"

MeasureUP™ utilizes the Mac's powerful desktop publishing capabilities to generate tests quickly and professionally. Combining graphics, word processing and database management features, MeasureUP™ enables you to produce tests easier and better than ever—we guarantee it! Call today for the acclaimed "best educational testing tool on the market!"

- Logic eXtension Resources  
9651-C Business Center Drive  
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730  
(714) 980-0046

### EDUCATIONAL GAME PACKAGE

Five unique classroom tested educational games that teach and test spelling (MicSpell), state identification (MicStates), alphabetizing (MicAlphabetize) and time telling (MicTime). All contain different levels of difficulty for ages 5 to adult. Special introductory offer—all 5 games for only \$19.95 plus \$2 s/h. Visa/MC.

- MicEdWare  
4265 Midland Road  
Saginaw, MI 48603  
(517) 799-1700

### ELECTRONIC FLASH CARD™

Learn facts quickly and easily. Increase your motivation. Learn course or job information more rapidly. Save time and learn more. Text edit based flash card metaphor drill program. Asks unfamiliar facts more frequently. Handles 2,000+ facts. Write for free information. 128K+, 1 drive. \$35 plus \$3 s/h. Check or money order.

- Artificial Mind Software  
P.O. Box 17590  
Pittsburgh, PA 15235-0590

### MacANATOMY

A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacPaint document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into MacWrite documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available individually or as a collection.

- MacMedic Publications  
5805 Westheimer  
Houston, TX 77057  
(713) 977-2655

### NEW FOR '87— COURSE BUILDER

Create standalone courseware for teaching, training and testing with the click of the mouse. Built-ins include drawing, painting, animation, voice, music, grading, intelligent branching and text-numeric mouse inputting capabilities. Free brochure and CompuServe demonstration. Ships May 1987. \$300.

- TeleRobotics™ International, Inc.  
8410 Oak Ridge Highway  
Knoxville, TN 37931  
(615) 690-5600

### POWERMATH

PowerMath is computer algebra for the Macintosh. Type your problem, using conventional math notation, and PowerMath will solve your calculus, algebra and matrix problems. PowerMath does factorials, summations, simultaneous equations, plots, Taylor series, trigonometry and allows unlimited number size. It's your math slave for \$100.

- Central Products Corp.  
2211 Norfolk, Suite 518  
Houston, TX 77098

## ENGINEERING

### DATA MANAGEMENT & ANALYSIS

All in one package! Parameter Manager™ is the only package designed specifically for professionals who manage and analyze time, date or sample based data. Parameter Manager™ contains complete, built-in analysis functions that instantly produce high quality graphs, charts, worksheets and schedules, without having to write macros. Demo disk is \$10.

- SMS  
651 River Oaks Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95134  
(800) 654-5157 or (800) 247-4994

### DIGITAL LOGIC DESIGN AID

LogicWorks is an interactive digital logic drawing and simulation package for Macintosh. Featuring built-in common gates, flip-flops, 3-state devices, etc. User-definable symbols, PROMs and PLAs. Generates timing diagram of selected signals. Prints schematic/timing diagram. LogicWorks \$159.95, net list utility \$29.95. Libraries disk, including analog, 7400s, etc. \$29.95.

- Capilano Computing  
545-108th NE, Suite 6  
Bellevue, WA 98004-5502  
(604) 669-6343

### FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS

MSC, the leader in FEA technology, markets a full line of FEA tools for personal computers. Starting at \$45 for MSC/pal INTRO on either the IBM PC or the Apple Macintosh, our products are designed to be complete and easy to use. Interfaces for most CAD systems available.

- The MacNeal-Schwendler Corporation  
815 Colorado Blvd.  
Los Angeles, CA 90041  
(213) 259-3888

### FORTRAN/MCFACE 3.0/MATLAB

McFace—complete Mac interface as standalone subroutine. Rapid access to DAs, file handling, editing, dialogs, printing, \$40. MacMATLAB—interactive, programmable linear algebra program with 2D/3D plotting using McFace. Multiplies, inverts matrices, finds eigenvalues, roots of polynomials, etc., \$50. Tools 3.0—documented modular source code for complete editor, \$119.

- McFaceware  
1310 Broadway  
Urbana, IL 61801  
(217) 328-5842

### SOFTWARE PRODUCTS PRESENTS

SoftWare Plot produces publication-quality plots using multi-column ASCII files (e.g., program outputs, text editors, spreadsheets). Linear or logarithmic formats in either axis, overlays, zoom, on-line measurements, custom labels and tokens. Number of points limited only by disk space. Print or save as MacPaint file for enhancement. \$49.95 + \$3 s/h.

- SoftWare Products  
7230 Oliver Street  
Lanham, MD 20706  
(301) 577-9207

### STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

Powerful, easy-to-use analysis programs with design aids for beams, 2-D frames, trusses: BEAM MAC, BEAM MAC 11, FRAME MAC. Fully interactive. Structure, loading, tension, shear, moment, deflection diagrams, input & output texts. Section table, more. From \$145 to \$595. Money-back guarantee. Free support. 400K demo, 800K Guided Tour available.

- Erez Anzel Software  
113 McCabe Crescent  
Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6 Canada  
(416) 738-4601

## FONTS

### COMPLEMENT LASER FONTS

Spruce up your desktop publications with our unique border fonts: Bodettes Square, \$49, and Bodette Accent Frames, \$29. Each disk contains multiple fonts. Hundreds of borders can be designed using combinations of Bodettes Square characters and Accent Frames, limited only by your imagination! Order your copies of Bodettes today.

- Software Complement  
P.O. Box 1123  
Milford, PA 18337  
(717) 686-5592





## DOWNLOADABLE LASER FONTS

Specialized fonts for the LaserWriter. Classical Greek, \$85. Serif/sans serif for scientific texts, \$75. Font of 100 chemical structures, \$125 (with scientific text fonts, \$160). Polish serif or sans-serif, \$85 each (four styles). Serif small caps, \$40 (four styles), regular or Polish. Soon: modern Greek. Visa/MC, university PO's.

- Allotype Typographics  
1600 Packard Road, Suite 5  
Ann Arbor, MI 48104  
(313) 663-1989

## 1ST QUALITY LASER FONTS

Meticulously crafted fonts for text and display that don't cost an arm and a leg. Serif, sans serif and casual styles. Kerned pairs, AFM files, space controls, numeral superior set, full punctuation. Foreign languages supported. Downloadable and unprotected. New fonts continually developed. Write or call for samples and more information.

- EmDash  
P.O. Box 8256  
Northfield, IL 60093  
(312) 441-6699

## FLUENT LASER FONTS

Volume 1 through 15 are shipping. Add to your LaserWriter with high quality PostScript fonts, reasonably priced. Automatic downloading, print any size, support of Western European and Scandinavian languages. Write or call for samples. Order: (800) 331-4321, In Calif: (800) 851-1986.

- Casadyware Inc.  
P.O. Box 223779  
Carmel, CA 93922  
(408) 646-4660

## "FONTagenix & LASERgenix"

FONTagenix™: Four volumes of dot-matrix display fonts, \$29.50 each volume (all four \$99.50). FOREIGN FONTS EDITION™: Foreign language fonts on disk, \$49.50. LASERgenix™: Downloadable laser fonts (New: Extended Cyrillic) \$32.50 each. Add \$3 s/h. California res. add 6%. Write for samples or order from:

- Devonian International Software  
P.O. Box 2351  
Montclair, CA 91763  
(714) 621-0973

## LASERPERFECT™ FONTS

Downloadable PostScript fonts created especially for international and fine typography: good fit, kerned letters, old-style numerals, thin en/em spaces. MacSlab (square-serif), \$55. LPHebrew, LPBenares (Devanagari), \$125. LPAthina (Greek), \$79. LPPhonetic and display fonts (LPArrighi, LPBembo, LPBlado, LPCentaur, LPNorfolk), \$55 each. We also develop custom fonts & characters. Write/call for samples.

- NeoScribe International, (203) 467-9880  
P.O. Box 633-UD  
East Haven, CT 06512

## GAMES/ENTERTAINMENT

### GRAPHIC ASTROLOGY

Chart family and friends! More than a game, accurate and easy to use, Graphic Astrology calculates, displays and prints 3 documents: the chart, a data page and interpretation page, all from a time, date and place input. Retail, \$39.50. Advanced version, \$129.50. Visa/MC okay. Dealer inquiries welcome.

- Time Cycles Research  
27 Dimmock Road  
Waterford, CT 06385  
(203) 444-6641

## GRAPHICS

### MACPERSPECTIVE™

Rapid 3D wireframe drawing working with dimensions. Can be applied to any architecture, engineering or artistic need. Viewpoint can be changed at any time. Drawing can be printed any size up to 100 inches or transferred to other programs. Thorough manual included. \$149. Visa or MasterCard accepted.

- B. Knick Drafting  
313 Marlin Place  
Melbourne Beach, FL 32951  
(305) 727-8071

### MACPLOT & MACCAD

MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver which will plot any object oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. It supports over 50 plotters. MacCad is a series of 12 separate architectural and engineering template symbol libraries for use with MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCad, etc.

- CompServCo  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800) 272-5533 or (504) 649-0484

### MGMSTATION—PRO CAD FOR MAC

by Micro CAD/CAM, Inc. is a high powered CAD program for the Mac similar to Autocad. MGMStation boasts over 140 powerful functions including: XY coordinate, polar or digital data input, 100 power zoom, accuracy to 4 decimals, tangent drawing tools and much more! \$799. Demo disk and/or VCR tape available.

- CompServCo  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800) 272-5533 or (504) 649-0484

### MINICAD 3.0

MiniCad by Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000+ power zoom, internal symbol library, 40 layers, auto-dimensioning, double line tool, clip/add/intersect polygons tools, object snap, fillet & trim lines tools, object sizer and locator, 9 decimals accuracy, full 2D and 3D modes and more. MiniCad reads MacDraw, and MacDraft files. \$495. Demo available.

- CompServCo  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800) 272-5533 or (504) 649-0484

## HARDWARE UPGRADES

### MEMORY/SCSI/68881 UPGRADE

Upgrade your Mac yourself! With the MacGusto I, you get a total of 1 Meg and a SCSI port. MacGusto II, using 1 Meg chips, has a total of 2.5 Megs and a SCSI port, plus a 68881 coprocessor socket! No memory included, soldering required. MacGusto I—\$160, MacGusto II—\$219, plus shipping.

- Mac Advance  
P.O. Box 186  
Chanhassen, MN 55317  
(815) 229-5023

## INSURANCE

### INSURE YOUR COMPUTER

Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as \$39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. With blanket coverage, no lists of equipment are needed. One phone call does it all! Call 8am to 10pm ET (Sat. 9 to 5).

- Safeware, The Insurance Agency, Inc.  
2929 N. High Street, P.O. Box 02211  
Columbus, OH 43202  
(800) 848-3469 (NAT) or (614) 262-0559 (OH)

## LABELS/PRINTING

### MAC LABEL NEEDS

Let us make your products look dynamite! Whether it be a label for a disk, pin fed address labels, whatever, we've got what you need. Label work is our bread n' butter but we do all types of printing (pamphlets, manuals, etc.). Call me toll-free and let's talk about your printing ideas. Ask for Todd.

- Providence Label and Tag Co.  
315 Harris Avenue  
Providence, RI 02909  
(800) 535-2235

## LANGUAGES/LANGUAGE TOOLS

### MACCANO™ FOR ZBASIC™ & MSBASIC™

MacPaint environment to draw windows, buttons, edit fields, text, scroll bars. Powerful "Clone" and "Undo" makes complicated window layouts a snap! See your menus as you make them. Maccano™ generates all required code to a "Text" file. Great for porting programs and prototyping. \$39 U.S. Visa/MC.

- Basically Business Software Ltd.  
232 Furnival Road  
Rodney, Ontario, Canada, N0L 2C0  
(519) 785-2036

### MACFORTH PLUS

New, multi-tasking language and 32-bit operating environment. Includes turnkey compiler, assembler, new text editor and Switcher compatibility. Faster implementation designed to take advantage of Mac Plus features and compatible across popular micros—Atari ST and Amiga. Upgrade from L2 MacForth—\$49, or new \$199. Student version, MacForth Plus available with I.D., \$89. CompuServe net GO FORTH. (800) FORTH-OK

- Creative Solutions, Inc. (301) 984-0262  
4701 Randolph Road, Suite 12  
Rockville, MD 20852





## LAW ENFORCEMENT

### MAC-A-MUG PRO

A complete, professional system for generating composite human faces. It provides a means for non-artist, law enforcement personnel to quickly assemble realistic composites based on eyewitness descriptions. Easily reproportion faces, edit with on screen tools, many print formats, frequent updates. \$49. (Visa/MC, school pricing, approved P.O.).

- Shaherazam  
P.O. Box 26731  
Milwaukee, WI 53226  
(414) 442-7503

## LEASING

### SOFTWARE LEASE-PURCHASE

Huge software inventory with lowest 15 day lease rates available. All lease fees apply to the very low purchase price on software. Order on the 24 hour modem line for even lower costs: (918) 496-1350. If you compare, you'll do your leasing with TSR. Call for rates and catalog. Visa/MC.

- TSR  
8177 S. Harvard, Suite 336  
Tulsa, OK 74137  
(800) 622-8770, in OK (918) 496-1140

## MAIL ORDER

### PERSONAL SOFTWARE SERVICE

Constantly updated broad Macintosh selection. Prompt, personalized, hassle free service at competitive prices. No "Backorder" or "Wait-lists". Your payment accepted only when order shipped. School and Corporate purchase orders welcome, net in 30 days. Hours 9-5, Monday-Friday and 8-12 Sat. PDT. Free price list.

- Pacific Prime Trading  
2522 Artesia Boulevard  
Redondo Beach, CA 90278  
(213) 376-5820

## MEDICAL/DENTAL

### MEDICAL & DENTAL MANAGEMENT

Solo or multi-practitioner office includes patient (responsible party) billing, recall, paper/electronic claims, aging, collections, SuperBill, labels, diagnostic history, Word/MacWrite, audit & productivity reports. 24hr Support. 512k + Hard Disk or XL. Mac Office Demo from \$100. Amex/MC/Visa. 2,400+ dealers.

- CMA Micro Computer Division  
55888 Yucca Trail, PO Box 2080  
Yucca Valley, CA 92286-2080  
(619) 365-9718

## MUSIC SOFTWARE

### MUSIC SOFTWARE CATALOG!

Learn how you can compose, edit, play and print music using your Macintosh. Over 40 pages of detailed information on the leading music software products and MIDI interfaces including patch/waveform editors, librarians, digitizers, sequencers, transcribers and more—for professional and home studio use. Send \$2 s/h to:

- Scherzando Music  
Dept. MU1, P.O. Box 3438  
Milford, CT 06460  
(203) 783-8758

## NETWORK SOFTWARE

### DECNET™ FOR THE MAC

Finally with TSSnet™ your Mac can become a true networking partner in a DEC network. Supports asynch connection (no expensive hardware needed) and allows task-to-task communications, file transfers which can retain all Mac characteristics, and VAX electronic mail. \$329 includes 30-day money-back guarantee and 6 months support.

- Thursby Software Systems  
4301 Oak Branch Court  
Arlington, TX 76016  
(817) 572-2352

## NETWORKING HARDWARE

### PHONENET CONNECTOR

AppleTalk compatible network hardware can use existing telephone wires to create 3000 foot AppleTalk networks. PhoneNET uses positive locking modular telephone components and standard telephone wire allowing flexible installation of permanent, reliable AppleTalk networks. Available: AppleTalk repeater, star cluster controller and software for network testing and management. (415) 849-2331

- Farallon Computing  
1442A Walnut, Suite 64  
Berkely, CA 94709

### SUNOL SYSTEMS FILE SERVER

Sunol Systems SUN\*MUFS (Multi User File Server) AppleTalk compatible file server for Mac. SUN\*MUFS allows multiple users to access same file simultaneously, providing inexpensive solution to networking your Mac environment. SUN\*STREAK model features SCSI interface for MAC. SUN\*DISK networks Apple, IBM, Epson, DEC, Wang, etc. From 21M to 245M.

- Sunol Systems, Inc.  
1177 Quarry Lane  
Pleasanton, CA 94566  
(415) 484-3322

## PHOTOGRAPHY

### PHOTOGRAPHY STUDIO MANAGER

SilentPartner™ is the Omnis 3+ powerhouse of the Macintosh based studio. Completely directs all of the business needs of the professional photographer in a single entry, relational database. Quickly manage agencies, art directors, vendors, services and supplies from promotion to receivables. Unlimited storage and versatility. Limited demo available.

- SilentPartner™  
32 North Third Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19106  
(215) 829-0911

## PLOTTER DRIVERS

### PLOT-IT

Plots MacDraw, MacDraft, MacProject, MacPaint, etc. on popular Apple, Hewlett Packard or Houston Instruments pen plotters in sizes A, B, C, D and E. Use for accurate engineering and architectural drawings or color data plots. Flexible color interface and scaling. Version 2.04 now shipping. \$125.

- Mesa Graphics  
P.O. Box 600  
Los Alamos, NM 87544  
(505) 672-1998

## PRINTER DRIVERS

### PRINT CHOICE WITH MACINTOSH

The Print-Link™ Software allows a variety of daisywheel and dot matrix printers to work with all Macintosh™ computers. Simple installation using "Chooser" or "Choose Printer". Supported printers too numerous to list. Unique spacing done automatically on daisywheels. You are not restricted to standard 10/12/15 cpi selection.

- GDT Softworks, Inc.  
2800 Douglas Road, Suite D  
Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5C 5B7  
Order (800) 663-MACC, Info (604) 291-9121

## PUBLICATIONS

### HINTS & TIPS!

You'll find over a thousand hints and tips covering more than 100 of the most popular Mac applications in THE POWER USER'S MANUAL. Published by MacUser, spiral bound with over 175 pages, the Deluxe Edition of THE POWER USER'S MANUAL is available only by sending \$17.95 + \$2 s/h (payable to MacUser Publications, Inc.) to:

- Power User's Manual Offer  
MacUser Publications, Inc.  
831 Federal Road  
Brookfield, CT 06804

## PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE

### AFFORDABLE MAC SOFTWARE

Outstanding collection of public domain software covering all topics for only \$5 per disk. No minimum required. Disks are packed to the brim with the latest software releases. Double sided (800K) disks are also available. For free membership, bulletins and beautifully illustrated catalog (latest edition), send \$1 to:

- MCUS, Dept. 71  
P.O. Box 6963  
San Jose, CA 95150  
(408) 723-3388

### MAC SOFTWARE FROM \$3.00

The best, most complete public domain & shareware collection available, with over 300 disks. Everything from business programs to games and DAs. We offer the best after-the-sale service, with toll-free order lines, overnight & second-day delivery, technical support hotline. Send \$1 for 100-page catalog.

- Educomp  
2431 Oxford Street  
Cardiff, CA 92007  
(619) 942-3838

### 200+ MAC PD DISKS

Don't get ripped off! 400K or 800K disks for a \$3 copying charge per disk. One day turnaround, free shipping and every 6th disk free. For a catalog with full program descriptions, send \$1.75, or a formatted disk with return postage to:

- CHA Services, Inc./Dept. A  
P.O. Box 622  
Lincoln, MA 01773  
(617) 891-1981





## REAL ESTATE

### PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

Complete manager's tool for residential and commercial properties. Features include full receivables/payables, general journal and ledger with complete audit trail, budgeting and operating statements, checkwriting, Rental, Repairs and Tenant Managers, automatic rent increase and late fees. Over 40 reports per IREM specs. Personal Investor, \$595. Professional, \$1295.

- MacLord Systems, Inc.  
9487 Magnolia Avenue  
Riverside, CA 92503  
(714) 687-1919

## SCANNERS

### HIGH PERFORMANCE SCANNER!

New Spectrum Digital Systems' LS-300 Image Scanner™ combines speed, resolution and dependability. Comes with TrueScan™ software for complete scanning control and compatibility with all major desktop publishing programs. 300 dpi resolution and halftone capability. Fast, flexible, easy to use. Complete with all cables, only \$1550! Requires Macintosh™ Plus, SE, II.

- Spectrum Digital Systems™, Inc.  
2702 International Lane  
Madison, WI 53704-3122  
(800) 541-6661

## SCSI HARD DISK SYSTEMS

### YOUR MAC SOURCE

Dataframe—20, 40, XP from SuperMac Technology. Rodime—20, 45, internal or external (Superfast - 28MS). We are your source for all the most popular Macintosh products, including software, diskettes, peripherals, Mac cases, books, networking and consulting. Call us today!

- Your Mac Source  
1480 Terrell Mill Road Suite 692  
Atlanta, GA 30067  
(404) 955-1704, (800) 367-7552

## STAT ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

### CLR NOVA

Analysis of Variance program that can compute a 10-way design with 5 repeated measures, factors, unequal n and any number of observations. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, Tukey, Newman-Keuls, Scheffe, Duncan, specific contrasts. Full Mac interface. Analyze data from MacWrite, Excel, etc. \$75 + \$3 s/h. Not copy protected.

- Clear Lake Research  
5615 Morningside #127  
Houston, TX 77005  
(800) 835-2246 X199, in KS (800) 362-2421

## SYSTEM DESIGN

### THE VISUAL THINKING TOOL

Design™ is a powerful, flexible, text and graphics processor for describing, analyzing and communicating ideas. Visualize any system. Track any project or process. Design allows multipage diagramming with nested levels of detail. Design's unique features make frequent revisions easy: relations between objects, text and pages are remembered and redrawn automatically. Design: the drawing tool, \$200. Demo, \$25. Shipping, \$5.

- Meta Software  
55 Wheeler Street  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
(617) 576-6920

## WRITING TOOL

### WRITER'S WORKSHOP

Track ideas, manuscripts, set layouts, submissions, evaluate publisher's rates, enter one query letter, send to all publishers on file. Maintain bibliographic reference notes. Keep accurate income expense records. Create your own market types reference categories. Complete documentation. Requires 512K, Plus XL and external hard drive. \$99. Free brochures.

- Futuresoft System Design, Inc.  
P.O. Box 132  
New York, NY 10012-0132  
(212) 674-5195

# KINETICS

2500 Camino Diablo • Suite 110 • Walnut Creek, CA 94596

**FastPath:**  
AppleTalk - Ethernet  
Gateway

**EtherPort SE:**  
Ethernet Controller  
for the Macintosh SE

**EtherSC:**  
SCSI - Ethernet  
Interface

(415) 947-0998

Finally, a personal accounting system that's more versatile, detailed, faster, and easier to use than a simple check book register. And it's a Desk Accessory!

Track tax deductible items...

Reconcile accounts...

Print entries on any size/type of check, *Even hand fed!*

Report by numbers, dates, memo, tax...and more...

Powerful search feature, *Very fast!*

Multiple accounts, *Change accounts in seconds!*

Review entries on screen...

Cut/Copy/Paste any entry...

Keyboard equivalents for almost all operations...

Works on *Any* Macintosh™...

Not copy protected...

And because it's a DA you will always be seconds away from your personal accounts and records.

Register DA™  
*Easier than writing it down...*

\$ 35.95...shipping and taxes are included.

1-800-247-8231 or 713-590-5656

Bergen Software, Box 3976, Humble, Texas 77347

Please circle 299 on reader service card.

Please circle 76 on reader service card.





### PROJECT-A-MAC™ VIDEO PROJECTION SYSTEM

Clearly reproduces any Mac display including fine text and high-res graphics onto screens up to 20 feet wide. An image as sharp as your Mac's. Controls for brightness and contrast adjust for room lighting conditions. Includes everything you need: projector, PDS External Video Card, 25' video cable, and complete instructions.

**COMPLETE SYSTEM \$4,495.00**

### BIG MAC MONITOR™

Delivers 23" of sharp high resolution black and white display, enclosed in a durable, attractive Apple-beige cabinet. Will clearly reproduce any Mac screen image, including fine text and high-res graphics. Several can be connected in series where multiple displays are required. Includes everything you need: the Monitor, a PDS External Video Card for the Mac, 25' video cable, and complete instructions.

**COMPLETE SYSTEM \$1,595.00**

### FREE EXTERNAL VIDEO CARD INCLUDED:

The PDS External Video Card for the Mac is specially designed to work with our systems, providing the highest possible resolution

Available now from: **PDS VIDEO TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

Specialists in Video Display Systems for the Macintosh

1152 Santa Barbara St. • San Diego, CA 92107

ORDER HOTLINE: (619) 222-7900

Please circle 139 on reader service card.

## We RENT Mac Software !!

**MacStore™**

28 Tealwood  
New Braunfels  
Texas 78130

National

**800-847-0026**

Ask about our frequent renter program !

**We'll match any software rental price in this issue.**

We have hundreds of other titles available for the Mac. If you don't see what you want - call us !

Accessory Pak 1 or Art Grabber	8.80	Mac Golf	9.45
Accounting Packages	Call	Mac Labeler	8.80
Battery Pak	8.80	Mac Lightning	14.80
Bulk Mailer	21.60	Medical or Legal Dictionary	13.30
Business Filevision	56.25	Mac Mat Book (all volumes 1 - 6)	25.47
Calendar Maker or Certificate Maker	8.90	Mac Publisher & Mac Publisher II	Call
Click Art, Effects, Letters, Publications (each)	8.80	Mac Spell Right or Mac Spell +	13.85
Consultant	28.80	Mac 3-D	27.80
Copy II Mac	8.80	Mac Tracks	8.80
Championship Boxing or Baseball	8.80	Mac the Knife 1, 2, or 3 (Art, Fonts, Ripper)	Call
Cricket Graph	27.90	Mac RAM Max PRINT	8.80
Davinci (We have them all!)	Call	Micro Planner Plus	64.68
Dollars and Sense	18.70	More	34.69
D Mac III	58.08	Musicworks or Videoworks	13.19 & 14.15
Double Helix	60.50	Omnis III Plus	70.95
Excel	52.75	OverVue	36.80
Filemaker	29.20	Picture Base or Postermaker	8.80
Fluent Fonts, Fontastic, Font Explorer,	Call	Pinball Construction Set	8.80
Laser Fonts, SuperFonts, UltraFonts...	Call	Quick Disk, Quick Word, Quick Paint (each)	8.80
Ferrari Grand Prix or Flight Simulator	8.80	Ready Set Go	8.90
Full Paint	14.56	Smart Alarms	13.40
Gato, Orbitor, or Gridwars	8.80	Tempo	13.30
Helix	49.50	Thunderscan	37.50
Infocom games	Call	Will Writer	8.80
LaserSpool	15.16	Write Now or Word Handler	Call
Keystroke	64.68	Works	37.90
Languages (Asm, Basic, Z Basic, C, Cobol,	Call		
Expertisp, Fortran, TML Pascal, etc.)	Call		
Microsoft Chart, File, Multiplan, Word	Call		
Mac Attack	8.80		
Mac Cad	82.56		
Mac Challenger or Mac Command	8.80		
Mac Draft	33.84		
Mac Draw	32.47		

**No membership fee • 16 day rentals • Rental applies to purchase**



In **800-222-1537**

Texas or dial direct **512-629-5419**

After tone ask operator for extension 993265



Please circle 165 on reader service card.

# TURN YOUR MAC INTO A PRESENTATION CENTER



VCR (VHS & Beta)

TV Monitor

Computer Monitor

Macintosh

Mac Video Converter

At a surprisingly low cost, the Mac Video Converter enables video data from the Mac or Mac Plus to be simultaneously presented on NTSC or IBM monitors, TVs and VCRs.

It is intended for use in audio/visual displays such as classroom demos or to provide a convenient portable demo by storing the presentation on a video tape for use with a VCR.

An easy installation kit is available and requires no soldering. Installation will not void Apple Warranty. Additional installation kits are available.

The unit features:

- Freeze-frame screen memory\*\*\*
- Video frame advance\*\*\*
- Inverse video\*\*\*
- Compatibility with all Mac Software
- Big screen projection

Display Device	Video Output	Typical number of devices per output*
NTSC Compatible Monitor	Composite/ Near NTSC Video	10 Monitors*
TV Monitor**	Composite/ Near NTSC Video	10 Monitors*
VCR** (VHS & Beta)	Composite/ Near NTSC Video	2 VCRs
IBM-RGB Monochrome (Switchable)	IBM Compatible Video RGBI/Monochrome	2 Monitors
High Speed Compatible Monitor (22.25 KHZ Horizontal scan rate)	High Speed Composite Video	10 Monitors

Mac Video Converter less than \$1000 (sugg. retail.)

Note: The two Composite/NTSC outputs are identical.

Each output will drive a number of specific display types (please see chart on the left) and will operate simultaneously.

\*Maximum number of devices per output is a function of device type and impedance.

\*\*May require use of RF Modulator.

\*\*\*Not on Hi-Speed Composite output.

**Distributor and Dealer inquiries invited.**

**Call toll-free 1-800-346-2225.**

Or in California call 714-474-7950.

**N<sup>2</sup> PRODUCTS, INC.**

A Sierra Vista Technologies Company

N-Squared Products, Inc. 2681 Kelvin Ave., Irvine, CA 92714

Please circle 77 on reader service card.





by John C. Dvorak

# The Dvorak Wave Theory

This year marks the 10th anniversary of the Boston Computer Society. Last February, at the anniversary meeting, a group of distinguished pundits were brought together by *PC Magazine's* West Coast editor Stewart Alsop. The task: predict the future. Predict what life in microcomputing will be like a decade from now. The panel consisted of myself, Jim Seymour of *PC Magazine*, Stu, Jerry Pournelle of *Byte* and Michelle Preston of Salomon Brothers.

Michelle Preston, grand microcomputer poobah for Salomon, had little to say except that the Tandy Corporation would somehow rule the world and dominate the PC market forevermore starting sometime between now and 1997. Funny thing. I heard the same prediction in 1983. Then it was spouted by the Yankee Group (a pure research firm) trying to predict what 1984 would be like. I don't know what free booze Tandy is giving to these people, but I suppose I might be willing to say the same thing, if enough case lots of Hennessy Paradis were shipped to the house. It won't make any difference, though, her prediction isn't going to happen. Tandy dropped the ball a few years ago and will probably drop it again.

Columnist Jim Seymour of *PC Magazine* and Stewart Alsop both predicted that Apple will be more or less entrenched in the corporate world by 1997. Who cares? Jerry Pournelle of *Byte* was more into the concept of cheap information for the masses, and he reiterated his long-standing bet that all the world's knowledge will be available to everyone by the turn of the century. He likes to say, "You'll be able to get the answer to any question you can think of, assuming it's answerable."

After listening to these pedestrian predictions and intriguing generalities, it was obvious that specific predictions were needed. It was a good thing I was there (he said, smugly). I decided that instead of philosophizing about the fu-

ture I would extrapolate destiny based on the fact that we are observing an obvious and perpetual 10-year cycle in the personal computer industry with harmonic off-center overtones created by Apple, Commodore and Atari. Once you see this cycle, it's a snap to predict the future. Since I discovered the cycle I will name it after myself: The Dvorak 10-Year Wave Theory.

The cycle is keyed by the Intel or 8080/8088/80286/80XXX chips. This is only natural because Intel created the microprocessor. In large part, the 10-year wave is related to the semiconductor design cycle. The high and low part of the 10-year sine wave is marked by 5 years of chaos and 5 years of single source dominance. In the first iteration this showed itself as 5 years of chaotic CP/M computing followed by 5 years of IBM dominance. Now we are entering another 5 years of chaos.

Apple meanwhile plays off this primary cycle. It brings out a series of products that are largely a reaction to the cycle hoping to become the top player. Arrogance or blundering always interferes



with the possibility of success. Tandy does well during the chaotic periods and should do well in the next few years (no, the booze didn't just arrive). Commodore and Atari play against each other and try to compete with Apple.

With some of this in mind, let's predict 1997. The dominant chips will be the 80786 and the 68090. IBM will have passed through another five years of glory, but will show its lack of creativity as clones of its PCZ and PCZ-AT fade and fall prey to cheap clones from the Chinese mainland. 80786 prototypes are shown using a high speed 80287 math coprocessor.

Commodore will release the new Commodore 2M machine. It will contain two megabytes of main memory and use a 6502 chip with some form of memory management added. It will sell

at Toys 'R Us, the newly reorganized and somewhat ethnocized Toys 'R Us chain.

Atari will announce its Atari 10240 ST. It will cost \$299 and be sold without a disk drive. That will be an extra \$199. Some newcomer named Jody Tramiel will be the CEO.

I have no idea what Tandy will be doing, and neither will they.

NeXT president, H. Ross Perot will show the NeXT Killer II computer, while Chairman Steve Jobs begins to say bad things about Perot to select female news reporters. Jobs is ousted by year end. Somehow he goes bald from a nervous condition.

Apple will have just announced the Apple II-GSXZ. It will supposedly be compatible with the old Apple II, IIC, IIGS, IIGSX and all the rest and, as usual, it won't be. A couple of years earlier it showed the II-CGS, and a few people bought them. Meanwhile, it announced a failed Apple IV, a lackluster Mac III and Mac IV in hopes of improving its highly successful Mac IICs. Hi-Res first shown back in 1995. In 1997, still prexy John Sculley makes a bold move to consolidate the Apple line with the following machine:

It will look like a Mac II/III/IV, which is to say it will look like an IBM PCZ. It will be Mac IV compatible and will sport a 68080 with a math coprocessor. Capable of full color and 1032 X 856 resolution for reasons unknown, it will have two special so-called emulation slots. For more than the cost of another machine you can buy add-in cards that will allow this new machine to fully emulate the Apple IIGSXZ, Commodore 2M, Atari 10240ST or the IBM PCZ. None of the cards will ever be made to work correctly, and all will require the users to find some way to move their data from those other machines to the variable speed disk drives employed by Apple.

The machine will retail for \$3895 and the cards for the various emulations will cost about \$1700 each, which will include on-board dedicated memory and I/O ports. At that price, each card will cost from between \$200 to \$800 more than if you bought the real thing.

Users will soon discover that they can't access the hard disk of the machine while in emulation mode, but since nobody will buy the emulation cards — except Fortune 100 companies who will buy them to assuage some MIS guy — and will never use the cards anyway, nobody will complain much.

The machine will be called the Sculley I. And that's 1997 in a nutshell. ☞



# Peripheral Land Launches the New Tough Drive

**NEW TURBO-  
DRIVE SOFTWARE  
3X FASTER!**



## PL Series Tough Drives

Our engineers just had to have the fastest and toughest drive around, so they made it. Introducing the new PL Series Tough Drives — tougher because they have a head separator mechanism that virtually eliminates any possibility of a head crash. But we didn't stop there. We made all of our drives even faster than before with our new Turbo Software driver. This improves the performance up to 3 times faster. This is a free software upgrade to our existing drive owners. So when you want reliability and speed ask for the new Tough Drive PL Series from Peripheral Land, the SCSI Experts.

**PL20, PL30** Tough Drive, Tougher and Faster Than Ever

**PL50**, 50meg formatted drive\*

**PL80**, 80meg unformatted drive

**PL172**, 172meg unformatted drive

**PL230**, 230meg formatted drive

## MacBack Plus SCSI Tape Back-Up

This is a tape drive that delivers NOW. Finally there is a fast, easy and reliable way to back-up your hard drives. If you own an Apple HD-20 or other disk drive, get the MacBack Plus and sleep confidently tonight.

Say "goodbye" to floppies and "hello" to 22 megabyte tape cartridges. The MacBack Plus can either back-up or restore 20 megabytes in minutes. The back-up criteria can be selected by file, folder, volume, or incremental files. The MacBack is available in either 22, 40, or 60 megabytes of awesome capacity.

**MacBack Plus 20, MacBack Plus 40, MacBack Plus 60**



- **WE USE ONLY PLATED MEDIA DRIVES WHICH ARE 50 TIMES MORE RELIABLE THAN OXIDE DRIVES.**
- **EACH DRIVE COMES WITH A COMPLETE SET OF UTILITIES TO FORMAT AND PARK THE DRIVE.**
- **HARD DISK BACK-UP PROGRAM TO FLOPPIES BY FILE, FOLDER, VOLUME, OR INCREMENTAL FILES.**
- **ALL PERIPHERAL LAND HARD DISK DRIVES CAN RUN AS A SINGLE HFS VOLUME OR SUPPORT HFS AND MFS VOLUMES SIMULTANEOUSLY WHEN FORMATTED.**
- **CALL (415) 651-5948 FOR ON-LINE BBS TECH SUPPORT AND SOFTWARE UPGRADES.**
- **OUR DRIVES ARE IDEAL FOR NETWORKS, SUPPORT TOPS, MAC-SERVE, AND OMNIS.**

**T  
O  
U  
G  
H  
  
D  
R  
I  
V  
E**

**TURBO DRIVER SOFTWARE  
ONE YEAR WARRANTY  
UNSURPASSED QUALITY  
GENEROUS UTILITY SOFTWARE  
HEAD SEPARATOR MECHANISM**

**DESIGNED TO LAST WITH PLATED MEDIA  
RELIABLE  
INTENSIVE SUPPORT  
VERY QUIET FAN  
ERGONOMIC DESIGN**



Please circle 254 on reader service card.  
47800 Westinghouse Drive Fremont, CA 94538  
(415) 657-2211 TELEX 650305-1733 MCI

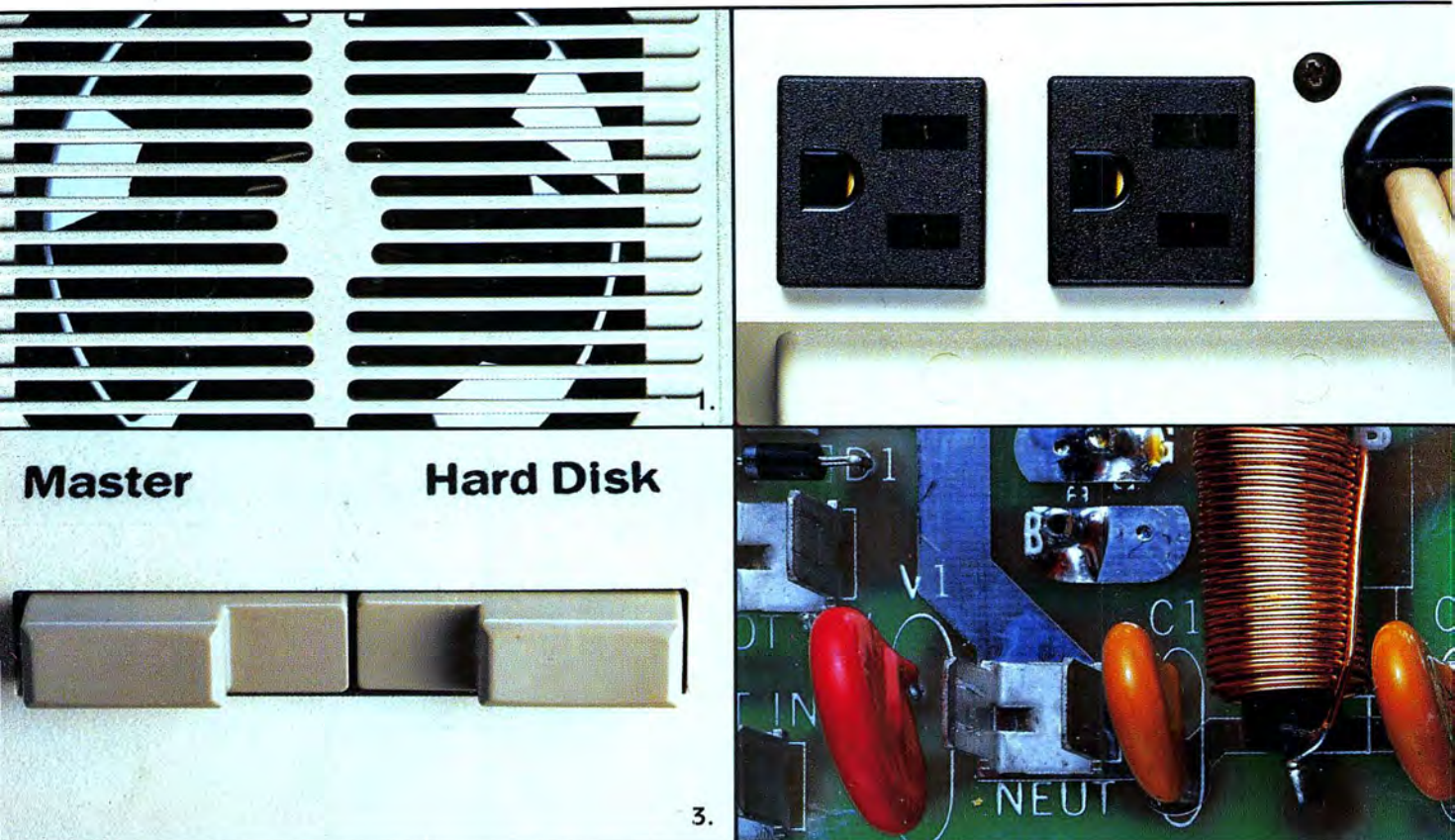
\*Tough Drive not available on our PL50 Models

Macintosh Plus, Macintosh 512, and Macintosh 512/E are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



Available in two colors —  
original Apple Beige and  
new Apple Platinum.

# Four things no Mac should be without. All in System Saver® Mac.



That's right — four things. In one remarkable accessory. Take a good, close look at System Saver Mac. You'll find one hard-working accessory, skillfully engineered to perform four important functions at once.

**(1)** System Saver Mac keeps your Macintosh cool. Its quiet fan draws cool air through your Mac at the rate of 15-18 cubic feet per minute. **(2)** System Saver Mac stops the scramble for power. It provides outlets for two peripherals (like your printer and modem), while replacing the Mac's power cord. **(3)** System Saver Mac has a single or double switch option. It comes equipped with two switches, in case you want to power one of your peripherals (like a Hard Disk 20) separately. If you'd prefer the convenience of a single switch to control your entire system, just pop off the two separate switches and pop on the special single switch cap provided. **(4)** System Saver Mac provides pure power. It protects your Macintosh, clipping surges and spikes at a safe level and filtering out line noise to make your Macintosh more accurate, efficient and reliable.

Now, isn't that just the kind of remarkable product you've come to expect from Kensington? System Saver Mac, \$99.95, is available at Apple dealers everywhere. For the dealer nearest you, or for a free brochure of all Kensington's Apple accessories, call toll-free 800-535-4242. In NY, 212-475-5200.

Please circle 142 on reader service card.

**KENSINGTON™** 